



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

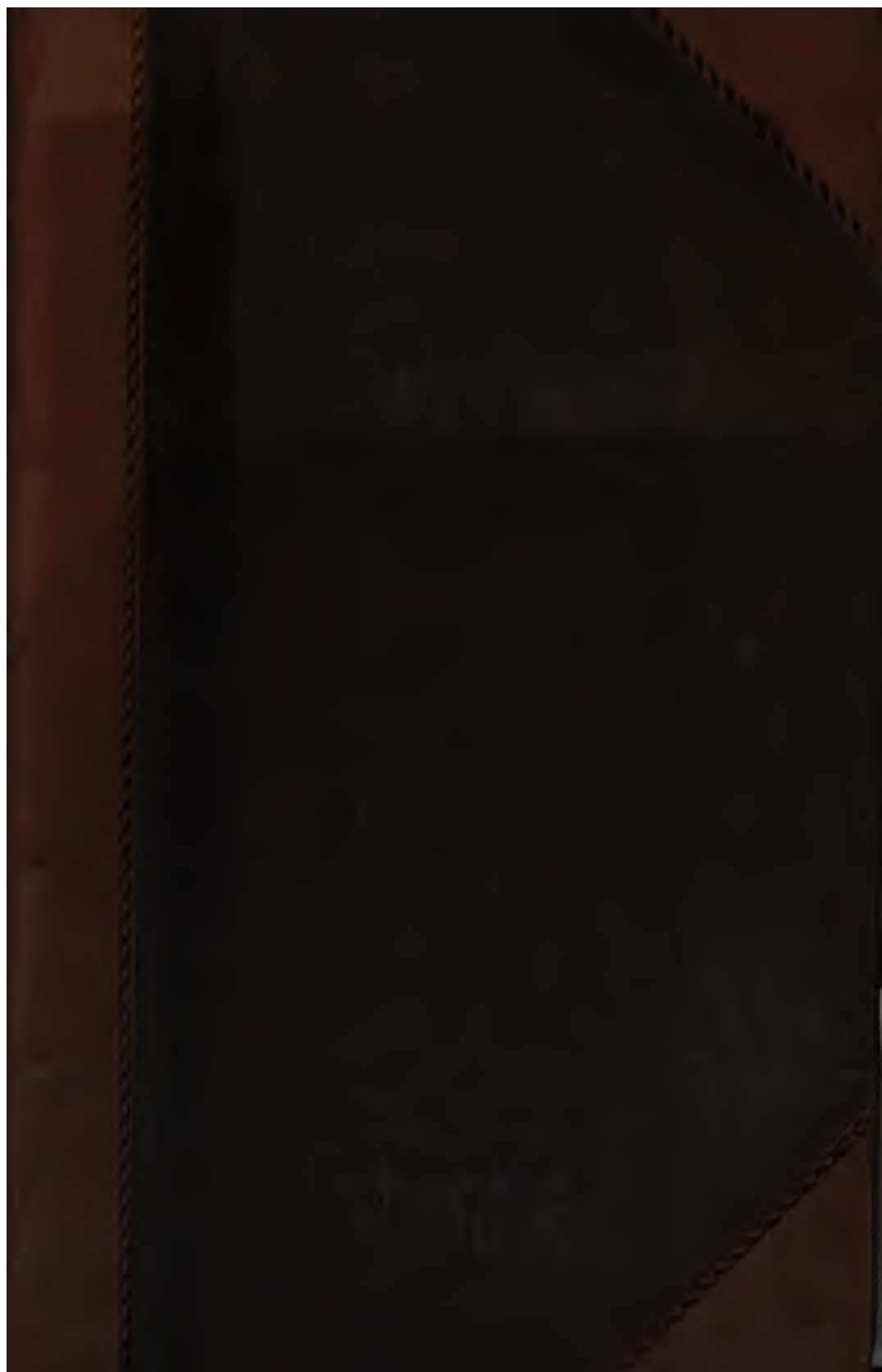
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

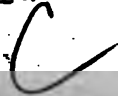




E. BIBL. RADCL.

~~22. 22. 20~~

~~21. 4.~~



21.

1512 e. 680

CR. Q 74











THE  
MODERN PRACTICE  
OF  
PHYSIC.

**Strahan and Preston,  
New-Street Square, London.**

THE  
MODERN PRACTICE  
OF  
PHYSIC.

---

BY  
EDWARD GOODMAN CLARKE, M.D.

AUTHOR OF THE *MEDICINÆ PRAXEOS COMPENDIUM*;  
OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS, LONDON;  
AND PHYSICIAN TO THE FORCES, &c. &c.

---

LONDON:  
PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, HURST, REES, AND ORME,  
PATERNOSTER-ROW.

1805.



TO  
SIR LUCAS PEPYS, Bart. M.D.  
PRESIDENT OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE  
OF PHYSICIANS,  
PHYSICIAN TO THE KING,  
PHYSICIAN GENERAL TO THE ARMY, &c. &c.  
AS  
A TESTIMONY  
OF HIGH ESTEEM FOR HIS CHARACTER,  
AND OF  
GRATITUDE FOR MANY ACTS OF FRIENDSHIP,  
THIS WORK  
IS DEDICATED,  
BY  
HIS FAITHFUL AND  
OBLIGED HUMBLE SERVANT,

E. G. CLARKE.

LONDON,  
August 16, 1805.





## INTRODUCTION.

---

THE favourable reception which the Author's *Medicinæ Præceos Compendium* has experienced, has induced him to undertake the present Work, in the execution of which no pains have been spared to render it as complete as possible, with the hopes of continuing to merit the same liberal patronage he has hitherto received, and for which he begs leave to return his warmest thanks. In the arrangement of diseases, the Author has in general had Dr. Cullen's method in view, and the character, which is prefixed to each disease, is for the most part taken from his *Synopsis Nosologiæ Methodicæ*; any alteration that has been made, and which will be readily perceived, has been done with great deference and diffidence, and the attempt stands much in need of the kind indulgence of a liberal Public; then follow the symptoms, causes, diagnosis, prognosis, and most improved method of treatment.

The Author is preparing for the Press, *Observations on the Diseases of the Army*, which he will publish as speedily as his professional engagements, and a precarious state of health, will allow.

## E R R A T A.

- Page 2. line 17. dele ,  
 6. — 13. *for spleen ; read spleen,*  
       26. *for drops, read doses.*  
 16. — 4. *after Of, insert the*  
 19. — 2. *from the bottom, for langour, read languor*  
 25. — 21. *after perspiration, insert "*  
       24. *before It, insert "*  
 27. — 19. *after wine, insert "*  
 36. — 6. *after in insert ,*  
 54. — 2. *from the bottom, for exposures, read exposure*  
 104. — 2. *for lood, read blood,*  
 123. — 17. *for preferable : read preferable ;*  
 135. — 4. *for cutical, read cuticle*  
 164. — 8. *for in, read on*  
       9. *after definition, insert ,*  
 231. — 7. *for Phlegmasiæ, read Hæmorrhagiæ*  
 334. — 21. *for Curric, read Currie*  
       1. *from the bottom, for nflammation, read inflammation*  
 341. — 3. *for wnien, read which*  
 414. — 6. *for oxygenated, read oxygenated*  
 426. — 1. *from the bottom, for laxation, read luxation.*

# CONTENTS.

## CLASS I.

### PYREXIÆ OR FEBRILE DISEASES.

	Page
<b>BOOK I.</b>	
<i>Of Fevers</i>	<b>I</b>
<b>CHAP. I.</b> Of Intermittents . . . . .	<b>2</b>
Of the Tertian . . . . .	<b>3</b>
Of the Quartan . . . . .	<b>10</b>
Of the Quotidian . . . . .	<b>11</b>
II. Of the Remittent Fever . . . . .	<b>ibid.</b>
III. Of Continued Fevers . . . . .	<b>13</b>
Of Synocha, or Inflammatory Fever . . . . .	<b>14</b>
IV. Of the Typhus Mitior, or Low Nervous Fever . . . . .	<b>19</b>
V. Of the Typhus Gravior, or Malignant Fever . . . . .	<b>29</b>
VI. Of the Synochus, or Mixed Fever . . . . .	<b>36</b>
VII. Of the Febris Hæctica, or Hæctic Fever . . . . .	<b>38</b>
<b>BOOK II.</b>	
<i>Of Phlegmasiæ, or Inflammations</i> . . . . .	<b>39</b>
<b>CHAP. I.</b> Of Phlegmon . . . . .	<b>ibid.</b>
<b>I</b>	<b>CHAP.</b>

	Page
CHAP. II. Of the Erythema . . . . .	44
III. Of Ophthalmia Membranarum . . . . .	47
IV. Of Ophthalmia Tarfi . . . . .	52
V. Of Phrenitis, or Inflammation of the Brain . . . . .	53
VI. Of Cynanche Tonfillarls . . . . .	58
VII. Of the Cynanche Maligna . . . . .	63
VIII. Of the Cynanche Trachealis . . . . .	74
IX. Of the Cynanche Pharyngæa . . . . .	80
X. Of the Cynanche Parotidæa . . . . .	81
XI. Of Pneumonia, or Pneumonic In- flammation . . . . .	83
XII. Of Peripneumonia Notha . . . . .	93
Of Carditis, Pericarditis, and Diaph- ragmitis . . . . .	96
XIII. Of Peritonitis, or Inflammation of the Peritonæum . . . . .	97
XIV. Of Gastritis, or Inflammation of the Stomach . . . . .	98
Of Gastritis Erythematica . . . . .	102
XV. Of Enteritis, or Inflammation of the Intestines . . . . .	105
XVI. Of Hepatitis, or Inflammation of the Liver . . . . .	108
XVII. Of the Hepatitis Chronica . . . . .	114
XVIII. Of Splenitis, or Inflammation of the Spleen . . . . .	116
XIX. Of Nephritis, or Inflammation of the Kidney . . . . .	117
XX. Of Cystitis, or Inflammation of the Bladder . . . . .	129
CHAP.	

## C O N T E N T S.

xi

CHAP.		Page
XXI.	Of Hyfteritis, or Inflammation of the Womb . . . . .	121
XXII.	Of Rheumatismus, or Rheumatism . . . . .	125
XXIII.	Of the Rheumatismus Chronicus . . . . .	129
XXIV.	Of Podagra, or Regular Gout . . . . .	132
XXV.	Of Podagra Atonica, or Atonic Gout . . . . .	143
XXVI.	Of Podagra Retrograda, or Retroce- dent Gout . . . . .	146
XXVII.	Of Podagra Aberrans, or Misplaced Gout . . . . .	149

## BOOK III.

### *Of the Exanthemata, or Eruptive Fevers*    151

CHAP. I.	Of the Variola Discreta, or Distinct Small Pox . . . . .	ibid.
II.	Of the Variola Confluens, or Con- fluent Small Pox . . . . .	157
III.	Of the Varicella, or Chicken Pox . . . . .	163
IV.	Of the Rubeola, or Measles . . . . .	164
V.	Of the Scarlatina Simplex, or Simple Scarlet Fever . . . . .	171
VI.	Of the Scarlatina Cynanchica, or Scarlet Fever with Sore Throat . . . . .	173
VII.	Of the Pestis, or Plague . . . . .	177
VIII.	Of the Erysipelas . . . . .	182
IX.	Of the Miliaria, or Miliary Fever . . . . .	187
X.	Of the Urticaria, or Nettle Rash . . . . .	192
XI.	Of the Pemphigus, or Vesicular Fever . . . . .	193
XII.	Of the Aphtha, or Thrush . . . . .	196

BOOK

## BOOK IV.

	Page
<i>Of the Hæmorrhagiæ, or Hæmorrhages</i>	201
CHAP. I. Of the Symptoms of the Hæmorrhagiæ . . . . .	ibid.
II. Of Epistaxis, or Hæmorrhage from the Nose . . . . .	206
III. Of Hæmoptysis, or Hæmorrhage from the Lungs . . . . .	208
IV. Of Phthisis Pulmonalis, or Pulmonary Consumption . . . . .	214
V. Of the Hæmorrhoids, or Piles . . . . .	227
VI. Of the Menorrhagia, or Immoderate Flow of the Menfes . . . . .	231
VII. Of Leucorrhœa, or Fluor Albus . . . . .	235
VIII. Of Hæmatemesis, or Vomiting of Blood . . . . .	239
IX. Of Hæmaturia, or Hæmorrhage from the Urinary Passage . . . . .	241

## BOOK V.

<i>Of the Profluvia</i>	244
CHAP. I. Of Catarrhus, or Catarrh . . . . .	ibid.
II. Of Dysenteria, or Dysentery . . . . .	248

# CONTENTS.

xiii

## CLASS II.

	Page
OF THE NEUROSES, or NERVOUS DISEASES	257

### BOOK I.

#### *Of Comata*

CHAP. I. Of Apoplexia, or Apoplexy	ibid.
II. Of Paralysis, or Palsy	263

### BOOK II.

#### *Of the Adynamiæ*

CHAP. I. Of Syncope, or Fainting	ibid.
II. Of Dyspepsia, or Indigestion	270
III. Of the Hypochondriasis	274

### BOOK III.

#### *Of Spasmi, or Spasmodic Affections*

CHAP. I. Of Tetanus (Trismus), or Locked	
Jaw	ibid.
II. Of the Chorea Sancti Viti	284
III. Of Epilepsia, or Epilepsy	286
IV. Of Palpitatio, or Palpitation of the	
Heart	294
V. Of Asthma	295
VI. Of the Pertussis, or Hooping Cough	301
VII. Of the Pyrosis, or Water Brash	306
VIII. Of Colica, or Colic	308
Of Colica Pictonum	314
IX. Of Cholera	317
X. Of Diarrhoea	320
CHAP.	



	Page
CHAP. XI. Of Diabetes . . . . .	324
XII. Of Hysteria . . . . .	329
XIII. Of the Hydrophobia . . . . .	332

## BOOK IV.

<i>Of the Vefania, or Disorders of the Intellectual Functions</i>	335
---	-----

CHAP. I. Of Melancholia . . . . .	336
II. Of Mania . . . . .	339

## CLASS III.

OF THE CACHEXIÆ.	344
------------------	-----

## BOOK I.

<i>Martores</i>	ibid.
-----------------	-------

CHAP. I. Of Tabes . . . . .	ibid.
II. Of Atrophia . . . . .	346
III. Of the Atrophia Lactantium . . . . .	ibid.

## BOOK II.

<i>Of the Intumescencia</i>	350
-----------------------------	-----

SECT. I. Adiposæ . . . . .	ibid.
CHAP. I. Of Polyfarioia, or Corpulency . . . . .	ibid.
SECT. II. Flatuosæ . . . . .	351
CHAP. II. Of Emphysema . . . . .	ibid.
III. Of Tympanites . . . . .	353
SECT. III. Aquosæ five Hydropses . . . . .	357
CHAP. IV. Of Anasarca . . . . .	359
V. Of Hydrocephalus Internus . . . . .	363
CHAP.	

## C O N T E N T S.

	Page
CHAP. VI. Of Hydrothorax, or Dropfy of the Chest . . . . .	369
VII. Of Ascites, or Dropfy of the Abdomen . . . . .	372
SECT. IV. Of the Intumefcentiæ Solidæ . . . . .	376
CHAP. VIII Of Rachitis, or Rickets . . . . .	ibid.

### BOOK III.

<i>Of the Impetigines</i>	380
CHAP. I. Of Scrofula . . . . .	ibid.
II. Of Syphilis, or Venereal Disease . . . . .	385
III. Of Scorbutus, or Scurvy . . . . .	406
IV. Of Elephantiasis . . . . .	410
V. Of Lepra, or Leprosy . . . . .	413
VI. Of Icterus, or Jaundice . . . . .	415

## CLASS IV:

### OF THE LOCALIS 420

#### BOOK I.

<i>Of the Dysæsthesiæ</i>	ibid.
CHAP. I. Of Amaurosis, or Gutta Serena . . . . .	ibid.
II. Of Dysecœa, or Deafness . . . . .	423

#### BOOK II.

<i>Of the Apocenosæ</i>	426
CHAP. I. Of Enuresis . . . . .	ibid.
II. Of Gonorrhœa . . . . .	427

## BOOK III.

	Page
<i>Of the Epischefes</i>	435
CH. I. SPECIES I. Of Ichuria Renalis . . .	ibid.
SP. 2. Of Ichuria Ureterica . . .	438
SP. 3. Of Ichuria Vesicalis . . .	ibid.
SP. 4. Of Ichuria Urethralis . . .	442
II. Of Amenorrhoea . . .	444
SP. 1. Of Retention of the Menfes . . .	445
SP. 2. Of Suppreffion of the Menfes . . .	447

## BOOK IV.

<i>Of the Dialyses</i>	450
CHAP. I. Of Herpes . . .	ibid.
II. Of Tinea, or Scald Head . . .	452
III. Of Pfora, or Itch . . .	45

THE  
PRACTICE  
OF  
P H Y S I C.

---

CLASS I.

PYREXIÆ, OR FEBRILE DISEASES.

**T**HESE are defined by Dr. Cullen: "Post horrorem pulsus frequens, calor major, plures functiones læsæ, viribus præsertim artuum imminutis."

BOOK I.

OF FEVERS.

**T**HE first order arranged under this class is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Prægressis languore, lassitudine, et aliis debilitatis signis, pyrexia sine morbo locali primario."

It will be proper to divide Fevers into Intermittent, Remittent, and Continued; each of which will be  
B readily

readily distinguished, if attention is paid to their respective definitions; the two first of which, originating from the same general causes, are defined by Dr. Cullen: "*Febres miasmata paludum ortæ, paroxysmis pluribus, apyrexia, saltem remissione evidente interposita, cum exacerbatione notabili, et plerumque cum horrore redeuntibus, constantes: paroxysmo quovis die unico tantum.*"

The Remote Causes of febrile and other diseases, when they can be distinguished with some degree of accuracy, will be divided into Predisposing and Exciting, which will be taken notice of when we treat of the various diseases. The Proximate Cause of diseases will be mentioned, when it can be done without misleading the young practitioner; but in many diseases it is enveloped in perhaps eternal darkness, and, that of Fever is at present a matter of controversy; and as I feel my incapacity of throwing any additional satisfactory light upon the subject, I must, with the greatest deference, refer my readers to the works of the illustrious Cullen, Brown, and Darwin.

---

## CHAP. I.

### OF INTERMITTENTS.

Of these Fevers there are three species. 1. The Tertian, which is the most frequent form of the disease.

eafe. 2. The Quartan, which is the most obstinate and dangerous. 3. The Quotidian, which is most apt to assume the continued type.

Species 1. *Of the Tertian.*

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Paroxysmi fimiles intervallo quadraginta octo circiter horarum: accessionibus meridianis."

*Of the Symptoms of Intermittents.*

A regular paroxysm of this Fever is divided into three stages—the cold, hot, and sweating stage.

The first stage commences with yawning and stretching; there is at the same time an uneasy sense of weariness or inaptitude to motion, accompanied with some degree of debility; paleness and shrinking of the features and extremities are also observable; at this period some coldness of the extremities may be felt by another person, although the patient takes little or no notice of it; the skin, however, becomes rough, as is the case in cold weather, and is less sensible than usual; a sensation of coldness is now felt by the patient himself, which is at first referred to the back, and gradually spreads over the whole body, producing an universal shaking: after this has lasted for some time, the patient's sensation of cold still continuing, the warmth of his skin, however, to the feeling of another person, or measured

by the thermometer, gradually increases; there is nausea, and frequently vomiting of a bilious matter; pains of the back, limbs, loins, and head-ach, or more commonly drowfiness, stupor, or a considerable degree of coma attend this stage; the respiration is frequent and anxious; the pulse is small, frequent, sometimes irregular, and often scarcely perceptible; the urine is almost colourless, and without cloud or sediment.

As the cold and shivering, after alternating for some time with warm flushings, gradually abate; the hot stage is ushered in by a preternatural heat, the pulse becomes full, strong, and hard, the respiration is more free, but still frequent and anxious, the paleness and shrinking of the features, together with the constriction of the skin, now disappear, and are succeeded by a general redness and tumescence; the tongue is white and dry, the thirst is considerable, the skin continues parched, the head-ach, if it was absent in the first stage, now comes on, is accompanied with throbbing of the temporal arteries, and frequently rises to delirium, and the urine is high coloured; as the hot stage advances, the nausea and vomiting abate, and on the appearance of moisture upon the skin, they generally cease altogether. The hot stage is at length terminated by a profuse sweat, which breaks out, first about the face and breast; it gradually extends over the whole body, and terminates the paroxysm; most of the functions

functions are restored to their natural state, the respiration becomes free, the urine deposits a lateritious sediment, the sweat gradually ceases, and with it the febrile symptoms; the patient is, however, left in a weak and wearied state: between the paroxysms, the patient is more easily fatigued than usual, complains of want of appetite, and the skin is parched, or he is more liable to profuse perspiration than in health. The cold fit of this species is longer than that of the Quotidian, but shorter than that of the Quartan, and the whole paroxysm is shorter than that of the Quotidian, but longer than that of the Quartan.

*Of the Causes of Intermittents.*

The predisposing causes are, whatever tends to debilitate the body, a warm moist, or cold damp atmosphere, particular seasons, as spring and autumn: the occasional or exciting causes are, marsh miasmata, contagion, and perhaps lunar influence.

*Of the Prognosis in Intermittents.*

Mildness and regularity of the paroxysm, a general cutaneous eruption, or an eruption about the mouth and behind the ears, accompanied with a swelling of the upper lip, when the paroxysm is going off; a free hemorrhage from the nose during the paroxysm, and the urine depositing a lateritious



sediment in the last stage, are favourable symptoms. Coma, delirium, great anxiety, difficult respiration, attended with hiccup, swelling of the tonsils, the abdomen tumid, hard, and painful to the touch, accompanied with obstinate costiveness, tension and pain in the epigastric and hypochondric regions during the paroxysm; listlessness, nausea, or debility, attended with vertigo in the intermissions, or a few drops of blood falling from the nose in the paroxysm, are unfavourable symptoms. Intermittents are frequently followed by, or attended with, obstructions in the different viscera, particularly in the liver and spleen; dropfy, dysentery, jaundice, and various species of inflammation.

*Of the Treatment of Intermittents.*

In the paroxysms we are to endeavour to shorten the different stages, and obtain a final solution of the disease. In the intermissions we are to prevent the recurrence of the paroxysms, and endeavour to obviate certain circumstances, which may prevent the fulfilling of either of the two first indications.

The first indication will be accomplished by the administration of an emetic at the commencement of the paroxysm, or during the cold stage; for which purpose the tartris antimonii is the best; it should be given in divided, but pretty large drops, the patient should at the same time be put to bed, kept in warm blankets, and allowed warm diluent,  
but

but not stimulating liquors, except there is a considerable degree of debility; and immediately the hot stage is formed, a gentle diaphoresis will be excited, and a final solution of the paroxysm procured, by the exhibition of opiates, assisted by moderate draughts of tepid, or, if the heat be preternaturally great, of cold liquids, and by the neutral salts. In the intermissions, the cinchona should be administered in doses of a drachm or more, every one, two, or three hours, so that an ounce, or an ounce and a half may be taken during the intermission; when the apyrexia is long, as in the Tertian, its exhibition may be delayed till within six or eight hours of the time when the next paroxysm is expected, which will frequently more effectually prevent its return, than when given in small doses during a long intermission; but if there is a great degree of debility, or where the intermissions are short, as in the Quotidian, the cinchona should be employed immediately after the termination of the paroxysm, at longer or shorter intervals, until the return of the next fit, in such doses as the stomach will bear, and the urgency of the case may require: when this invaluable medicine purges, a few drops of the tinctura opii may be added; and, if on the other hand, it induces costiveness, a few grains of the rheum palmatum will obviate it, and at the same time give tone to the stomach and bowels; it is sometimes of service to add about a scruple of the aristolochia serpentaria to

each dose of the cinchona, or half a drachm of the anthemis pyrethrum may be substituted; it should, however, be enveloped in honey, or some such substance; where the stomach is habitually weak, it will be advisable to combine aromatics or bitters with the cinchona, as the acorus calamus, canella alba, anthemis nobilis, &c. The sulphas cupri, oxidum zinci, or sulphas zinci may be employed in their usual doses: the oxidum arsenici combined with opiates, either in solution or in the form of pills, will frequently succeed, when the cinchona and other remedies have been tried without effect. If the disease should prove obstinate, and any pain can be perceived by the patient upon pressing the right hypochondrium, small doses of the calomelas or friction with the unguentum hydrargyri, continued until a slight soreness of the mouth is induced, will, in general, be attended with the most beneficial effects, as its continuance is most commonly the consequence of obstructed viscera. The circumstances which prevent our fulfilling the two first indications are, inflammatory diathesis, accumulation of bile in the stomach, and of that and fæces in the intestinal canal. The first circumstance will be removed by blood-letting; and if, during the paroxysm, any urgent symptoms indicate the presence of that diathesis, it will be attended with the greatest prospect of success, if the operation is performed during the hot stage, when the excitement is most considerable:

the latter causes will be removed by the administration of emetics and cathartics: if there is a great degree of debility, the system must be strengthened by a generous diet, the moderate use of wine, gentle exercise, the cold bath, and change of air. As in this disease relapses very frequently occur, it will not only be advisable, but necessary to continue the use of the cinchona, in doses of a drachm four times a day, for two or three weeks, at the same time the patient must most studiously avoid all the exciting causes, and every irregularity in diet. Vernal are less liable than Autumnal Intermittents, to become continued Fevers, and are rarely attended with alarming symptoms, or followed by dangerous obstructions. The taste of the cinchona will be concealed in a great measure, by exhibiting it in milk, butter-milk, or infusion of liquorice; and if the stomach should possess a considerable degree of irritability, opium administered either by itself or combined with camphor, will, in general, succeed in enabling that organ to retain the cinchona. The paroxysm may be generally prevented by administering a full dose of the tinctura opii, in mulled wine or hot diluted spirits, about an hour previous to its expected return. Mr. Kellie of the Royal Navy has been successful in preventing or shortening the paroxysms, by compressing the large arteries of two of the principal extremities, by the application of tourniquets; the compression should be made either  
on

on the two iliacs, or upon one iliac and one subclavian; it should be continued from ten minutes to a quarter of an hour, and the pressure should be applied immediately before, or during the cold fit. At present these experiments have not fully established the sanguine hopes of that gentleman, but, at the same time, they deservedly merit every attention. A cataplasm of the nicotiana, applied to the scrobiculus cordis half an hour before the expected return of the paroxysm, has, it is said, been attended with success in many instances. Might not the affusion of cold water, or of a saturated brine, be employed with every prospect of success, two or three hours before the expected accession of the paroxysm, or immediately after the hot fit is completely formed? it is suggested by the indefatigable and learned Dr. Currie, whose unremitting zeal for the improvement of science entitles him to rank among the first men of the age.

Species 2. *Of the Quartan.*

This is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Paroxysmi similes intervallo septuaginta duarum circiter horarum: accessionibus pomeridianis."

The symptoms of this species, which is an Autumnal Intermittent, are the same as those of the Tertian; the cold stage is, however, more severe, and of longer duration, but the whole paroxysm is finished in a shorter space of time; it is, however, more  
liable

liable to be followed by obstructions of the viscera, than the other species of Intermittents; it is also observed to be particularly severe upon old people, is a very obstinate disease, and is generally less under the influence of medicine.

Species 3. *Of the Quotidian.*

This is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Paroxysmi similes intervallo viginti quatuor circiter horarum: paroxysmis matutinis."

The symptoms are the same as those of the Tertian and Quartan, it is, however, a much more rare disease, and it more frequently assumes the continued type, than the other two species; the cold stage is the shortest, and is less severe, but the whole paroxysm is of the longest duration. The indications of cure in these two last species, are of the same general nature as in those of the Tertian.

---

---

CHAP. II.

OF THE REMITTENT FEVER.

THIS disease generally commences with languor and uneasiness, followed by a sense of chilliness or slight cold shiverings, which are soon succeeded by a considerable degree of heat; there is head-ach,

great loss of strength, vomiting, and often delirium, accompanied with most of the other symptoms of Intermittents; after these symptoms have continued for an uncertain length of time, they go off, leaving an evident remission, which varies much with respect to its duration. This disease acknowledges the same causes, and admits of the same general method of treatment as the Tertian, except that more speedy assistance is necessary in the administration of remedies. If, in the first paroxysm, there is considerable pain in the back, extremities, and head, attended with a turgid countenance, and strong throbbing pulse, a moderate blood-letting will be proper; after which, and indeed in general, a cathartic should be administered, either of the phosphas, or sulphas sodæ, sulphas magnesiæ, or of the calomelas combined with the extractum colocynthidis compositum, &c. they should be exhibited in a dose sufficient to procure a few stools, which will generally afford relief to the patient, and procure a remission; this is to be carefully watched for, and immediately it takes place, the cinchona must be given either in powder, decoction, or infusion, in as large doses as the stomach will bear, and should it not be retained, it must be thrown into the system by clysters, and cataplasms of it may be applied to various parts of the body; a moderate allowance of wine may, in general, be allowed the patient, provided it does not increase the heat of the surface. Particular symptoms  
require

require alleviation, the vomiting will be relieved by administering the saline draughts in a state of effervescence, either with or without a few drops of the *tinctura opii*; if we do not succeed by these means, a blister should be applied to the epigastric region: the head-ach and delirium will commonly be relieved by the application of blisters to the temples or between the shoulders. *Diarrhœa*, if it should occur, will be removed by gentle laxatives, acids, and astringents. As convalescents from this fever are very subject to relapses, which are often succeeded by dropsy, enlargement of the liver, spleen, &c. the *cinchona* must on no account be dispensed with, for a considerable time after recovery from this severe and dangerous disease. If it should assume a typhoid type, it is to be treated in the manner pointed out in another place.

---

### CHAP. III.

#### OF CONTINUED FEVERS.

THESE are defined by Dr. Cullen: "*Febres, sine intermissione, nec miasmate paludum ortæ, sed cum remissionibus et exacerbationibus, parum licet notabilibus, perstantes: paroxysmis quovis die binis.*"

Of



*Of Synocha, or Inflammatory Fever.*

This is defined by Dr. Cullen : “Calor plurimum auctus, pulsus frequens, validus et durus, urina rubra, sensorii functiones parum turbatae.”

*Of the Symptoms of Synocha.*

This Fever, which, however, without topical inflammation, is in this country a very rare occurrence, generally commences with short fits of cold and heat alternating with each other, to which succeed an intense burning heat, head-ach, accompanied with throbbing of the temples, or tinnitus aurium, pains in the back, loins, and joints, and the patient feels as if his body had been severely bruised ; the face is full and florid, the eyes are inflamed and incapable of bearing the light, the skin, mouth, and throat are dry, the tongue is covered with a white crust, the thirst is intolerable, the respiration is frequent, hurried, generally oppressed, and attended with a dry cough ; there is anorexia, nausea, vomiting, restlessness, and delirium ; the urine is secreted in small quantity, and is high coloured, the bowels are costive, the pulse is frequent, strong, and hard, scarcely ever, however, exceeding 120 strokes in a minute ; the blood, when drawn, is covered with a whitish or yellowish crust. In this country, after the symptoms have continued for some days, they begin generally  
to

to assume those of Typhus, so that the whole disease is Synochus.

*Of the Causes of Synocha.*

Suppression of the accustomed evacuations ; cold by any means applied, as exposure of the body to the cold air, when it is in a state of perspiration ; exposure to the rays of the sun ; intemperance in eating, but more particularly in drinking ; topical inflammation ; intense study ; great fatigue ; the premature repulsion of eruptions ; perspiration suddenly checked, and violent passions of the mind.

*Of the Diagnosis in Synocha.*

This Fever will be readily distinguished from the Typhus Mitior by the strength of the pulse, the intense heat, great thirst, violent pains in the back and joints, high coloured urine, and by the less derangement of the mental functions.

*Of the Prognosis in Synocha.*

This Fever frequently terminates in a favourable manner about the seventh day, either by hemorrhage, a profuse diaphoresis, or by the urine depositing a copious lateritious sediment ; the termination by diarrhœa is a much more rare occurrence. If the respiration is very laborious, if the head-ach is very severe, attended with delirium ferox, if the abdominal viscera are much affected, if the urine is pale

or

or limpid, and the skin assumes a yellow tinge before the seventh day, we may generally expect an unfavourable issue.

*Of Treatment of Synocha.*

The removal of this disease must be attempted by blood-letting, in proportion to the violence of the symptoms of increased excitement, strength, and former habits of life of the patient, and nature of the prevailing epidemic; if, on the first blood-letting, the symptoms are considerably alleviated, and the pulse and heat become nearly natural, it will not be necessary to repeat it; if, on the contrary, the symptoms continue with but little or no abatement, it will not only be advisable but indispensably necessary to repeat the operation, until we nearly reduce the pulse and heat to the natural standard; the blood-letting will be the more efficacious, the more suddenly we abstract the blood: an emetic should then be administered, and in a few hours after its operation has ceased, a cathartic should be exhibited, for which purpose, the phosphas or fulphas sodæ, or the fulphas magnesiæ combined with the infusum cassiæ lennæ, with a small proportion of the tartris antimoni, will be the most efficacious; the calomelas, in my opinion, is a preferable medicine to the others; after the contents of the primæ viæ are sufficiently evacuated, we should order the neutral salts, particularly the saline draughts every two or three hours,  
to

to each dose of which, from twenty to thirty drops of the *vinum tartitis antimonii*, with the same quantity of the *spiritus ætheris nitrosi vel sulphurici* may be conjoined with advantage; small doses of the *nitras potassæ* with the *aqua acetis ammoniæ* may occasionally be substituted: cooling mucilaginous liquors acidulated with the vegetable acids, or cold water, should be freely allowed, when the heat of the surface of the body is steadily above the natural standard. It is of the utmost consequence, throughout the whole course of this disease, that the alimentary canal should be kept clear of feculent matter; for which purpose the mildest laxatives should be employed, or perhaps mucilaginous clysters would be preferable: all exercise, both of the body and mind, must be studiously avoided, the patient must be kept quiet and in a horizontal posture, the light should be as much as possible excluded, there should be a free circulation of cool air through the apartment, the floor of which should be frequently sprinkled with cold water, the patient should be lightly covered with bed-clothes, all excremental matters should be speedily removed, and the patient should have frequent changes of dry linen. If the pain of the head is very violent, accompanied with delirium, or, if the patient is oppressed with coma, blood-letting, both general and topical, will be necessary, provided the strength of the patient is not too much exhausted, cathartics and laxative clysters

c

must

must be ordered, the head should be shaved, and cooling applications, as vinegar and water, or a solution of the murias ammoniæ in vinegar, and the like, must be employed; blistering the head, and fomenting the lower extremities will also be of service. If the respiration should be much oppressed, and attended with a short, dry cough, we must immediately have recourse to blood-letting, both general and local; blisters should be applied to the thorax, and we should direct a liberal use of mucilaginous diluents. Should the abdominal viscera be attacked in the course of the disease, the same general means of blood-letting and blistering must be employed, together with laxatives and the semicupium, or fomentation of the lower extremities. In this climate, after a short period, the symptoms generally begin to assume the typhoid form, therefore some degree of caution will be indispensably necessary in the liberal employment of evacuations, lest we should induce an alarming degree of debility: should a considerable degree of it, however, notwithstanding all our endeavours, supervene; we must, without loss of time, have recourse to the means which will be pointed out in the next chapter. Might not the digitalis purpurea, or the solutio muriatis barytæ Ph. Ed. be administered with considerable advantage at the commencement of this fever, as they are known to possess, by direct sympathy, great power in abating the actions of the heart and arteries? Might

not the violent action of the heart and vascular system be reduced within due bounds, after we have procured the necessary evacuations, by gently compressing the brain, which may be easily effected by a moderate degree of pressure upon the two subclavian arteries as they pass over the first rib?

---

---

## CHAP. IV.

### OF THE TYPHUS MITIOR, OR LOW NERVOUS FEVER.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Morbus contagiosus, calor parum auctus, pulsus parvus, debilis, plerumque frequens, urina parum mutata, sensorii functiones plurimum turbatae, vires multum imminutae."

#### *Of the Symptoms of Typhus.*

An uneasy and peculiar sensation in the stomach, sometimes attended with nausea and giddiness, frequently denotes the approach of this Fever; in many cases, however, it is scarcely or not at all perceived, and the disease generally commences with lassitude, langour, some degree of debility, horripilation or sense of creeping, impaired appetite,

alternate and irregular heats and chills, anxiety about the præcordia, and great dejection of spirits, accompanied with frequent sighing. After these symptoms have continued for a few days, the patient is attacked with head-ach, or an uneasiness and confusion of head; a deep seated pain, or a sensation of coldness is perceived, particularly in the occiput; there is nausea, vomiting of insipid phlegm, and great prostration of strength; the heat of the body is but little increased; there is little or no thirst; the tongue at the commencement of the disease is moist and covered with a white crust, in the more advanced stages it becomes dry, brown, and chapped; the countenance is pale and sunk, the pulse is small, weak, and frequent, the respiration is oppressed, and attended with great anxiety about the præcordia, the urine is pale and secreted in too great a quantity. The uneasiness and confusion of head increase with the debility, and prevent the patient from going to sleep; or, if he does, it does not refresh him, and on the second or third night, some degree of delirium comes on, which, however, goes off in the morning, and returns in a more severe manner every evening, and during the day he lies in a confused state, or is constantly muttering to himself. All these symptoms go on gradually increasing, followed by tremor of the hands and tongue, *muscæ volitantes*, picking of the bed-clothes, *subcaltus tendinum*, and convulsions, which generally close the scene.

*Of*

*Of the Causes of Typhus.*

The depressing passions of fear, grief, and despair; all excessive evacuations; a relaxed habit of body; immoderate venery; a sedentary and studious life; intemperance in eating and drinking; fatigue; the abstraction of the usual quantity of nourishing food; contagion, and paucity of blood.

*Of the Diagnosis in Typhus.*

The slow and insidious appearance of this Fever will distinguish it from the Typhus Gravior: the rigors are less severe; there is a considerably less degree of heat and thirst, and no bilious vomiting; there is also greater mildness in the symptoms, even in the first stage; the skin is pale, and has a bluish and sunk appearance.

*Of the Prognosis in Typhus.*

The favourable symptoms are, an universal warm moisture of the skin; the tongue from being dry and foul becoming moist; the pulse being rendered more slow and full after a gentle diaphoresis, or the exhibition of cordials; the appearance of an eruption about the lips and nostrils; a miliary eruption, neither preceded by, nor accompanied with, profuse sweating; deafness; a temporary insanity; an increased secretion of saliva without aphthæ; a spon-



taneous, but gentle diarrhœa. The unfavourable symptoms are, a great degree of muscular debility ; the early appearance and obstinate continuance of delirium ; stupidity and listlessness of the eyes on the first days of the disease ; a morbid sensibility of the surface, and of all the organs of sense ; profuse evacuations, attended with a weak pulse ; tremor of the hands and tongue ; floccorum collectio ; a considerable degree of sighing, mumbling, and moaning ; constant watchfulness ; coma, accompanied with fulness of the vessels of the tunica adnata, and dilated pupils ; a difficulty of swallowing, attended with hiccup ; an unconscious discharge of the urine and fæces. Dr. Fordyce observes, in his Third Essay on Fevers, page 111, that, if the respiration and deglutition be free, the prognosis is seldom bad, although the disease may be attended with alarming symptoms.

*Of the Treatment of Typhus.*

The first step to be taken in this, as well as in most other febrile diseases, is to clear the primæ viæ of their crude and acrid contents, by the early exhibition of an emetic, which, by the concussion it gives to the whole system, dissolves the morbid catenation, and frequently terminates the disease ; in a few hours after that has ceased to operate, a cathartic of the calomelas should be administered, mixed with a small quantity of conserve, honey, or mucilage,

lage, and it should be allowed to remain for a short time about the fauces, before it is swallowed; throughout the whole course of the disease, we must procure the regular expulsion of the fæces, by means of the mildest laxatives, or by the injection of clysters every evening; the skin on every part of the body successively should be washed with cold water, or vinegar and water; wine and opium should be administered in small quantities, and repeated every three hours alternately; the application of small repeated blisters will be of considerable service; the administration of oxygen gas will also prove an useful auxiliary. The symptoms which forbid the use of the cinchona are a hot and dry skin, and a parched tongue; it must therefore be our object of practice to remove those symptoms as early as possible, which will in general be accomplished by the administration of the saline draughts in a state of effervescence, every two, three, or four hours, combined with the infusum vel tinctura aristolochiæ serpentariæ, with from twenty to thirty drops of the spiritus ætheris sulphurici in each draught; or the aqua acetitis ammoniæ may be substituted for the saline draughts, but it is far from being so efficacious a medicine; warm pediluvia should be ordered in the evenings, or the lower extremities should be fomented; whenever a general relaxation of the skin occurs, the cinchona, combined with a small portion of the confectio opiata, and a few drops of the

acidum muriaticum vel sulphuricum in each dose, should be given frequently, taking care at the same time not to oppress the stomach. A table-spoonful of the spuma cerevisiæ, either diluted, or in its pure state, has been of late much employed, and with a considerable degree of success; it should be given at least three or four times in the course of the day. The murias potassæ oxygenatus in doses of three or four grains, diluted with water, is strongly recommended. At bed-time it will be proper to give an opiate, particularly if the patient is restless, and its effects will be promoted by combining it with about ten grains of the castoreum vel camphora, or from fifteen to twenty grains of the pulvis ipecacuanhæ compositus, or a drachm of the spiritus ætheris sulphurici compositus may be substituted; the last of which medicines, if it does not procure sleep, it does not, however, increase the heat or restlessness; if the hands and feet are at that time parched, the effects of the opium or other remedies will be promoted by moistening them with cold or tepid vinegar. If the head-ach is very distressing, blisters should be applied to the temples: should subsultus tendinum supervene, either the æther sulphuricus, camphora, carbonas ammoniæ, castoreum, or the moschus, should be administered in large doses alternately with the cinchona: the diet should be light and nourishing; bottled porter and wine should be allowed liberally, taking particular care, that not  
the

the smallest degree of intoxication ensues : sedative and antispasmodic remedies may also be employed externally by means of friction ; they have in many instances produced the most happy effects.

Dr. Currie, in his ingenious and valuable work, entitled " Medical Reports on the Effects of Water, in Fevers and other Diseases," vol. i. p. 17, *et seq.* observes, when speaking of the aspersions or affusions of cold water, vinegar and water, or of a saturated brine, that the safest and most advantageous time for using either the aspersions or affusions, (the latter of which he prefers), is when the exacerbation is at its height, which is marked by increased flushing, thirst, and restlessness, or immediately after its declination is begun ; and this has led me almost always to direct it to be employed from six to nine o'clock in the evening ; but it may be safely used at any time of the day, when there is no sense of chilliness present, when the heat of the surface is steadily above what is natural, and when there is no general or profuse sensible perspiration. It is at the same time highly necessary to attend to the precautions which the employment of this valuable remedy requires :

1. If the affusion of cold water on the surface of the body be used during the cold stage of the paroxysm of Fever, the respiration is nearly suspended, the pulse becomes fluttering, feeble, and of an incalculable frequency ; the surface and extremities become doubly cold and shrivelled, and the patient seems

seems to struggle with the pangs of instant dissolution. I have no doubt from what I have observed, that in such circumstances, the repeated affusion of a few buckets of cold water would extinguish life. This remedy should therefore never be used when any considerable sense of chilliness is present; even though the thermometer, applied to the trunk of the body, should indicate a degree of heat greater than usual. 2. Neither ought it to be used, when the heat, measured by the thermometer, is less than, or even only equal to the natural heat, though the patient should feel no degree of chilliness. This is sometimes the case towards the last stages of Fever, when the powers of life are too weak to sustain so powerful a stimulus. 3. It is also necessary to abstain from the use of this remedy, when the body is under profuse sensible perspiration; and this caution is more important in proportion to the continuance of this perspiration. In the commencement of sweating, especially if it has been brought on by violent exercise, the affusion of cold water on the naked body, or even immersion in the cold bath, may be hazarded with little risk, and sometimes may be resorted to with great benefit. After the sweating has continued some time and flowed freely, especially if the body has remained at rest, either the affusion or immersion is attended with danger, even though the heat of the body at the moment of using it be greater than natural. Sweating is always a cooling

cooling process in itself, but in bed it is often prolonged by artificial means, and the body is prevented from cooling under it to the natural degree, by the load of heated clothes. When the heat has been thus artificially kept up, a practitioner judging by the information of his thermometer only, may be led into error. In this situation, however, I have observed, that the heat sinks rapidly on the exposure of the surface of the body even to the external air, and that the application of cold water, either by affusion or immersion, is accompanied by a loss of heat and a deficiency of re-action, which are altogether inconsistent with safety. Under these restrictions, the cold affusion may be used at any period of Fever, but its effects will be more salutary in proportion as it is used more early. When employed in the advanced stages of Fever, where the heat is reduced and the debility great, some cordial should be given immediately after it, and the best is warm wine. Dr. Currie, when speaking of the internal use of cold water, vol. i. p. 92, *et seq.* directs that, “1. Cold water is not to be used as a drink in the cold stage of the paroxysm of Fever, however urgent the thirst. Taken at such times, it increases the chilliness and torpor of the surface and extremities, and produces a sense of coldness in the stomach, augments the oppression on the præcordia, and renders the pulse more frequent and more feeble. 2. When the hot stage is fairly formed, and the surface is dry and burning,

burning, cold water may be drunk with the utmost freedom. Frequent draughts of cold liquids at this period are highly grateful; they generally diminish the heat of the surface several degrees, and they lessen the frequency of the pulse. When they are attended with these salutary effects, sensible perspiration and sleep commonly follow. Throughout the hot stage of the paroxysm cold water may be safely drunk, and more freely in proportion as the heat is farther advanced above the natural standard. It may even be drunk in the beginning of the sweating stage, though more sparingly. Its cautious use at this time will promote the flow of the sensible perspiration, which, after it has commenced, seems often to be retarded by a fresh increase of animal heat. A draught of cold water taken under such circumstances will often reduce the heat to the standard at which perspiration flows more freely, and thus bring the paroxysm to a speedier issue. 3. But, after the sensible perspiration has become general and profuse, the use of cold drink is strictly to be forbidden. At this time I have perceived, in more than one instance, an inconsiderate draught of cold water produce a sudden chilliness both on the surface and at the stomach, with great sense of debility, and much oppression and irregularity of respiration. At such times, on applying the thermometer to the surface, the heat has been found suddenly and greatly reduced. The proper remedy is, to apply a bladder filled with water,

water, heated from  $110^{\circ}$  to  $120^{\circ}$ , to the scrobiculus cordis, and to administer small and frequent doses of the tinctura opii." In all cases of Fever, where the burning heat of the palms of the hands, and soles of the feet is present, they should be moistened with vinegar. Might not very slight electric shocks, passed frequently through the brain in all directions, be employed with advantage? Might not a new action be excited, or the catenation of the disease be arrested, by administering the calomelas in small and repeated doses? Might not the capsicum be given in frequent small doses with some prospect of success?

---

## CHAP. V.

### OF THE TYPHUS GRAVIOR, OR MALIGNANT FEVER.

**T**HIS may be defined, Morbus contagiosus; calor intensus et mordax; pulsus durus, parvus, debilis, plerumque frequens et abnormis; nausea; vomitus bilis subviridis vel nigri coloris; vultus rubore suffusus; lingua plerumque arida et nigra; urina parum mutata; vires maxime imminutæ plerumque cum petechiis; fitis insedabilis.

*of*



*Of the Symptoms of Typhus Gravior.*

The rigors in the first stage are much more violent, and are succeeded by greater heat than occurs in the Typhus Mitior; the pulse is hard and feels like a chord, at the same time it is small and irregular; there is great pain of the head and temples, attended with strong throbbing of the carotid and temporal arteries, the spirits are very much dejected, and the patient appears as if brooding over some heavy misfortune; there is also the greatest prostration of strength: there is nausea and vomiting of bile of a greenish or black colour, the eyes are painful at the fundus of the orbits, and appear somewhat inflamed, or they are stupid and listless; the countenance assumes a bloated and cadaverous appearance, and is in general more or less flushed; there is great pain in the back, joints, and at the scrobiculus cordis; the skin is dry and parched, accompanied with an intense burning or biting heat, the thirst is unquenchable, and there is a disagreeable taste in the mouth. As the disease advances, the tongue, which, in the first stage was white, becomes dry, parched, and black, at the same time, a black furring covers the lips and teeth; the voice is low, weak, and often shrill, and the deficiency of moisture renders the speech inarticulate; the patient is tormented with extreme anxiety, which occasions a perpetual writhing of the body, and he appears to be

be in pain, but is incapable of giving any account of his sensations; there is vertigo, tinnitus aurium, delirium, or rather stupor and difficult respiration, interrupted with frequent sighing, or a dry cough; the urine, which, at the commencement of the disease was pale, now becomes high coloured or blackish, and deposits a sediment, which is compared to the grounds of coffee; the delirium or stupor increases, tremors of the hands and tongue come on, the pulse sinks, while, at the same time, it becomes more frequent, and petechiæ and vibices at this period generally make their appearance. In the last stage of the disease, the fauces are often covered with aphthæ of a brown or blackish colour; deglutition is impeded chiefly from the dryness of the throat; the breath, stools, and urine become immoderately fetid; the sweat, if there is any, tinges the linen with a dilute ichorous appearance, and hemorrhages issue from the gums, pores of the skin, and various internal and external parts.

*Of the Causes of Typhus Gravior.*

Poor diet, or living upon food in a more or less putrid state; a warm, moist state of the atmosphere; immoderate evacuations; excessive venery, and whatever tends to debilitate the system; the vapour arising from animal and vegetable matter putrefying, or exhalations from marshy grounds and stagnating waters, the crowding together of a  
number

number of people in an ill-ventilated place, and contagion.

*Of the Diagnosis in Typhus Gravior.*

The state of the pulse, great prostration of strength, and dejection of spirits will distinguish this Fever from the Synocha: the unquenchable thirst; bilious vomiting; very great prostration of strength; peculiar biting heat of the skin; the perpetual writhing of the body, which has been termed a mortal inquietude; the state of the pulse; the violence of the symptoms at the commencement, and the more florid colour, and greater heat of the skin, will afford a sufficient diagnosis between this and the former species of Typhus.

*Of the Prognosis in Typhus Gravior.*

A bilious and gentle diarrhoea; a moderate, but universal diaphoresis; the pulse becoming more slow and full after the exhibition of wine and other cordials; a free secretion of saliva; tumor and supuration of the parotid, axillary, or inguinal glands; a scabby eruption about the mouth and behind the ears; stupor, attended with deafness; the petechiæ becoming of a bright colour, and the urine depositing a lateritious sediment, are favourable symptoms. Adipsia when the mouth and fauces are very dry; the petechiæ being very numerous, and of a livid or black colour, or the sudden retrocession of them,

2

accompanied

accompanied at the same time with a very weak pulse; brown or livid apthæ; inflammation of the fauces; very difficult and laborious respiration; great muscular debility; unnatural sound of the voice; a colliquative diarrhœa, attended with tension of the abdomen; profuse fetid sweats; the patient insensibly sliding towards the foot of the bed; a stupidity and listlessness of the eyes; a perpetual writhing of the body; hæmorrhages; a great degree of coma, with heavy and glassy eyes; subfultus tendinum; fetid, high-coloured, turbid urine, and a cadaverous smell of the body, are unfavourable symptoms.

*Of the Treatment of Typhus Gravior.*

In this violent Fever no time is to be lost: we must, in the first place, evacuate the primæ viæ by the exhibition of an emetic; and a few hours after its operation has ceased, a cathartic should be administered either of the sulphas magnesiæ, infusum sennæ, &c. or of the calomelas in the form of a bolus, which, in my opinion, is a much more efficacious cathartic in febrile diseases; gentle laxatives, as the rheum palmatum, electuarium cassiæ sennæ, or mucilaginous clysters, should be daily administered, to evacuate the intestines of all fordes, or indigested matter, which frequently not only occasions great distress and uneasiness to the patient, but by its delay there might produce diarrhœa or putrescent evacuations:

D

cooling

cooling acidulated liquids and ripe subacid fruits are to be taken with freedom ; water impregnated with carbonic acid gas is to be used freely, and the gas should be thrown up by clyster ; port wine, Madeira, claret, or bottled porter, must be given in large quantities, provided the pulse becomes more slow and full after their exhibition ; opium and the cinchona are to be administered in small and repeated doses. If the pulse becomes less frequent, and the patient seems refreshed, the doses may be gradually increased ; the acidum muriaticum vel sulphuricum should be given in the patient's common drink ; and when he is much reduced by debility, the stimulus of small blisters in succession, one every three or four days, is of service. If a swelling of the parotid glands supervenes, it will be most advisable to make an incision into the tumour, without waiting for a fluctuation, or even a softness of it. If the vomiting should prove distressing and obstinate, the saline draughts should be given in the act of effervescence, every three or four hours, to each of which from fifteen to twenty-five grains of the pulvis colombarum vel cascarillæ may be advantageously conjoined ; if we do not by these means succeed in restraining the vomiting, a blister should be applied to the scrobiculus cordis. Should there be diarrhœa, it will be relieved by gentle cathartics, acids, astringents, as the kino, and opiates. If there is violent delirium, we must have recourse to shaving of the head ; and a blister

blister must be applied to it, and the temples, or between the shoulders; and the lower extremities must be fomented. The remedies recommended in the treatment of the Typhus Mitior, particularly the cold affusion, or the tepid washing of the surface of the body, are also to be employed with assiduity; the patient's diet should consist either of sago or water-gruel, with wine, fresh broth, fruit, as roasted apples, peaches, &c. new milk, rusks, bread-pudding, with lemon juice and sugar, chicken, fish, or whatever is grateful to his taste, provided it is not of difficult digestion, and given only in a small quantity at a time, and repeated frequently; his drink should be either wine with or without water, bottled cyder or porter, or spruce beer. The bed-room in which the patient lies, should be well ventilated; he should be placed where there is the coolest and most pure air; quietness must be enjoined, and the light must be excluded; the linen of the bed and of the patient should be changed at least once a day, where it can be done with convenience; the floor should be frequently sprinkled with cold water; every thing that can retain or communicate putrid effluvia must be immediately removed, and the air of the room may be impregnated with aromatic vapour, produced by burning cascarilla, frankincense, juniper, &c.; but from late experiments, nothing appears to be of so much service as fumigating the apartments with nitrous vapour, according to the plan recommended

by Dr. J. C. Smyth, which not only proves highly grateful to the feelings of the patient, but, at the same time, removes every disagreeable smell, and possesses the power of correcting or destroying the baneful effects of contagion. The prophylaxis consists in avoiding whatever debilitates the system, a generous but temperate diet, the moderate use of wine, exercise, and in small quantities of the cinchona ; but from some experiments which have been made, there is every reason to believe, that the cold bath, fortitude, equanimity, and temperance, will be found much better preventives against contagion, than most of the means which have been employed for that purpose ; frequent exposure to contagion is also a most powerful preservative against it. Might not slight electric shocks passed through the epigastric region, or fomenting it frequently with water heated to 96° or 100°, be of service ? Might not opium, combined with the camphora and the cinchona, be advantageously employed, by means of friction ?

---

## CHAP. VI.

### OF THE SYNOCHUS, OR MIXED FEVER.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Morbus contagiosus. Febris ex synocha et typho composita, initio synocha, progressu et versus finem typhus.”

This Fever, which is by far the most frequent in this country, at first, for the most part, assumes the symptoms of Synocha, when, either suddenly, or in the course of a few days, it changes its type, and debility, accompanied with the other symptoms of the Typhus Mitior, comes on in an alarming degree; we should, therefore, especially in large towns, even when it appears under the type of well-marked Synocha, be cautious in the employment of the lancet, for, although the symptoms may appear to run high, we are not justifiable in making use of that valuable instrument, except there is every appearance of topical inflammation: it is our necessary duty, in the first place, to consider the season of the year, age, vigour, and plethoric state of the patient, his former habits of life, and the nature of the prevailing epidemic; and if, upon maturely weighing these circumstances, blood-letting should be determined upon, it will be most advisable to take away only a few ounces, until we can ascertain the real nature of the disease. The treatment of this insidious Fever must be adapted to the various symptoms, as either approaching to Synocha or Typhus, which will be readily understood by referring to what has been said respecting those diseases.



## CHAP. VII.

## OF THE FEBRIS HECTICA, OR HECTIC FEVER.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Febris quotidie revertens ; accessionibus meridianis et vespertinis ; remissione, rarius apyrexia, matutina ; plerumque sudoribus nocturnis, et urina sedimentum furfuraceo-lateritium deponente.”

This cannot on any account be considered as an idiopathic disease, but merely as a symptom of Phthisis : as such it will be more proper to take notice of it in that part of the work, where that disease will come under our consideration.

## BOOK II.

## OF PHLEGMASIÆ, OR INFLAMMATIONS.

**T**HESE are defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Febris synocha ; phlogosis, vel dolor topicus, simul læsa partis internæ functione ; sanguis missus et jam concretus, superficiem coriaceam albam ostendens.”

## CHAP. I.

## OF PHLOGOSIS.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Pyrexia, partis externæ rubor, calor et tensio dolens.”

There are two species of Inflammations : viz. Phlegmon and Erysipelas,

*Of Phlegmon.*

This is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Phlogosis (Phlegmone) rubore vivido, tumore circumscripto, in fastigium plerumque elevato, sæpe in apostema abeunte, dolore sæpe pulsatili.”

*Of the Symptoms of Phlegmon.*

A circumscribed swelling, attended with unusual redness, heat, pain, sense of distention, and throbbing, with more or less of that general affection of the system called Fever.

The terminations of inflammation are, resolution, suppuration, and gangrene. When resolution takes place, the blood-vessels gradually return to their natural mode of action, and their natural size; the absorbents being at the same time excited into an increased exertion, so as to remove the blood and coagulable lymph, which had been extravasated during the inflammation. When suppuration is about to occur in an inflamed part, which will be known by the continuance of the pain and violence of the symptoms, notwithstanding the proper means have been employed to subdue the inflammation, the tumour at the same time rising to a point, attended with a sense of throbbing in the part, the patient being also affected with frequent cold shiverings: when pus is formed, the pain and redness generally abate; the throbbing is more sensibly perceived, the tumour becomes soft and white, the pulse more full and soft, and a fluctuation can be felt in the part. The tendency to gangrene may be suspected by the extreme violence of the pain, heat, and tension, by the system being much affected, and by the bright colour changing to a livid or purple hue: as it proceeds,

ceeds, the heat, pain, and tension at the same time subside ; the part becomes black, cold, loses its elasticity and sensibility, and the cuticle rises into blisters.

*Of the Causes of Phlegmon.*

The remote causes are, various acrid applications ; external injuries ; luxurious living ; whatever increases the impetus of the blood towards the part ; extremes of temperature, and many of the causes which induce Synocha. The favourite opinions respecting the proximate cause of inflammation are, spasm of the extreme vessels, and a morbidly increased action of the vessels of the part.

*Of the Prognosis in Phlegmon.*

The danger will be estimated from the hardness of the pulse, violence of the symptoms, importance of the part affected, and tendency to gangrene, which will be easily understood from what has been already delivered on that subject ; it is, however, to be recollected, that more danger is to be apprehended from internal, than from external inflammations.

*Of the Treatment of Phlegmon.*

We should always endeavour by every means in our power to promote resolution, provided the inflammation does not appear to be critical, by the removal of the exciting causes, if they still continue  
to

to act, by a strict adherence to the antiphlogistic regimen, by blood-letting in proportion to the strength of the patient, hardness of the pulse, and violence of the symptoms of increased excitement; by local bleeding, either by cupping and scarifying, or by leeches, by cathartics, by the neutral salts, combined with small doses of the tartris antimonii, and by the plentiful employment of diluents and refrigerants. The external applications most generally employed are, the aqua lithargyri acetati composita, acetis plumbi, acetum, the sulphas zinci, in the proportion of about a scruple to eight ounces of distilled water; or the murias ammoniæ, half an ounce dissolved in a pint of the acetum, to which the same quantity of alcohol must be added; or the sulphas aluminæ, half an ounce to a pint of distilled water; but the most powerful remedy is the application of cold, as cold water, or pounded ice and snow: whichever of the remedies above mentioned are employed, we must not fail to keep the parts constantly moist with them. When a tendency to suppuration is distinctly perceived, we must endeavour to promote it, by the application of emollient fomentations and poultices; at the same time, we must not endeavour any longer to reduce the inflammation entirely, but only to moderate it to that degree which is most favourable to suppuration; as after the excitement is reduced to a certain degree, the more the system is debilitated after that, the greater is the tendency to gangrene.

gangrene. When the abscess is situated near the surface, it will be most prudent to evacuate the matter by an artificial opening. When inflammation has a tendency to gangrene, it must be prevented by every possible means : if it proceeds from excess of inflammation, we must endeavour to moderate it, by the means already pointed out ; and as soon as the preternatural degree of fulness, strength, and hardness of the pulse is subdued, it will be proper to administer the cinchona, and wine, in small proportions ; and we must be regulated with respect to the frequency of the doses, by the effects produced upon the system : if, on the other hand, the tendency to gangrene arises in consequence of atony, the remedies recommended in the treatment of Typhus are to be employed with the greatest assiduity. When gangrene has actually taken place, tonics and antiseptics, particularly wine, opium, and the cinchona, should be administered in as large doses as the stomach will bear ; the moschus, combined with the carbonas ammoniæ, is a very useful remedy, and has been generally administered with the best effects ; the cataplasma cerevisiæ vel effervescens should, at the same time, be applied to the mortified parts. Might not the digitalis, when there is too great a degree of excitement, be given in such doses, as would speedily reduce it to the natural degree ?

## CHAP. II.

## OF THE ERYSIPELAS,

**T**HERE are two species of the Erysipelas : when the disease is an affection of the skin alone, with very little affection of the whole system, or, when the affection of the system is only symptomatic of the external inflammation, the disease is termed Erythema. When the external inflammation is symptomatic of an affection of the whole system, the disease is termed Erysipelas, which will be taken notice of when we come to treat of the Exanthemata.

*Of the Erythema.*

This is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Phlogosis (Erythema) colore rubicundo, pressione evanescente, ambitu inæquali, serpente, tumore vix evidente, in cuticulæ squamulas, in phlyctænas vel vesiculas abeunte, dolore urente.”

*Of the Symptoms of Erythema.*

This affection is attended with an inflammation of the external skin, and appears in the form of a blotch, or stain of a bright red colour, which disappears upon pressure, but quickly returns again : it is generally attended with a sense of burning or stinging,

stinging, and a pungent pain ; there is no tension or pulsation in the affected part, and the inflamed skin is scarcely or not at all raised above that which surrounds it ; the redness is not circumscribed, but spreads from one part to another, and, after it has remained for an uncertain time, blisters of various sizes, containing a thin limpid or yellowish fluid, rise on the skin, and after they have continued for an uncertain period, a desquamation of the cuticle takes place. Gangrene is not a very frequent occurrence, but there is sometimes a slight affection of the system.

*Of the Causes of Erythema.*

Too luxurious living ; the abuse of fermented liquors ; prior Erysipelas ; affections of the abdominal viscera, particularly of the liver ; the suppression of any habitual discharge ; chemical, or mechanical irritation ; derangement of the primæ viæ ; relaxing applications.

*Of the Prognosis in Erythema.*

This disease generally terminates favourably ; but if a considerable degree of coma supervenes, or if the colour of the eruption changes from a bright red to a pale, purplish, or blackish hue, we have every reason to apprehend danger.

*Of*



*Of the Treatment of Erythema.*

It will be proper, at the commencement of the disease, to administer an emetic; gentle saline cathartics should be employed; a cooling diet should be ordered, and we must have recourse to moderate antiphlogistic measures; the tartris antimonii should be given in small doses, in order to excite a gentle diaphoresis; opiates, combined with ipecacuanha, or with the tartris antimonii, may be employed with advantage, provided there is no considerable degree of hardness of the pulse. The external applications should be either equal parts of the carbonas zinci impurus and amyllum, reduced to an impalpable powder, barley meal, &c. which should be frequently sprinkled upon the inflamed parts; unctuous or moist applications are injurious, by preventing the exhalation of the serous effusion between the old and new cuticle, and retard the formation of it. As in this affection there is frequently a considerable degree of debility, we must not push the antiphlogistic measures too far, particularly in debilitated habits, and in those advanced in life, for fear of inducing gangrene, but rather trust to wine, cinchona, combined with aristolochia serpentaria vel camphora, and the acidum sulphuricum, together with the above-mentioned local applications. Should there, notwithstanding all our efforts, be a tendency to gangrene, we must proceed in the manner pointed out in the  
last

last chapter: on the other hand, should there be any considerable danger of excitement, which, however, is rarely the case, accompanied with a hard, full, and strong pulse, blood-letting, repeated according to the violence of the symptoms, and effects produced, will be necessary; at the same time, it will be advisable to employ gentle cathartics: but in our opinion, the cinchona will be found to be the most efficacious remedy in every stage of the disease.

---

## CHAP. III.

## OF OPHTHALMIA, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE EYES.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: “Rubor et dolor oculi, lucis intolerantia, plerumque cum lachrymatione.”

Of this disease there are two species.

Species I. *Of Ophthalmia Membranarum.*

This is defined by Dr. Cullen: “Ophthalmia in tunica adnata, et ei subjacentibus membranis, five tunicis oculi.”

*Of the Symptoms of Ophthalmia.*

This inflammation commences with redness, heat, and turgescence of the vessels of the tunica adnata; there

there is a considerable degree of pain, especially upon the motion of the ball of the eye, and a sensation of something having insinuated itself within the eyelids, as a fly, or a sharp particle of gravel; these symptoms are attended with an effusion of tears, and great intolerance of light: when the pain and inflammation are very severe, there is a considerable degree of head-ach, pyrexia, and sometimes delirium. It is an idiopathic or symptomatic disease, and, when it is attended with much fever, it is sometimes terminated by critical evacuations.

#### *Of the Causes of Ophthalmia.*

External violence; extraneous bodies introduced within the palpebræ; the fumes of various substances, particularly metals; the application of a strong light; whatever occasions a determination of blood to the head, or interrupts its free return; prior ophthalmia; frequent intoxication; sharp cold winds; moist and variable weather; phrenitis; gout; various exanthemata; the retrocession of different kinds of eruptions; scrofula; syphilis: all those causes inducing inflammation, and most probably contagion.

#### *Of the Treatment of Ophthalmia.*

If it is an idiopathic inflammation, and the phlogistic diathesis is considerable, general blood-letting will be necessary; in which case, the blood should  
be

### Chap. 3. OR INFLAMMATION OF THE EYES. 49

be taken from the jugular vein or temporal artery, which last is recommended to be completely divided transversely, by which means not only a derivation of blood, from the part affected, will be caused, but a principal source by which the inflammation was fed will also be cut off; in most cases, however, a cure will be effected by the application of a number of leeches to the temples, at the same time it will be proper to scarify the internal palpebræ, and the turgid vessels of the adnata should be divided; gentle cathartics will be requisite, as the calomelas, sulphas magnesiæ vel sodæ, &c.; the neutral salts should be administered, employing also small doses of the tartaris antimonii; the antiphlogistic regimen must be strictly adhered to; the light should be excluded without preventing the access of cool air, for which reason the patient should be confined to a dark, well-ventilated chamber; heat and all exercise of the eye must be studiously avoided; and the exciting causes, if they still continue to operate, must be removed; blisters are to be applied to the temples and behind the ears, or an issue or seton should be made in the nape of the neck; the food should be of the mildest kind, and should consist chiefly of some mild farinaceous decoction. The topical applications most commonly in use are, the aqua acetitis ammoniæ, aqua lithargyri acetati, solutio sulphatis zinci, aqua ammoniaretii cupri, aqua sulphatis zinci cum camphora, or the solutio acetitis zinci, properly

properly diluted with the aqua rosæ; and when there is a considerable degree of irritation in the inflamed membranes, a small quantity of the pulvis vel tinctura opii may be added with advantage; the murias hydrargyri, in the proportion of a grain to eight ounces of distilled water is also, particularly in the latter stages, an useful remedy; it will be necessary to increase or diminish the strength of the collyria, in proportion to the degree of inflammation, and the effects which they produce; a cataplasm, formed of the sulphas aluminæ, in the proportion of from a scruple to half a drachm to two ounces of the conserva rosæ, is also a very excellent application, especially in the advanced stages of the disease, or when the inflammation is habitual, or more of a chronic nature. If, at any period of the disease, there is a considerable degree of pain, a small quantity of a liniment, composed of one part of the aqua lithargyri acetati and eight parts of the flos lactis, may be spread upon linen, and applied to the eye. If the inflammation does not yield to some of the above remedies, one or two drops of the tinctura thebaica of the old Ph. Lond. should be dropped into the eye, once or twice a day, according as the symptoms are more or less violent; this remedy causes a sharp momentary pain, which, however, soon subsides, and a considerable degree of ease succeeds. In all cases, where the pain is very violent, it will be necessary to administer opiates

### Chap. 3. OR INFLAMMATION OF THE EYES. 31

internally ; when the inflammation begins to decline, a solution of the fulphas zinci, in the proportion of six grains to an ounce of distilled water, is said to be more efficacious than the acetite of lead. As Ophthalmia is very apt to return, and as it seems often to be connected with a debilitated habit, it will be proper to strengthen the vessels of the eye, and the system in general must be invigorated by means of the cold bath, wine, chalybeates, and the cinchona ; the eyes should be frequently bathed with cold water, by means of an eye-cup, and an issue or seton should be made in the neck. Should it be a symptomatic affection, it must be removed by the means recommended for the treatment of such affection ; if it is symptomatic of syphilis, it must be removed by some of the preparations of mercury ; if it is a symptom of scrofula, the cinchona, combined with the carbonas sodæ, the solutio muriatis calcis, conium maculatum, chalybeates, and sea-bathing must be employed ; a poultice, made of sea-tang (*quercus marina*), or bruised wood-forrel (*oxalis acetosella*), or a poultice, made of salt-water and oat-meal, should be applied to the eyes, and small electric sparks should be taken from them. If it is caused by the small-pox or measles, cathartics, particularly the calomelas, must be had recourse to ; tonics should afterwards be administered, and an issue or seton should be made in the neck.

## CHAP. IV.

## Species 2. OF OPHTHALMIA TARSI.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Ophthalmia cum tumore, erosione et exudatione glutinosa tarsi palpebrarum."

*Of the Symptoms of Ophthalmia Tarsi.*

In this affection, the inflammation of the tunica adnata is less violent; there is less intolerance of light, and more of a sense of uneasiness in the eyes, than of the severe pain attending the former species; the Tarsi are red, enlarged and inflamed, and pour out a glutinous matter, which glues the eyes together during sleep; this species of Ophthalmia more frequently proceeds to suppuration than the one above described, and is very liable to become a chronic complaint.

*Of the Treatment of Ophthalmia Tarsi.*

This affection requires the same general mode of treatment as the former species; but, as the Tarsi are generally ulcerated, it will be necessary to employ some means to obviate the ill effects arising from the acrid exudation; for which purpose, an ointment composed of some of the preparations of mercury,

mercury, copper, or zinc, must be made use of; the most powerful of the above class of remedies is the unguentum nitratis hydrargyri. We must prevent the gluing together of the eye-lids during sleep, by interposing some mild unctuous substance between them, as the unguentum oxidi zinci impuri; or a small portion of an ointment, composed of from a scruple to half a drachm of the sulphas aluminæ exsiccatæ, mixed with half an ounce of the unguentum adipis suillæ may be advantageously employed. This disease is frequently a concomitant of scrofula, or is symptomatic of syphilis, in which cases it will be alleviated or removed by the means which are pointed out elsewhere.

---

## CHAP. V.

### OF PHRENITIS, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE BRAIN OR ITS MEMBRANES.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Pyrexia vehemens; dolor capitis; rubor faciei et oculorum; lucis et soni intolerantia; pervigilium; delirium ferox vel typhomania."



*Of the Symptoms of Phrenitis.*

An acute pyrexia, accompanied with an intense deep seated throbbing pain in the head; if the meninges only are affected, the pain is acute; if the parenchymatous substance only, the pain is obtuse, and sometimes scarcely perceptible; there is frequently nausea, and a painful sense of weight in the stomach, sometimes vomiting; redness and turgescence of the eyes and face, and tinnitus aurium are generally concomitants; the countenance acquires a peculiar fierceness; there is an intolerance of light, and great acuteness of hearing, accompanied with constant watchfulness, furious delirium, and an uncommon degree of muscular strength; a considerable degree of pulsation may be perceived in the carotid and temporal arteries; the respiration is deep and slow, now and then interrupted with hiccup, and sometimes difficult; the tongue is dry and brown; the pulse is generally small, quick, and hard; sometimes, however, there is a degree of regularity and softness in it; when the disease is violent, blood frequently drops slowly from the nose.

*Of the Causes of Phrenitis.*

The remote causes are, violent passions; long exposures to the rays of the sun; excessive drinking of fermented liquors; external injuries; intense application

application of the mind; violent exercise, or any cause tending to occasion an accumulation of blood in the head; suppression of habitual evacuations; metastasis from rheumatism, erysipelas, and pneumonia, and all those causes which induce synocha. The proximate cause, is an inflammation of the meninges, or parenchymatous substance of the brain.

*Of the Diagnosis in Phrenitis.*

This disease will be distinguished from Synocha by the state of the pulse, by the early appearance of the delirium, and by a careful attention to the symptoms at the commencement. The absence, or only trivial degree of fever will distinguish this inflammation from Mania.

*Of the Prognosis in Phrenitis.*

The favourable symptoms are, a gentle and universal diaphoresis; a copious diarrhoea or hemorrhage from the nose or hæmorrhoidal veins; the delirium being relieved by sleep, and the urine depositing a lateritious sediment. The unfavourable symptoms are, a white or ash colour of the fæces; the vomiting of a greenish matter; a deficiency or superabundance of bile in the primæ viæ; constant spitting; inirritability of the pupils when exposed to the light; grinding of the teeth; involuntary tears; the face, from being florid, suddenly becoming pale; the urine being of a dark colour, or covered with a

pulse of the ventricle changing to coma; picking of the secretions; the respiration hurried and frequent, without return of drink; difficult deglutition; constant mastication, attended with frothing at the mouth; trembling of the hands and tongue; tubercles, granules, or convulsions. Metastasis from pneumonia is by the most part fatal.

#### *Of the Treatment of Pneumia.*

In this inflammation, the most powerful remedies, both general and topical, must be diligently and speedily employed; large and repeated blood-letting, in proportion to the violence of the symptoms will be necessary; the blood should be taken from a large vessel, the temporal artery may in general be opened with the most convenience; some practitioners, however, of eminence prefer the jugular vein, leeches should be applied to the temples, or blood may be abstracted from them by cupping and scarifying; the free employment of cathartics and laxative clysters will be of the most essential service, and must on no account be dispensed with, unless a spontaneous diarrhoea supervenes, which should on no account be checked without the greatest precaution; every part of the antiphlogistic regimen is necessary, and in particular the free admission of cold air: acidulous and mucilaginous liquors should be allowed with freedom; the head should be shaved; cloths moistened with cold water,  
vinegar,

vinegar, or even iced water are often employed with advantage; and when the excitement is sufficiently reduced, a blister should be applied over the whole scalp; the patient should be kept as near the erect posture as can be borne with convenience; all noise should be prevented, and the light must be excluded; after the patient is greatly debilitated, so that no further evacuations can be admitted, five or six drops of the tinctura opii are recommended to be given about six o'clock in the evening; which, according to the late illustrious author of the *Zoonomia*, acts by increasing the exertion of the absorbent vessels. As warm bathing of the inferior extremities is an ambiguous remedy, might not the trunk and limbs be immersed in the warm bath, and cold applications be at the same time made to the head, or might not cold and warm applications be employed alternately? As an eruption over the head often brings immediate relief, might not a strong solution of the tartris antimonii, in the proportion of two scruples or a drachm to two ounces of boiling water, be applied to the whole scalp, or it might be applied in the form of an ointment, made by mixing three drachms of the tartris antimonii with an ounce of the unguentum adipis suillæ, by which means we shall be able to produce a plentiful eruption? Might immersion in the cold bath be hazarded in desperate forms of the disease? If phrenitis arises in consequence of some suppressed evacuation,

evacuation, we must endeavour to restore it, by the proper means, which will be understood from the nature of the former discharge.

---

## CHAP. VI.

### OF CYNANCHE, OR SORE THROAT.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “Pyrexia aliquando typhodes ; rubor et dolor faucium ; deglutitio et spiratio difficiles, cum angustiae in faucibus sensu.”

There are five different species of Cynanche, which must be considered separately, as the symptoms and mode of treatment are dissimilar.

#### Species 1. *Of the Cynanche Tonsillaris.*

This is defined by Dr. Cullen : “Cynanche membranam faucium mucosam, et praecipue tonsillas, tumore et rubore afficiens, cum febre synocha.”

#### *Of the Symptoms of Cynanche Tonsillaris.*

This disease commences with an uncommon sense of tightness about the fauces, and on inspecting them, some tumour, and a more than natural florid redness may be perceived, which spreads over the tonsils, velum pendulum palati and uvula ; the deglutition

deglutition soon becomes more or less difficult and painful, and there is some difficulty in swallowing the saliva, owing partly to its being at first of a more viscid nature than in health, accompanied with a troublesome clamminess of the mouth and fauces, with more or less of that general affection of the system called fever.

The inflammation frequently spreads along the eustachian tube, producing severe pain in the internal ear, head-ach, and delirium; the tongue and tonsils are sometimes so much swollen, that deglutition is prevented; the respiration is performed with difficulty, and the patient is obliged to be supported in nearly an erect posture to prevent suffocation. The inflammation is most commonly at the commencement confined to one tonsil; when, in some measure, it leaves that and attacks the other; a metastasis to some of the viscera, most frequently the lungs, sometimes happens.

*Of the Causes of Cynanche Tonsillaris.*

Cold applied to the neck; much finging or long continued blowing of wind instruments; cold alternating with heat, or partially applied; cold, damp, variable weather; riding against a cold wind; acrid aliments, medicines, or poisons; extraneous substances sticking in the throat; previous cynanche; suppression of accustomed evacuations, and all those causes exciting the phlegmasiæ. It is most prevalent

lent in spring and autumn, when vicissitudes of heat and cold frequently occur ; it sometimes attacks the patient periodically, and it is said, that those who have red hair are most liable to it.

*Of the Diagnosis in Cynanche Tonsillaris.*

The strength of the pulse ; the greater difficulty of deglutition ; the absence of the erysipelatous eruption, and of the ulcers in the fauces ; the appearance of the eyes and countenance, and type of the fever, which in this is Synocha, in the Cynanche Maligna Typhus, will readily distinguish it from that disease.

*Of the Prognosis in Cynanche Tonsillaris.*

A slight degree of pyrexia ; the respiration continuing free ; tumour of the external fauces ; an universal warm diaphoresis ; a diarrhœa or increased flow of saliva, are favourable symptoms. This disease terminates most commonly by resolution, sometimes by suppuration, and now and then, although rarely, by gangrene. When suppuration is likely to take place, the parts affected become more pale and less painful ; a sense of pulsation is felt, the febrile symptoms become more moderate, and there are slight shiverings. When gangrene is about to be the termination, the parts affected lose their red and shining colour, and from being tense and tumid, they become flaccid, brown, and livid ; the deglutition  
tion

ion is performed with greater ease ; the pulse at the same time loses its strength ; coma and other symptoms of debility make their appearance, and death generally soon closes the scene.

*Of the Treatment of Cynanche Tonsillaris.*

General blood-letting is seldom required for the removal of this inflammation, except the excitement is considerable, or delirium, or coma supervenes, in which case, the blood should be taken from the jugular vein, and leeches should be applied to the external fauces ; nothing, however, is of so much service as emetics, if given at the commencement of the disease, as they often remove the complaint, and seldom fail to afford considerable relief ; gentle saline cathartics will be necessary, or, perhaps, mercurial cathartics will be preferable, as they seem to possess considerable power in cases of local inflammation ; blisters or rubefacients must be applied to the external fauces, when the excitement is reduced by the proper evacuations ; every part of the antiphlogistic regimen, except the application of cold, must be enjoined, according to the degree of excitement ; acid and astringent gargles are to be frequently made use of, as the infusum rosæ, or the acidum muriaticum vel sulphuricum, properly diluted, or the decoctum cinchonæ vel quercus, with a small portion of the sulphas aluminæ ; or with a few drops of the mineral acids, or what  
perhaps



perhaps is more effectual than the above, is a gargle composed of a strong infusion of the capsicum annuum in hot vinegar ; as the employment of gargles is liable to give pain to the inflamed parts, it will be more proper, when the inflammation is violent, to throw the gargle into the fauces by means of a syringe ; the inhaling of the vapour of warm water, and vinegar is always serviceable. If, notwithstanding all our endeavours to promote resolution, a tendency to suppuration should appear, it is to be promoted by the application of emollient fomentations and poultices ; the vapour of hot water is to be frequently inhaled, and warm emollient fluids should be allowed to remain for some time in the fauces : when pus is formed, the tonsils should be scarified, or an emetic should be administered, which, in most cases, if the abscess is ripe, will generally occasion its bursting ; if the fauces, tonsils, and tongue are so much swelled, that deglutition is impeded or immediate suffocation is threatened, and the parts cannot, from their situation, be scarified or an emetic administered, the vapour of hot water, with a drachm or more of the æther sulphuricus should be received into the fauces by means of an inhaler, which, by its stimulus, will frequently cause the abscess to burst, and snatch the patient from the most imminent danger ; if we cannot succeed by some of the above means, we must have recourse to bronchotomy, which, fortunately is a rare

Chap. 7. OF THE CYNANCHE MALIGNA. 63

rare occurrence. After the abscess has burst, it will be advisable to administer a few gentle cathartics. If a tendency to gangrene should supervene, we must immediately have recourse to tepid antiseptic stimulating gargles; the best of which are composed of the cinchona and port wine, and at the same time, those remedies should be assiduously employed, which were mentioned when we were speaking of that termination of inflammation.

---

CHAP. VII.

Species 2. OF THE CYNANCHE MALIGNA.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Cynanche tonsillas et membranam faucium mucosam afficiens tumore, rubore, et crustis mucosis coloris albescens vel cineritii, serpentibus et ulcera tegentibus; cum febre typhode et exanthematibus."

*Of the Symptoms of Cynanche Maligna.*

Frequent cold shiverings, alternating with fits of heat, giddiness, lassitude, dejection of spirits, a strong expression of anxiety in the countenance, nausea, and vomiting, generally denote the first appearance of this insidious disease; these symptoms  
feldom

seldom continue long, before the patient complains  
 of a sense of stiffness in the neck, some uneasiness in  
 the internal fauces, and hoarseness; the internal  
 fauces, when viewed, appear of a dark red colour,  
 are but little, or not at all swollen, and deglutition  
 is seldom attended with difficulty or pain. In a  
 short time, a number of white, ash-coloured, or  
 brown spots make their appearance upon the in-  
 flamed parts, these spread, run together, and cover  
 the greatest part of the fauces with thick sloughs,  
 which, upon falling off, discover deep ulcerations:  
 as the disease advances, these symptoms are generally  
 attended with a coryza, which pours out a thin,  
 acrid, and fetid matter, which excoriates the nostrils,  
 lips, and sometimes every part it touches; in infants  
 diarrhœa is a more frequent occurrence than in  
 adults, and the thin acrid matter evacuated, exco-  
 riates the anus and neighbouring parts. The fever  
 increases with the other symptoms; the skin is dry,  
 parched, and accompanied with a biting heat; the  
 eyes become red, heavy, and watery; the counte-  
 nance is either full and bloated, or pale, shrunk,  
 and dejected, and the patient frequently complains  
 of an unusual sense of oppression and debility; the  
 pulse is small, frequent, and irregular; the respira-  
 tion is more or less hurried, and as the disease  
 advances, the breath becomes very fetid, and is  
 often disagreeable to the patient himself; and there  
 is generally a considerable discharge of a sanious-  
 like

like matter from the fauces ; the voice is frequently very much altered, and when the inflammation has attacked the organs of respiration, it assumes a wheezing or ringing sound, the respiration becomes difficult, and the patient is teased with a troublesome cough ; the fever suffers an evident exacerbation in the evening, during which, some rattling is perceived in the breathing, and there is generally a remission in the morning ; great debility, prostration of strength, and restlessness, accompanied with frequent sighing, as in the Typhus Gravior, supervene, and, if neither delirium nor coma appeared at an early period, they generally come on in the progress of the complaint. On the second or third, rarely later than the fourth day, an eruption appears upon the skin, which, for the most part, in the first instance, shews itself upon the neck and breast ; it comes out in blotches of a dark purple or raspberry hue, and gradually spreads over the trunk and extremities ; the scarlet redness is often considerable on the hands and extremities of the fingers, which feel stiff and swelled ; the stains, when nearly inspected, appear to be composed of small prominences, which may sometimes, although rarely, be distinguished by the eye, more frequently by the touch only ; the eruption is as irregular in its appearance, as it is in its steadiness and continuance, it generally, however, disappears about the fourth day, and a desquamation of the cuticle takes place ;

but neither on its first appearance, nor on its desquamation, does it always produce a remission of the fever or of the other symptoms, except the vomiting, which generally abates on its first appearance. As the disease advances, the ulcers on the fauces become of a livid or black colour, the pulse becomes more depressed, and the symptoms attending the latter stages of the Typhus Gravior come on, and the patient is generally cut off either by a diarrhœa, or by a profuse hæmorrhage from the intestinal canal, nose, mouth, or ears, often on the third day, sometimes later, but for the most part before the seventh. The complaint sometimes spreads into the trachea; the parotid and the other lymphatic glands also in the vicinity of the fauces, in consequence of the absorption of the putrescent matter, are sometimes so much swollen as to endanger or induce suffocation.

*Of the Causes of Cynanche Maligna.*

This disease is produced by a specific contagion, and those will be more liable to be attacked by it, who are of a sickly habit of body, and who have been exposed to the remote causes of the Typhus Gravior; it has been frequently observed of this, as of most other epidemics, that it is most fatal on its first appearance, gradually becoming milder, till towards the end, when it is attended with scarce any danger; at the same time, other complaints  
feldom

seldom prevail much while it rages, and if they do appear, they partake more or less of the nature of the prevailing epidemic.

\*

*Of the Diagnosis in Cynanche Maligna.*

I beg leave to subjoin the tabular view of the symptoms of the Scarlatina and Cynanche Maligna, as drawn up by the late indefatigable Dr. Withering, which will afford a ready diagnosis between the two diseases.

INFLAMMATORY STATE.	DEBILITATED STATE.
SEASON. Summer—autumn.	SEASON. Spring—winter.
AIR. Hot—dry.	AIR. Warm—moist.
PLACES. High—dry—gravelly.	PLACES. Close—low—damp—marshy.
SUBJECTS. Vigorous—both sexes alike—robust in most danger.	SUBJECTS. Delicate—women and female children—robust adults not in danger.
SKIN. Full scarlet—smooth—if pimply, the pimples white at the top—always dry and hot.	SKIN. Red tinge—pimply—the pimples redder than the interstices—bedewed with sweat towards morn.
EYES. Shining—equable—intense redness—rarely watery.	EYES. Inflamed and watery, or sunk and dead.
THROAT. In summer, tonsils, &c. little tumefied—no sloughs—in autumn more swelled—integuments separating—sloughs white.	THROAT. Tonsils, &c. considerably swelled and ulcerated—sloughs dark, brown.

INFLAMMATORY STATE.	DEBILITATED STATE.
BREATH. Very hot, but not fetid.	BREATH. Offensive to the patients and their assistants. —
VOICE. In summer natural.	VOICE. Flat and rattling.
BOWELS. Regular at the accession.	BOWELS. Purging at the accession. —
BLOOD. Buffy—firm.	BLOOD. Florid—tender.
TERMINATION. The 3d. 5th. 8th or 11th day.	TERMINATION. No stated period. —

*Of the Prognosis in Cynanche Maligna.*

The danger in this disease will be in proportion to the violence of the symptoms, and tendency to great depression of strength ; when the ulcers in the fauces are of a livid, black, or fiery red colour, accompanied with fetidness of the breath and coryza ; when the diarrhœa is very violent, and the evacuations are of a very offensive smell ; when the eyes appear suffused with blood, or glossy ; when the breathing is small, hurried, and anxious, attended with sighing, and the patient complains of severe pains in the back and limbs, and the head-ach is very violent ; when the urine is limpid, or very high coloured and turbid ; when there is a considerable degree of œdema ; when the delirium or coma are constant and obstinate, and the anxiety and restlessness very great, or there is hiccup ; when an eruption of purplish blotches appears upon the skin soon after the commencement of the disease, or there is a sudden

sudden retrocession of the eruption, or a cessation of the discharge from the fauces, we may look forward, for the most part, for an unfavourable issue. When the ulcers in the fauces are of a more benignant nature, and the florid colour begins to return in them, and the cutaneous eruption appears of a florid hue and uniformly diffused over every part of the body; when a remission of the fever and of the other symptoms takes place on the appearance of the efflorescence, and a further one at the period of desquamation; when the eye retains its clearness and lustre, and the countenance begins to lose that peculiar expression of anxiety, and assumes somewhat of its natural appearance, the skin at the same time, from being parched and dry, becoming soft and somewhat moist, and the pulse more strong and less frequent; when the evening exacerbations are less remarkable, and the discharge from the intestinal canal, fauces, and nares, if it still continues, is of a less acrid nature, we may hope for a favourable termination. In this case it runs its course, that is, comes to its acme and declination on or before the seventh day, sometimes a gentle and universal diaphoresis appears about the time of desquamation, which is attended with a considerable degree of itching of the skin, or there is a copious sediment in the urine, and in a few days more the sloughs separate from the fauces, and sleep, the appetite, with other marks of health return. It



is highly necessary to be on our guard in this insidious disease, as the worst cases of Cynanche Maligna sometimes make their attack in so mild a manner, that for some time, the disease assumes the most favourable form, when, all on a sudden, the symptoms denoting its most malignant type make their appearance, and the patient is sometimes cut off without the disease being attended with any alarming symptoms.

*Of the Treatment of Cynanche Maligna.*

In the management of this often fatal and insidious disease, we must keep its tendency to depression of strength and gangrene constantly in view, and at the same time, attend to certain troublesome symptoms, which frequently accompany this disease. Emetics, at the commencement of the disease, must on no account be dispensed with, but, as in this species of Cynanche, there is so great a tendency to diarrhœa, they should in general consist of the ipecacuanha only; sometimes, however, a small portion of the tartris antimonii may be added with advantage. The intestinal canal must be evacuated by the most gentle laxatives, for which purpose, the mercurial cathartics are particularly recommended; in the more advanced stages of the disease, they will be improper, as there is generally a spontaneous diarrhœa: the regular expulsion of the fæces should be solicited by clysters only, but towards  
the

the termination, when the bowels are loaded with putrid fordes, accumulated in them during the disease, which protracts the fever and impairs the appetite, gentle cathartics will be serviceable; even in this case we must not venture to employ them, unless the fauces have a healthy appearance, and there is a considerable abatement of the febrile symptoms. Small repeated blisters should be applied to the external fauces; rubefacients, however, may in general be employed with equal advantage and more safety; the fauces must be preserved from the effects of the acrid matter discharged from the ulcers, by the diligent use of antiseptic, or rather stimulating gargles, as the decoctum cinchonæ with the acidum muriaticum vel sulphuricum, or the cinchona in port wine, a small quantity of which should be frequently employed or injected into the fauces by means of a syringe; a small quantity of a gargle, composed of the fulphas aluminæ, in the proportion of an ounce to a pint of water, is recommended to be frequently injected into the fauces, which is said to remove the fetor from the ulcers; but the most powerful gargle is prepared by mixing a teaspoonful or two of the capsicum annuum and a teaspoonful of the murias sodæ, with three ounces of the acetum distillatum, and the same quantity of boiling water, a small quantity of which is advised to be taken into the fauces every two hours, so as to produce and keep up a mode-

rate degree of excitement on the tonsils, uvula, and fauces. Wine, opium, the cinchona, acidum muriaticum vel sulphuricum, and the other remedies recommended in the treatment of the Typhus Gravior must be employed with assiduity. As children can rarely be prevailed upon to take the necessary medicines in sufficient quantities, the cinchona and cordials should be exhibited by clysters; they should consist of two or three drachms of the cinchona, and three or four ounces of good broth, to which a few drops of the tinctura opii may be added with advantage; should deglutition at any period of the disease be performed with difficulty, the same means must be pursued, and nourishment must at the same time be thrown into the system by clysters. The capsicum annuum has been administered internally with the happiest effects, in cases which resisted the cinchona, wine, &c.; three table-spoonfuls of the capsicum, and two tea-spoonfuls of the murias sodæ are directed to be beat into a paste, on which eight ounces of boiling water are to be poured, and the vessel covered over; when the infusion is cold, it is to be strained off, and an equal quantity of sharp vinegar is then to be added; a table-spoonful or somewhat less of this infusion is to be given to an adult every half hour, or at longer intervals, according to its effects upon the system. The diarrhoea is to be checked by opiates and astringents, which, however, should not be employed,

employed, when the diarrhœa (if moderate), supervenes in the decline of the disease, as it is generally attended with salutary effects; the most efficacious remedy in this state of the complaint is, small doses of the rheum palmatum; at the same time diaphoretics, in which opium is a principal ingredient, as in the pulvis ipecacuanhæ compositus, should be ordered. The vomiting, if it should occur and prove troublesome, which is rarely the case, should, as it generally arises from the presence of irritating matter in the stomach, in the first instance be encouraged by chamomile tea, or by a small dose of the ipecacuanha; and when the irritating matter is evacuated, the vomiting generally ceases; if it does not, the saline draughts must be given in a state of effervescence, or a small dose of opium either alone or combined with the camphora, will generally succeed in restraining it. If profuse hæmorrhage should supervene, the patient, if it proceeds from any parts in the vicinity of the head, must be supported as much in an erect posture as he can bear with convenience, and must in all cases be kept as cool as possible; at the same time, as it arises in consequence of debility, the cinchona, port wine, the muriatic or sulphuric acid must be administered in as large quantities as the stomach will bear; astringents must at the same time be employed as near as possible to the parts from which the blood issues. Should there be suppression  
of

of urine, which is, for the most part, the consequence of debility; the above means must be pursued with diligence, and a mild clyster or some gentle laxative should be administered; the hypogastric region should be fomented; cold applications, or the oleum camphoratum should be made use of; and if we do not succeed by these means, we should call in the assistance of the surgeon. Might not small electric shocks, passed frequently through the tonsils, be of service; or might not the æther sulphuricus be applied to the external fauces with advantage?

---

## CHAP. VIII.

### OF THE CYNANCHE TRACHEALIS.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: “Cynanche respiratione difficili, inspiratione strepente, voce rauca, tussî clangosa, tumore fere nullo in faucibus apparente, deglutitione parum difficili, et febre synocha.”

#### *Of the Symptoms of Cynanche Trachealis.*

This disease very rarely attacks infants until after they have been weaned; it generally commences with a sensation of uneasiness, or somewhat of an obtuse pain about the upper part of the trachea, which is  
increased

increased on pressure, or a sense of constriction is perceived in the neighbourhood of the larynx ; upon inspecting the fauces, little or no tumour is generally observed, sometimes, however, there is some trifling degree of redness ; a hoarseness and particular ringing, shrill sound of the voice accompanies both speaking and coughing ; the noise appears to proceed as from a brazen tube, and has been, not inaptly, compared to the crowing of a cock ; there is dyspnoea, attended with a wheezing sound in the act of inspiration ; the cough which attends the disease is commonly dry and short, if any thing is expectorated, it is puriform, and mixed with small portions of a whitish membrane, similar to what is found in the trachea upon dissection, which is, by that illustrious anatomist and physician, Dr. Baillie, supposed to be formed by some peculiar action of the blood-vessels of the inner surface of the larynx and the trachea, which is superadded to inflammation ; the face is somewhat livid, or is flushed. With these symptoms, there is some degree of frequency and hardness of the pulse, great thirst, restlessness, and an unpleasant sense of heat ; the deglutition is but little or not at all affected ; the urine, at the commencement of the disease, is generally high coloured, sometimes, however, it is limpid, but in the advanced stage it is turbid ; there is seldom any delirium, sometimes, however, the patient seems stupid and mutters to himself, and often in the perfect

fect use of his senses, he is seized with great difficulty of breathing, and a sense of strangling about the fauces, and is suddenly carried off. This disease chiefly appears in the winter and spring; it generally attacks the most robust and ruddy children, and frequently comes on with the ordinary symptoms of catarrh.

*Of the Causes of Cynanche Trachealis.*

The remote causes are cold, combined with a moist state of the atmosphere; infancy; exposure to air passing over large bodies of water, and many of the causes producing the Phlegmasiæ, and the other species of Cynanche: this disease is said to be most frequently met with in marshy situations, and near the coast. The proximate cause appears to consist in an inflammation of the inner coat of the trachea and the larynx, together with an altered and peculiar action in the blood-vessels of the parts; and the adventitious membrane is the consequence.

*Of the Diagnosis in Cynanche Trachealis.*

This disease will be readily distinguished from the other species of Cynanche, by the particular shrill ringing sound of the voice, which is accompanied with a sense of constriction about the larynx, and by the dyspnoea being attended with a wheezing noise, at the same time, the deglutition is perfectly free, however violent the affection of the trachea and

dyspnœa are. It will also be distinguished from the asthma acutum, to which it seems in some measure allied, by the latter coming on suddenly and generally in the night, by its having perfect intermissions, by the voice being hoarse, and by the respiration not being wheezing but rattling, at the same time, there is no sensible discharge from the trachea; whereas, in the croup, it comes on gradually, and usually in the day-time, it continues or increases without any remarkable remission or abatement of the symptoms, and is accompanied with a discharge of a mucous matter from the trachea.

*Of the Prognosis in Cynanche Trachealis.*

Difficult respiration, great anxiety, restlessness, the ceasing of the cough, and a considerable degree of pyrexia, are unfavourable symptoms: an expectoration of the membranaceous films, a spontaneous flow of sweat, the urine depositing a copious sediment, the respiration becoming more free, the voice assuming its natural tone, a moderate diarrhœa, vomiting, or an eruption of little red blotches, are favourable symptoms.

*Of the Treatment of Cynanche Trachealis.*

We must attempt the cure of this disease by the remedies which are recommended for the removal of inflammation; blood-letting, both general and topical,



topical, must be immediately had recourse to, and it must be repeated according to the strength of the patient, violence of the symptoms, state of the pulse, and the effects produced from it: repeated emetics should be administered, and mild cathartics or laxative clysters should be at the same time employed; blisters should be applied to the external fauces, or stimulating liniments, as the linimentum ammoniæ fortius with the oleum succini and tinctura cantharidis should be made use of; the warm bath should be ordered, and the vapour of warm water with or without a portion of vinegar should be frequently received into the fauces; in every stage of the disease, the antiphlogistic regimen is peculiarly necessary, and the patient should lie with his head raised high in bed: small repeated doses of the calomelas have been administered with the best effects, at the commencement and throughout the whole course of the disease, as two or three grains two or three times in the course of the day; the decoctum polygalæ fenegæ is recommended to be administered in doses of a tea-spoonful or more every hour, or more frequently in proportion to the urgency of the symptoms, until it operates, either as an emetic or cathartic, after which, it is to be repeated at longer intervals or in smaller doses, taking care, however, to preserve the stimulus of the medicine constantly in the fauces. This disease sometimes attacks adults, in which case, the most powerful remedies against inflammation,

mation, together with the employment of emetics, must be immediately had recourse to and persevered in with assiduity. There appear to be two species of this complaint; the one just now described, which may be termed the inflammatory, and the spasmodic; which, from their different requisite mode of treatment, it will be necessary to discriminate. The inflammatory Cynanche commonly attacks the patient in a gradual manner, and is generally preceded for a few days by slight symptoms of pyrexia, it never, when completely formed, intermits so as to lose its distinguishing mark, particularly in coughing; the heat, frequency of the pulse, and other symptoms of pyrexia are in a much greater degree in this than in the spasmodic species. The spasmodic Cynanche always attacks the patient in a sudden manner, and usually in the night-time; it often intermits, and in the intervals, both the respiration and cough, if any exists, are free from the characteristic sound of the above disease; it must of course be treated with antispasmodics, as the moschus, camphora, asa foetida, the warm bath, and similar remedies.

## CHAP. IX.

## OF THE CYNANCHE PHARYNGÆA.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Cynanche cum rubore in imis præsertim faucibus, deglutitione maxime difficili, dolentissima ; respiratione satis com—moda et febre synocha.”

*Of the Symptoms of Cynanche Pharyngæa.*

This disease consists of an inflammation of the pharynx or superior part of the œsophagus, it is attended with very difficult and painful deglutition, which is sometimes totally interrupted ; the respiration is performed with freedom, the pulse is strong, hard, and more frequent than in health, and the thirst is very considerable ; the inflammation, from its being situated low down in the fauces, cannot always be discovered upon inspection, but it may generally be suspected from the more difficult and painful deglutition at the commencement of the complaint. This disease arises from the same general causes as the Cynanche Tonsillaris, but as it is a more dangerous complaint, it is requisite that blood-letting and the other remedies for removing that species of Cynanche, should be employed with greater diligence.

CHAP.

## CHAP. X.

### OF THE CYNANCHE PAROTIDÆA.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Cynanche cum tumore externo parotidum et maxillarum glandularum magno ; respiratione et deglutione parum læsis ; febre synocha plerumque leni.”

#### *Of the Symptoms of Cynanche Parotidæa.*

This disease, commonly known by the name of the Mumps or Branks, is contagious, and sometimes epidemic : it is generally ushered in with the usual symptoms of pyrexia, which, however, for the most part are commonly slight ; these are succeeded by a considerable swelling of the parotid and maxillary glands, which, in the first instance, makes its appearance in the form of a moveable glandular tumour, situated at the corner of the lower jaw ; it soon, however, becomes diffused over a great part of the external fauces, and is sometimes large, hard, and painful ; the respiration and deglutition are, however, but little or not at all affected : towards the termination of this disorder, that is, about the fourth or fifth day, when the swelling of the glands affected begins to abate, some degree of tumour frequently affects the testes in men, and the breasts in women ;

G

these

these sometimes become hard and painful ; in general, however, they are attended with little affection of the system, and are at the same time, commonly, but of short continuance.

*Of the Prognosis in Cynanche Parotidæa.*

This disease is rarely attended with any considerable degree of danger, but it now and then happens, when the tumour of the testes or breasts does not succeed that of the glands about the fauces, or when it has, and then suddenly recedes ; the febrile symptoms, which have all along been mild, and which generally suffer a remission, when the swelling of the fauces begins to recede, suddenly become considerable, attended with delirium, which is sometimes of the calm kind, and the disease frequently proves fatal in the course of a few days.

*Of the Treatment of Cynanche Parotidæa.*

In the treatment of this species of cynanche, the antiphlogistic regimen, a cooling cathartic, and avoiding exposure to cold, are all that are commonly requisite, as in its usual form, it runs its course without either dangerous or troublesome symptoms. If the train of symptoms just alluded to should, however, supervene on the retrocession of the swelling of the breasts or testes, we must endeavour to bring it back by the continued application of warm fomentations, and by all the means recommended in  
the

the treatment of synocha ; and where the above train of symptoms has come on without being preceded by any affection of the breasts or testes, warm fomentations should be applied to those parts, at the same time, the above general means are to be employed with diligence. As on the retrocession of the tumour of the breasts or testes, a delirium of the calm kind, or some degree of stupor, is also liable to occur ; in this case, if the strength of the pulse will allow of it, a few ounces of blood should be taken away, a gentle cathartic should then be administered, the head should be fomented for a considerable time with warm water, and a blister should be applied between the shoulders.

---

## CHAP. XI.

### OF PNEUMONIA, OR PNEUMONIC INFLAMMATION.

**T**HIS may be defined : Pyrexia, pulsus non semper duro, aliquando molli, dolore in quadam thoracis parte acuto, pungenti, sub inspiratione præsertim aucto, nonnunquam vero obtuso cum ponderis sensu; respiratione perpetuo difficili, sæpe non nisi trunco corporis erecto exercenda, decubitu in latus affectum plerumque molesto, faciei tumidæ colore purpureo,

tussi dolentissima, initio fere sicca, nonnunquam vero humida, sæpe cruenta.

Under this definition, we mean to comprehend pleuritis or inflammation of the pleura, or membrane which lines the cavity of the thorax, and peripneumonia or inflammation of the parenchymatous substance of the lungs; as it is not a very common occurrence where the lungs are inflamed, that the pleura is not at the same time in some degree similarly affected, and vice versa, so that it is a matter of difficulty to discriminate between them in practice, which fortunately, however, is but of little consequence, as the means of cure are the same in both diseases. The only diagnostic symptom, in our opinion, between the two diseases is, that in what is termed pleuritis, the pain is very acute, whereas, in the other disease, it is obtuse.

#### *Of the Symptoms of Pneumonia.*

This disease is generally ushered in with rigor, horror, increased heat, and the other symptoms of pyrexia; at the same time, or in a few hours afterwards, an acute, fixed, and pungent pain is felt in some part of the thorax; sometimes, however, it is dull, obtuse, and accompanied with a sense of weight, rather than that of acute pain; the part most frequently affected is about the sixth or seventh rib, near the middle of its length; the pain sometimes shoots from the side affected to the scapula, at other times

times to the sternum and clavicle; a considerable degree of difficulty in breathing is constantly present, which is most increased during inspiration, the patient in consequence of it cannot lie on the side affected, but sometimes the contrary happens; very often he cannot lie easy upon either side, and finds ease only when lying upon his back, and sometimes he cannot breathe with any degree of comfort or ease, except when he is in somewhat of an erect posture; the disease is, from its commencement, accompanied with more or less cough, which, for the most part, is dry, that is, without any expectoration; but in the progress of the disease, the matter expectorated always becomes various, both in consistence and colour, and frequently it is streaked with blood: the face is sometimes tumid, and there is a purplish hue of the lips and cheeks, occasioned by the difficult transmission of the venal blood through the inflamed lungs; there is great anxiety and restlessness; the pulse is for the most part frequent, full, strong, and hard, sometimes, however, it is soft and weak. The Pneumonic Inflammation, like the other phlegmasiæ, may terminate by resolution, suppuration, or gangrene; but it has also terminations peculiar to itself, which are, extravasation of coagulable lymph into the substance of the lungs, and sometimes of blood, and this is generally the case, when Pneumonic Inflammation proves suddenly fatal; there is also very frequently an exuda-



tion of a thin serous fluid from the internal surface of the pleura.

*Of the Causes of Pneumonia.*

The remote causes of this inflammation are, certain seasons of the year, as winter and spring, when easterly and northerly winds, vicissitudes of heat and cold, are frequent, cold applied to the body when heated obstructing perspiration; a sanguine temperament; middle life or rather later, as between 45 and 60; a large proportion of high seasoned animal food; indulgence in the free use of fermented liquors; violent exercise; external injuries; vehement exertion of the lungs, forcing the blood too rapidly through them; repelled eruptions; suppressed evacuations; metastasis from cynanche trachealis, gout, rheumatism, hepatitis, and some diseases of the abdominal viscera, and all the causes producing synocha. The proximate cause consists in inflammation of the pleura, or of the parenchymatous substance of the lungs. It is frequently epidemic.

*Of the Diagnosis in Pneumonia.*

The difficulty of lying upon the affected side, the pain not being increased upon pressure, its not shooting up to the clavicle and top of the right shoulder, and the absence of hiccup, will distinguish this disease from hepatitis.

*Of*

*Of the Prognosis in Pneumonia.*

A violent pyrexia ; great difficulty of breathing, except in an erect posture, attended with turgescence and flushing of the face, with an irregular pulse, and partial sweats about the head and neck ; a violent dry cough, aggravating the pain ; the pain spreading from one side to the other, or leaving the side first affected, and passing entirely into the other ; increased anxiety and restlessness ; the urine being limpid and in great quantity ; delirium, and the respiration becoming suddenly quick and short, although the state of the pulse and other symptoms may at the same time be improved, are dangerous and unfavourable symptoms. A copious and free expectoration of a thick, white, or yellowish matter, somewhat streaked with blood, which is at the same time brought up without much or violent coughing ; an hæmorrhage from the nose, or from the hæmorrhoidal veins ; a gentle diaphoresis or diarrhœa ; the urine being turbid, and depositing a copious sediment ; the early appearance and continuance of an erysipelatous or miliary eruption ; an impaired sense of taste at the commencement, are favourable symptoms. When this disease terminates fatally, it is most frequently on one or other of the days of the first week, during which time it generally suffers some degree of remission, which is often fallacious, as the disease returns with as much or more

violence than before, and with greater danger. If the symptoms are not very violent, but continue obstinate, and do not suffer any considerable aggravation or diminution, for from ten to fourteen days, it is to be feared that the disease will terminate in suppuration; and if, notwithstanding blood-letting and proper remedies have been employed, the same moderate disease is protracted to the fourteenth day without any considerable remission, that event may be pretty certainly expected, especially if the patient is frequently affected with slight cold shiverings; if the expectoration which had appeared shall have ceased, and the difficulty of breathing has continued or increased, while at the same time the other symptoms have abated, and that it has actually taken place, we conclude, by the considerable remission of the pain, while at the same time the cough and dyspnoea continue and are rather increased, and by the patient being most easy when lying on the affected side; the pulse then increases in frequency, the fever suffers a considerable exacerbation in the evening, and a remission towards morning, and is attended with sweating, and the true hectic soon reduces the patient to the greatest debility, and exhausts him. The tendency to, and actual taking place of, gangrene will be known from the violence of the symptoms still continuing, notwithstanding the proper remedies have been employed, and the pain suddenly diminishes without the appearance of any of the critical evacuations

evacuations, or totally ceases; the pulse, at the same time, intermits and gets more feeble; the face, from being red, becomes pale; hiccup, stupor, and cold clammy sweats supervene, and all is soon over. The symptoms denoting an effusion of blood, or of a ferous effusion, are, great difficulty of breathing, which suddenly becomes very quick, short, weak, and almost impossible to be performed, unless the patient is in an erect posture, or leans somewhat forward; the pulse becomes at the same time amazingly quick, small, weak, and intermitting, and death soon closes the scene.

*Of the Treatment of Pneumonia.*

In this dangerous inflammation, the lancet is the anchor of hope, and must be used with freedom; the blood should be abstracted from a large orifice, and be allowed to flow until the symptoms are relieved, or there is a tendency to syncope; the blood-letting must be repeated in proportion to the vigour of the patient and violence of the disease, which, in general, suffers a considerable exacerbation in the evening about sun-set, at which time blood-letting is of most service; it is proper to observe, that it is frequently necessary to take away more blood in the course of the same day, also, that a patient is often found to bear the second or third blood-letting better than the first; and, that few patients can bear the loss of more than four or five pounds of blood

blood in the first three or four days; the blood-lettings will be most efficacious, when had recourse to within that period than afterwards, but they are not to be omitted even after that time, if the symptoms are well marked, and the strength of the patient will bear it, or if the prior bleedings should not have been of sufficient extent, or should only have procured a temporary remission of the symptoms, especially within the first fortnight; when no more blood can with safety be taken from the arm, local blood-letting will be necessary, and it will be of advantage in violent cases to combine the general and local blood-letting; every part of the antiphlogistic regimen must be employed, and the irritation arising from any increase of heat, must be particularly guarded against; the patient should be lightly covered in bed, and the temperature of his chamber should on no account exceed 60° of Fahrenheit's thermometer; repeated small blisters should, after the second blood-letting, be applied to various parts of the thorax; the bowels should be kept open by gentle laxatives, the calomelas, in our opinion, is the most preferable, or it will, perhaps, be more advisable to solicit the regular discharge of the fæces by clysters; mild, diluent, mucilaginous, tepid liquids, rendered gratefully pleasant with the vegetable acids, should be given with freedom. When there is a tendency to expectoration, it will be promoted by the administration of the scilla, or of the tartris antimonii,

antimonii, in nauseating doses, either alone, or combined with the decoctum polygalæ senegæ, lac asæ foetidæ, ammoniaci, or a solution of the sperma ceti; the vapour of warm water, either by itself or impregnated with vinegar, should be frequently inhaled, and the pediluvium or warm bath should be ordered; if the tickling cough is very troublesome, the patient should frequently take a few spoonfuls either of the decoctum hordei compositum, lac amygdalæ, linseed tea, or barley water. In the advanced stage of the disease, when the fever and dyspnoea have suffered considerable diminution, and the cough is the most urgent symptom, opiates may be employed with great advantage and safety. When the patient becomes greatly debilitated, so that no further evacuation can be admitted, five or six drops of the tinctura opii, are recommended to be given before the accession of the evening exacerbation. If, in consequence of the violence of the disease, a vomica forms, repeated emetics should be exhibited, the digitalis should be administered in frequent small doses, and errhines may be occasionally used with advantage. If empyema is the consequence of the disease, the digitalis promises to be an useful remedy; and if we do not succeed by the employment of that valuable medicine, we must have recourse to the operation of paracentesis, for the method of performing which, I must refer to the different and valuable works on surgery. Should the

the symptoms denoting an effusion of a serous fluid into the cavity of the thorax supervene, and which were pointed out when we were speaking of that termination of Pneumonia, and attack the patient in an alarming and unexpected manner, after the patient has gone on in a favourable way, might he not be snatched from the jaws of death, by the immediate exhibition of an emetic, or by the operation of paracentesis being performed without delay? Might not some of the preparations of the hydrargyrus, either with or without a small portion of opium, be employed with advantage, provided that the hydrargyrus is pushed so far as to affect the mouth? Might not the digitalis in a great measure supersede the use of the lancet, which, in some instances, has been employed in too unguarded a manner? Might not a diminution of the quantity of oxygen in the air, which the patient breathes, be of service, as the disease has been supposed to arise from hyper-oxygenation of the blood? It is proper to observe, that few cases of Pneumonic Inflammation, in large towns, admit of repeated general blood-letting; it will therefore, in our opinion, be more advisable to trust to local blood-letting, blisters, and the other remedies which have been pointed out, as requisite in the treatment of this complaint.

## CHAP. XII.

### OF THE PERIPNEUMONIA NOTHA.

**T**HIS may be defined : Dolor obtusus feu potius ponderis et angustiae in aliqua thoracis parte sensus ; tussis humida, cum viscidis, opaci muci expectoratione ; capitis dolor immanis ; vomitus ; dyspnoea ; vertigo vel somnolentia ; pyrexia plerumque miti.

#### *Of the Symptoms of Peripneumonia Notha.*

This disease often makes its attack with the usual symptoms of catarrh ; more frequently, however, it comes on with some degree of cold shivering, or chills alternating with fits of heat ; a cough is generally present, which is attended with an expectoration of a viscid, opaque mucus ; the fits of coughing induce an intolerable and rending head-ach, which frequently terminates in vomiting ; obtuse pains, or rather a sense of oppression and tightness, are felt in some part of the thorax ; the eyes are suffused with a degree of redness ; the face is bloated, and of a purplish hue ; the respiration is difficult, quick, and frequent, accompanied with a wheezing noise ; the patient complains of lassitude, and is restless ; there is a considerable degree of vertigo and comatose drowsiness, and, in general, but a trifling degree of fever ;



fever; the urine is generally high coloured and turbid; and frequently, after the symptoms have continued moderate, and even suffered some abatement, a violent exacerbation suddenly takes place, and the patient is cut off in an unexpected manner.

*Of the Causes of Peripneumonia Nottha.*

The remote causes are, certain seasons of the year, as spring and autumn, when the air is cold, damp, or liable to sudden changes of temperature; advanced age, particularly those who have indulged much in the use of fermented liquors; preceding pneumonia; catarrh, and most of the occasional causes of pneumonia. The proximate cause appears to be an inflammation of the inner membrane lining the bronchiæ.

*Of the Diagnosis in Peripneumonia Nottha.*

The mildness or absence of the pyrexia, the less degree of pain in the thorax, the trifling degree of heat and thirst, and the attendant giddiness, drowsiness, and rending head-ach, will distinguish this disease from Pneumonia. Some trifling degree of fever being present, the less difficulty of breathing, and the paroxysms, not obeying nocturnal periods, will distinguish it from asthma.

*Of the Prognosis in Peripneumonia Notha.*

The danger in this disease will be in proportion to the violence of the pyrexia, difficulty of breathing, and degree of stupor or coma : the respiration becoming suddenly quick and short, attended with a feeble, quick, and small pulse, portends a fatal issue.

*Of the Treatment of Peripneumonia Notha.*

In this disease, in consequence of its tendency to effusion, and the inflammation not being of an active nature, blood-letting must be employed with much caution ; should there, however, be a considerable degree of excitement, or the cough, dyspnoea, and sense of tightness about the præcordia, be very urgent, a moderate blood-letting may be of service ; but we must be careful not to reduce the patient's strength too much, for the reasons mentioned above ; it will in general, if deemed necessary, be more safe to trust to local blood-letting ; blisters should on no account be dispensed with, they should be applied in succession about the thorax ; emetics should be frequently administered, as they not only increase expectoration, but have a tendency to produce sweat ; the bowels are to be kept open by the mildest laxatives, as the oleum e seminibus ricini, electuarium sennæ, tartris potassæ, &c. or the regular expulsion of the fæces may be procured by clysters ; the expectoration should be promoted by administering

administering the tartris antimonii in nauseating doses, combined with the expectorants recommended in Pneumonia, to each dose of which from ten to fifteen drops of the tinctura cantharidis may be joined with advantage: tepid mucilaginous diluents are to be allowed with freedom, and if there is much debility, or the patient has been long accustomed to indulge in fermented liquors, a small quantity of wine will be proper; in general, it is improper to allow the use of animal food, particularly if there is any considerable tendency to the other species of pneumonia; but where there is a considerable degree of debility, light broths, or a small portion of chicken or veal will be requisite: the digitalis promises to be a medicine well adapted to this complaint.

Carditis, or Inflammation of the Heart, is attended with pyrexia, pain in the situation of the heart, unequal, intermitting pulse, cough, dyspnoea, great anxiety, palpitation, and syncope.

Pericarditis, or Inflammation of the Pericardium, if it exists alone, which, however, is a rare occurrence, is accompanied with much the same symptoms as those attending carditis.

Diaphragmitis, or Inflammation of the Diaphragm, will be known by its being attended with pain round the lower ribs, resembling their being girt with a cord; difficult respiration performed only by elevating them, the abdominal muscles not assisting, and the patient being forced to remain in an

erect posture ; phrenitic delirium, and risus sardonicus.

These diseases cannot on many occasions be distinguished from Pneumonia, and are most probably always combined with it ; it is, however, a fortunate occurrence, that the treatment recommended in Pneumonia is equally suited to these inflammations, with this difference, however, that as the parts affected are more immediately necessary to life, the means of cure must be employed with the utmost diligence.

---

### CHAP. XIII.

#### OF PERITONITIS, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE PERITONÆUM.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Pyrexia ; dolor abdominis, corpore erecto auctus ; absque propriis aliarum phlegmasiarum abdominalium signis.”

This disease, if it exists alone, which, however, is rarely the case, may be easily known from the above character of it ; to which may be added, that the pain in the abdomen is sometimes very inconsiderable ; there is also great soreness to the touch, and the patient is generally costive ; the mode of treatment is the same as will be pointed out in the next chapter.

## CHAP. XIV.

OF GASTRITIS, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE  
STOMACH.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: “Pyrexia typhodes; anxietas; in epigastrio ardor et dolor ingestis quibuscumlibet auctus; vomendi cupiditas et ingesta protinus rejecta; singultus.”

There are two species of this disease, the Phlegmonic and Erythematic; the first is seated in the nervous coat of the stomach, or in the peritonæum investing it; the second is always discovered to be in the villous coat and subjacent cellular texture.

Species 1. is defined by Dr. Cullen: “Gastritis phlegmonodea, dolore acuto, pyrexia vehementi.”

*Of the Symptoms of Gastritis.*

This disease is generally ushered in by an acute, fixed, and pungent pain in the epigastric region, which is increased by whatever is swallowed, and there is an immediate rejection of it; there is a great degree of tension at the pit of the stomach, increased by the slightest pressure, accompanied with a burning heat in that part; the anxiety is inexpressible, there is constant retching, vomiting, hiccup, and a considerable degree

degree of pyrexia ; the pulse is commonly frequent, small, contracted, and hard ; the thirst is urgent, and there is a greater and more sudden depression of strength in this than in any other of the phlegmasiæ.

*Of the Causes of Gastritis.*

Cold water drank in considerable quantity when the body is much heated, over-distension of the stomach, indulgence in the use of fermented liquors, acrids of various kinds received into the stomach, violent emetics, external contusion, repelled exanthemata, gout, inflammation of the adjacent parts communicated to the stomach, and all the causes producing inflammation.

*Of the Diagnosis in Gastritis.*

This disease will be readily distinguished from any other, by the burning heat, pain, and tension in the region of the stomach ; by the aggravation of that pain when any thing is swallowed, with the immediate rejection of it, and by the greater depression of strength in this than in any other inflammation.

*Of the Prognosis in Gastritis.*

If the symptoms are moderate, and the pain gradually abates, the pulse at the same time becoming more full and soft, we have reason to hope that the disease will terminate by resolution ; if, on the other hand, the symptoms, although moderate, continue

for one or two weeks, or longer, and there should even be a considerable remission of the pain, while a sense of weight and anxiety still remain, and the patient is at the same time seized with frequent chilly fits, suppuration is to be apprehended, which, unless the abscess opens into the stomach, is generally attended with a fatal issue; when the abscess is formed, the frequency of the pulse, which had in some degree abated, now increases and is attended with marked exacerbations of the febrile symptoms in the evening, and hectic fever is frequently the consequence: the tendency to gangrene may be known by the unusual violence of the symptoms, and by their not yielding to the proper remedies being employed during the first days of the disease; when it has actually taken place, there is a sudden remission of the pain, the region of the stomach from being tense becomes flaccid, the pulse at the same time increases in frequency and weakness, accompanied with increased debility of the whole system, and delirium, and it is of course soon fatal.

#### *Of the Treatment of Gastritis.*

We must attempt the resolution of this inflammation by copious and early blood-letting, the smallness of the pulse must not deter us, as it generally becomes more full and soft after bleeding; the blood-letting must be repeated in proportion to the violence of the symptoms, effects produced from it, and strength

strength of the patient; leeches should also be applied, and more blood may, if necessary, be taken away by cupping and scarifying as near the part affected as can be done with convenience: after the hardness of the pulse is in a great measure reduced, a large blister should be applied to the region of the stomach; fomentation of the abdomen will be of service, provided it does not increase the anxiety; pediluvia or the warm bath should be ordered, and frequent emollient, laxative clysters are to be injected; the irritability of the stomach prevents our administering any medicines by the mouth, mild mucilaginous liquids may, however, be tried in very small quantities at a time. When the violence of the inflammation has been reduced, and the pain and vomiting recur at intervals only, anodyne clysters may be employed with great advantage, as they tend to allay the pain and irritation. If the disease arises from acrid matters being received into the stomach, we must endeavour to expel them by the plentiful use of mild mucilaginous and oily fluids, which not only defend the primæ viæ against the irritation of their contents, but also promote the vomiting; at the same time, if we can discover the nature of the acrimony, and are acquainted with any medicine that will correct its noxious quality, we must have immediate recourse to it. If the inflammation is the consequence of poison being swallowed, we must immediately endeavour to excite vomiting, by the



employment of the sulphas zinci, in doses of a scruple, or half a drachm, which will rarely fail to do it, if the power of deglutition remains; and, as the murias hydrargyri, or the oxidum arsenici are the poisons most generally employed, the patient must at the same time take large quantities of a solution of the carbonas vel sulphuretum potassæ, or a solution of soap should be made use of. Might immersion in the cold bath be hazarded in desperate forms of Gastritis?

Species 2. is defined by Dr. Cullen: "*Gastritis erythematica, dolore et pyrexia lenioribus, rubore erythematico in faucibus apparente.*"

*Of the Symptoms of Gastritis Erythematica.*

A slight sense of heat and pain are felt in the stomach; there is want of appetite, anxiety, and frequent vomiting; the thirst and other symptoms of pyrexia are for the most part slight; there is at the same time, in the stomach, an unusual sensibility to all acrid substances; an erythematic inflammation may sometimes be perceived in the fauces, and frequently extends successively along the whole alimentary canal; in the intestines it occasions diarrhœa, and the vomiting frequently ceases on the appearance of the diarrhœa.

*Of*

*Of the Causes of Gastritis Erythematica.*

Acrid substances received into the stomach, malignant fevers, and many of the causes producing Erythema, and the first species of Gastritis.

*Of the Diagnosis in Gastritis Erythematica.*

This will generally be readily distinguished from the other species of Gastritis, by the less violent degree of the pyrexia, pain, tension, burning heat in the epigastric region, and by the erythematic eruption being frequently visible in the fauces.

*Of the Prognosis in Gastritis Erythematica.*

The danger in this disease will be in proportion to the violence of the symptoms occasioning very great depression of strength, and consequent putrefaction of the fluids.

*Of the Treatment of Gastritis Erythematica.*

This inflammation must of course require different modes of treatment, as its causes and symptoms are of various descriptions; if the disease arises from acrid substances, or poisons received into the stomach, mild mucilaginous, tepid, and oily fluids, are to be given in pretty large quantities, and the means pointed out in the treatment of the first species of Gastritis are to be made use of; if the disease is the

consequence of malignant, or puerperal fevers, blood-letting must on no account be attempted, but we must immediately have recourse to antiseptics and topics, as the cinchona, mineral acids, and cordials, in such quantities as the stomach can bear without oppressing it: if the stomach will not, however, retain the cinchona, and the other antiseptics which are indicated from the state of the symptoms, and which is most commonly the case, they must be thrown up by clyster, and the strength must be supported by small quantities of the mildest kinds of food given frequently; as, in the other species, anodyne clysters cautiously employed, frequently allay the vomiting, it will not be improper to employ them in this disease, and the saline draughts should be tried in a state of effervescence. Should there be any considerable degree of inflammation, which, however, is a very rare occurrence, it will be readily known by the degree of pyrexia, and by the other symptoms, and it is to be removed by the employment of the means recommended in the treatment of the other species of Gastritis, which necessarily must be adapted to the greater or less degree of violence of the symptoms,

## CHAP. XV.

OF ENTERITIS, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE  
INTESTINES.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Pyrexia typhodes; dolor abdominis pungens, tendens, circa umbilicum torquens; vomitus; alvus pertinaciter astricta."

*Of the Symptoms of Enteritis.*

This disease is characterised by the following symptoms: an acute, fixed, burning pain, and tension in the abdomen, which is felt more especially about the umbilicus, and the pain is greatly aggravated on pressure; there is nausea, vomiting, obstinate costiveness, great heat and thirst, and a considerable degree of pyrexia, attended with a frequent, small, and hard pulse; the abdominal muscles are frequently contracted, the countenance assumes a contracted pale appearance, the urine is high coloured, and there is sometimes hiccup.

*Of the Causes of Enteritis.*

Cold applied to the abdomen or lower extremities; strangulated hernia; volvulus; colic; extraneous indigestible substances lodged in the intestines, as cherry or plum-stones, particularly the damascene;

cene; accumulation of the fæces; intus-susceptio, and all those causes producing Gastritis.

*Of the Diagnosis in Enteritis.*

This inflammation will be distinguished from Gastritis or Hepatitis, by the fixed, burning, and acute pain, which is confined to the umbilical region, and by the absence of the pain shooting up to the top of the shoulder in the latter disease. The great degree of fever, state of the pulse, constant pain, and great heat will distinguish it from every species of colic, in which the vomiting is not in so great a degree, and it is at the same time attended with coldness of the extremities.

*Of the Prognosis in Enteritis.*

The favourable symptoms are, the shifting and gradual cessation of the pain; the abdomen becoming less impatient to the touch; an universal warm diaphoresis, the pulse at the same time becoming full and soft, and the urine turbid. The unfavourable symptoms are, obstinate costiveness; the abdomen becoming more tense and painful to the touch; a lividness about the lips; perpetual hiccup; delirium; subsultus tendinum, and convulsions: the tendency to suppuration or gangrene will be understood from what has been said on those terminations of Gastritis.

*Of*

*Of the Treatment of Enteritis.*

In this, as in the other phlegmasiæ, blood-letting, both general and local, is the remedy on which we chiefly rely ; the repetition of blood-letting will be understood from the observations which were made respecting it, when speaking of Gastritis ; after the excitement has been in some measure reduced by the above means, we must administer some gentle cathartics, as the phosphas sodæ, sulphas magnesiæ vel sodæ, or aloe, perhaps the calomelas in combination with some of the cathartic extracts would be preferable ; moderate sized emollient laxative clysters are to be injected frequently ; mucilaginous acidulated liquids will be proper ; blisters should be applied as near to the part affected as possible ; rubefacients are serviceable, and flannels dipped in brandy and sprinkled with pepper are recommended to be applied over the abdomen ; fomentation of the abdomen will be proper ; the warm bath, particularly the semicupium, should be advised, but should not supersede the use of blisters ; a strict adherence to the antiphlogistic regimen must be enjoined, and when the patient becomes very much debilitated, a few drops of the tinctura opii may be given, as recommended in Pneumonia. The observations respecting the employment of opium in the treatment of Gastritis are equally applicable here : for it is given

given at an early period of the disease, it frequently induces gangrene. Might not immersion in cold bath be tried, should we not be able to succeed in removing the inflammation by the means already recommended, particularly as the sudden application of cold water to the abdomen is sometimes of vice? An Erythematic Enteritis is mentioned by authors, which is said to be attended with a degree of pain and pyrexia and with diarrhoea, with vomiting and a soft pulse. The treatment of this species of Enteritis will be readily understood from what has been said on the same subject in the treatment of Gastritis.

---

## CHAP. XVI.

### OF HEPATITIS, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE LIVER.

OF this disease there are two species, the Acute, the other Chronic.

The Acute is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Pyrexia hypochondrii dextri tensio et dolor, sæpe pungens pleuritici instar, sæpius obtusus; dolor ad claviculam et summum humeri dextri; decubitus in laevum finistrum difficilis; dyspnœa; tussis sicca; vomitus sanguis."

*Of the Symptoms of Hepatitis.*

This inflammation commences with the usual symptoms of pyrexia, succeeded by a sense of fulness, and an acute, pungent, but more frequently a dull, obtuse pain in the right hypochondrium, which is much aggravated upon pressure; the pain often resembles that of Pneumonia, and, similar to that, is often increased during inspiration, which is in some measure impeded by it; it also shoots up to the clavicle and top of the right shoulder, and the patient can lie with the most ease on the side affected; the respiration is difficult and painful; there is a cough, which is generally short, dry, and frequent; sometimes, however, some degree of expectoration takes place, which frequently brings relief; there is great anxiety, nausea, and vomiting of a bilious matter; the bowels are frequently costive; the urine is secreted in small quantity, is high coloured, and not uncommonly somewhat tinged with bile, sometimes it is of a dark brown colour, and deposits a sediment resembling the grounds of coffee, which is a fatal symptom; the heat and thirst are considerable, and the tongue is covered with a white or yellowish crust; the pulse is frequent, strong, and hard; sometimes, however, it is small and weak, but in all cases hard; there is hiccup, great watchfulness, and sometimes, though not frequently, delirium; there is also occasionally a yellow colour of the skin and eyes. If the convex,  
or



or superior surface of the liver is affected, the pain is more pungent, is much increased by external pressure, and some degree of tumour may in general be observed; and if that part of it which lies contiguous to the diaphragm is affected, the respiration is attended with greater difficulty and pain; the cough, dyspnoea, and hiccup are in a greater degree, and there are darting pains in the thorax, extending to the humerus, clavicle, and scapula. If the concave surface of that viscus is the seat of the disease, the pain is less acute, the respiration is more free, but the anxiety, nausea, and vomiting distress the patient in a greater degree.

*Of the Causes of Hepatitis.*

Schirrous tubercles in the liver; injuries from external violence, particularly such as occasion fracture of the cranium; the intemperate use of spirituous liquors; certain affections of the mind, especially rage, and the depressing passions; biliary concretions in the gall-bladder, or biliary ducts; long residence in a warm climate, particularly the East Indies; intermitting and remitting fevers; suppression of some habitual discharge, particularly that of the hæmorrhoids, chronic hepatitis, and all those causes producing inflammation.

*Of*

*Of the Diagnosis in Hepatitis.*

This disease will be distinguished from Pneumonia, by the pain being less acute, by its shooting up to the clavicle and top of the right shoulder, and by its being increased upon pressure; the difficulty and pain that attends lying upon the left side, the greater mildness of the cough, and less degree of dyspnoea; the hiccup, the situation of the part affected, and the bilious vomiting, will also assist us in discriminating between the two inflammations. The heat and pain not being increased upon taking any thing into the stomach, its being able to retain whatever liquids or medicines are thrown into it, without the immediate rejection of them, and the infinitely less degree of prostration of strength, will distinguish it from Gastritis.

*Of the Prognosis in Hepatitis.*

The danger in this inflammation will be in proportion to the violence of the symptoms denoting a tendency to suppuration or gangrene, which will be readily known from what has been said when treating of those terminations in the other visceral inflammations. When the disease terminates favourably, that is, by resolution, there is some evacuation either by hæmorrhage from the nose or hæmorrhoidal vessels, or there is a bilious diarrhoea, or an expectoration of a mucous discharge from the lungs,

lungs, or a gentle and universal diaphoresis, or a copious red or whitish sediment in the urine; and sometimes an erysipelatous eruption appears on the skin, and brings relief. When the inflammation is situated on the concave surface of the liver, an adhesion may take place between the suppurating part and the intestines, in which case, an ulceration ensues, and the matter is discharged by stool, or an adhesion may take place between it and the stomach: when the lower edge of the liver is the seat of the inflammation, the great arch of the colon is the usual outlet; sometimes, though rarely, suppuration takes place without any adhesions being formed, and the contents of the abscess are discharged into the cavity of the abdomen; and it occasions our surprise, that hepatic abscesses so seldom effuse their contents into that cavity.

When the inflammation is seated on the convex surface of the liver, an adhesion most commonly takes place between that viscus and the peritonæum lining the muscles at the upper part of the cavity of the abdomen; and in case suppuration takes place, the abscess points outwards, the matter is readily discharged by an incision, and the patient generally recovers. Hepatic abscesses sometimes make their way through the diaphragm into the cavity of the thorax, and the matter is discharged by expectoration; more frequently, however, the patient is cut off in consequence of hectic fever.

*Of*

*Of the Treatment of Hepatitis.*

We must endeavour to remove this inflammation by the most active means, as it is very liable to terminate in suppuration; the general antiphlogistic plan must be pursued; blood-letting, both general and topical, must be immediately had recourse to, and we must be guided in the extent and repetition of it, by the state of the pulse, urgency of the pain and pyrexia, and strength of the patient; blisters should, after bleeding, be applied in quick succession as near as possible to the part affected; gentle cathartics should be administered, as the sulphas magnesiae vel sodae, the phosphas sodae, oleum e seminis ricini, &c. and the saline cathartics will be more efficacious, if they are given in a diluted form, at intervals, so as to keep up a moderate degree of catharsis, analogy is in favour of the calomelas; copious mild clysters should be frequently injected, as they serve as a fomentation, and, at the same time, support the discharge from the intestines; we should excite a gentle diaphoresis, by means of nauseating doses of the tartris antimonii, and if any expectoration should have taken place, it will be promoted by that medicine; the body must be kept cool by the plentiful use of mild diluent and cooling liquids; fomentation of the right hypochondrium and the pediluvium, or the warm bath, may be employed with considerable advantage; when the  
1
inflammatory

inflammatory symptoms have subsided, a more nourishing diet, with a moderate quantity of wine, must be allowed, and the cinchona and chalybeates may be administered with good effects. If there is a tendency to suppuration, and the tumour points outwards, it must be forwarded by emollient poultices and fomentations; if, however, the means above recommended are employed with diligence from the commencement of the disease, we, in general, have it in our power to check every tendency to the suppurative process, which is far from being a desirable termination of this disease.

In the East Indies, it is the common practice to employ some of the preparations of the hydrargyrus only, throughout the whole course of the disease, not merely as a cathartic, but also to excite a salivation as early as possible, by which means suppuration is most generally prevented; in this country it would most probably be advisable to employ evacuations and blistering in the first instance.

---

## CHAP. XVII.

### OF THE HEPATITIS CHRONICA.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: “*Hæc sæpe nulla quibus dignoscatur signa præbet, aliquando tamen*

tamen eandem adesse suspicari potest, ex hepatitidis causis quibusdam prægressis, ex sensu quodam plenitudinis et gravitatis in hypochondrio dextro, ex doloribus plus minusve pungentibus in eadem parte subinde perceptis, ex dolore quodam a preffo hypochondrio dextro vel a decubitu in latus sinistrum sentito, et denique ex pyrexia leviori cum dictis signis subinde infestante."

The chronic inflammation of this viscus will generally be distinguished by the character of it given above, to which may be added, that it is most commonly accompanied with stomach affections, a dry teasing cough, some degree of dyspnoea, and a fallow countenance; the urine is secreted in small quantities, is high coloured, and after standing deposits a considerable quantity of a pink coloured sediment. Dr. Saunders suspects that in the acute hepatitis the hepatic artery is affected, and that in the chronic species, the vena portarum is the seat of the disease. The cure of this species of Hepatitis will in general be effected, provided that the constitution is not in a very debilitated state, by the exhibition of the hydrargyrus internally, or, perhaps, what would be more serviceable, by friction in the neighbourhood of the liver, its use must be persisted in until a slight degree of soreness can be perceived in the mouth; and in obstinate cases, it is necessary to push the hydrargyrus so far, as to excite a considerable degree of salivation, and the employment

of that valuable remedy, in such quantities as keep the system under its influence, must be continued, until there is a removal of the pain in region of the liver, and of the difficulty of respiration upon the left side; a nourishing diet, the moderate use of wine, the cinchona and chalybeates may at the same time, provided there is no tendency to other species, be of considerable utility. This species of Hepatitis, it is proper to observe, sometimes assumes the form of an irregular intermittent, chronic dysentery, and resists the usual measures of cure, but it quickly yields to the treatment recommended above. Might not the acidum nitrosum vel nitrosum be administered conjointly with the external application of the hydrargyrus, as it would tend in a considerable degree to restore and support the tone of the stomach, which is for the most part in a debilitated state?

---

---

## CHAP. XVIII.

### OF SPLENITIS, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE SPLEEN.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Pyrexia; hypochondrii sinistri tensio, calor, tumor et dolor pressus; absque signis nephritidis."

Th

This inflammation will be readily known from the above character of it, to which may be added, that the pain is generally dull, and has been observed to appear to travel a good deal over the general cavity of the abdomen; it is, however, a disease which but rarely occurs, and when it does, it requires similar treatment to those diseases, which have just come under our consideration.

---

## CHAP. XIX.

### OF NEPHRITIS, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE KIDNEY.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Pyrexia; dolor in regione renis, sæpe ureteris iter sequens; mictio frequens urinæ, vel tenuis decoloris, vel ruberrimæ; vomitus; cruris stupor; testiculi ejusdem lateris retractio aut dolor."

#### *Of the Symptoms of Nephritis.*

When the kidneys are in a state of inflammation, an acute, pungent, or, more frequently, an obtuse dull pain is felt in the situation of those glands, which is not so much increased upon moving the trunk of the body, as when the same parts are affected with pains of the rheumatic kind, and the



pain often shoots along the course of the ureter there is a sense of numbness in the thigh, and in male, there is often a retraction of the testicle the affected side, or a sensation of pain in it; urine is voided frequently, and in small quantities sometimes it is of a pale, but more commonly a deep red colour, and in violent cases, it is sometimes colourless; the disease is attended with pyrexia, nausea, and vomiting, and there is often costiveness and colic pains.

*Of the Causes of Nephritis.*

External contusion; wounds; violent or continued riding on horse-back, or in a carriage internal irritations, as acrid diuretics, calculi, & sprains of the lumbar muscles; gout; the intemperate use of fermented, or distilled liquors; hardened feces in the colon, and all those causes produce the Phlegmasia.

*Of the Diagnosis in Nephritis.*

This disease will be distinguished from lumbago and rheumatism, by the frequent desire of making water, by the pain shooting along the course of the ureter, by its not being so much increased either by motion, or on bringing the body into an erect posture, by its being more frequently attended with vomiting, by the pain being more exactly seated

**Chap. 19. OR INFLAMMATION OF THE KIDNEY. 119**

the region of the kidney, and not being much extended beyond it.

*Of the Prognosis in Nephritis.*

A gradual remission of the pain, a copious secretion of turbid urine, a warm, gentle, and universal diaphoresis, or an hæmorrhage from the hæmorrhoidal veins, are favourable symptoms : a violent pyrexia, ischuria, hiccup, delirium, pain, and pulsation in the part, which is aggravated upon sneezing, or a sudden cessation of the pain, are symptoms of the greatest danger.

*Of the Treatment of Nephritis.*

In the removal of this inflammation, the antiphlogistic plan, with blood-letting, both general and local, must be had recourse to ; the extent and repetition of it must be in proportion to the violence of the symptoms, strength, and former habits of life of the patient ; gentle laxatives should be administered, as the infusum sennæ, with the oleum amygdalæ, or the oleum e feminibus ricini, the phosphas vel sulphas sodæ, &c. ; emollient laxative clysters should be frequently injected, and should on no account be dispensed with ; cooling mucilaginous diluents should be freely allowed, and a gentle diaphoresis should be excited, by administering the neutral salts, combined with nauseating doses of the tartris antimonii ; the region of the kidneys should be fomented, or the patient

patient should be put into the warm bath; if facients, or, perhaps, blisters sprinkled with camphora, should be applied as near as possible to the part affected, taking care to employ mucilaginous fluids at the same time copiously: when the degree of excitement is considerably subdued, or the ease appears to depend upon the stimulus of cause (which will be known by red crystals being deposited as soon as the urine is voided, by blood being sometimes mixed with it, by the pain in the loins forming a considerable aggravation upon any jerking motion of the body, and by the less degree of fever) we may employ opiates with considerable advantage.

---

## CHAP. XX.

### OF CYSTITIS, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE BLADDER.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Pyrexia; hyperæsthesia gastrici tumor et dolor; mictio frequens dolori vel ischuria; tenesmus."

This is rarely a primary disease, and when it occurs, the above character of it will readily point it out, there is frequently also nausea and vomiting and in some cases delirium; it most generally arises

in consequence of inflammation of the adjacent parts, or from calculi in the bladder; the treatment of this disease will be readily understood from what has been already delivered with respect to the other phlegmasiæ; it is proper, however, to observe, that diluents should be given with some degree of caution.

---

## CHAP. XXI.

OF HYSTERITIS, OR INFLAMMATION OF THE  
WOMB.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Pyrexia; hypogastrii calor, tensio, tumor et dolor; os uteri tactui dolens; vomitus."

*Of the Symptoms of Hysteritis.*

Pyrexia, heat, tension, tumor, and a sense of pain at the lower part of the abdomen and in the back, which shoots into the inguina, and is increased upon pressure there, and the os uteri is painful to the touch; there is pain in the head, and the patient is apt to become affected with sickness and vomiting; the tongue is white and dry, the thirst is considerable, and the pulse has a great degree of frequency; the bowels at the commencement of the disease are often

often costive, but in the progress of it, there is sometimes diarrhoea; the urine is high coloured, sometimes a suppression of it takes place; the lo discharge is diminished, and sometimes altogether suppressed; the secretion of milk is, for the part, interrupted, and there is frequently tenesm

*Of the Causes of Hysteritis.*

Injuries of the uterus, either from the long continued action of it, exerted upon the body of child, or from the improper employment of instruments; exposure to cold, as taking the patient early out of bed after delivery; indulgence in seasoned dishes and spirituous liquors during pregnancy, and immediately after delivery, and many the causes producing inflammation.

*Of the Diagnosis in Hysteritis.*

This disease will be distinguished from Periton by its not being attended with tenderness and spreading over the whole cavity of the abdomen the first instance, and by the less degree of tumour and the constancy of the pain, the great degree of pyrexia; and the other symptoms will form a discrimination between it and after-pains.

*Of the Prognosis in Hysteritis.*

Great prostration of strength, frequent flushing of the face, a tense and tumid abdomen, and  
qu

quent slight shiverings, are unfavourable symptoms : a warm, gentle, and universal diaphoresis ; a spontaneous diarrhœa ; the uterus becoming soft and less tender to the touch ; the return of the lochial discharge in its usual quantity and quality, and the renewed secretion of the milk, are favourable symptoms.

*Of the Treatment of Hysteritis.*

The cure of this inflammation will be effected by general and topical blood-letting, employed early in the disease, in proportion to the strength of the patient, violence of the symptoms, and state of the pulse ; the regular expulsion of the fæces must be solicited by the most gentle laxatives, as the oleum e feminibus ricini, infusum fennæ, or the saline cathartics, or, perhaps, laxative clysters would be preferable : for, although a spontaneous diarrhœa relieves the patient, an artificial one will not have that effect, but will tend in a great measure to prevent our being able to induce perspiration, which is an object of the greatest importance ; but, if in the course of the disease, a spontaneous diarrhœa should supervene, it must on no account be hastily checked, at the same time it will be necessary to support the strength of the patient, and if the evacuations are frequent and copious, the mistura cretacea, with small doses of ipecacuanha and tinctura opii, may be given ; we must, however, keep in view, that we  
are

are only to moderate, not to check the diarrhœa ; a gentle diaphoresis should, if practicable, be excited by means of the saline draughts, with small doses of the tartis antimonii combined with opiates ; fomentation of the abdomen with the fomentum papaveris albi will be of essential service, and after that operation is finished, the abdomen should be rubbed thoroughly dry with warm flannels, and then anointed with the linimentum ammoniæ fortius vel linimentum saponis compositum, combined with the tinctura cantharidis and tinctura opii ; blistering the abdomen, provided the plaster is sprinkled with the camphora, might possibly be of more utility : the food should be of a very mild nature, and of easy digestion, and mild mucilaginous acidulated liquids should be taken at short intervals ; if the strength of the patient should be much reduced, a few drops of tinctura opii, with the decoctum and extractum cinchonæ, should be administered every three or four hours, the diet should be of a more nourishing nature, and we should allow a small quantity of wine.

## CHAP. XXII.

## OF RHEUMATISMUS, OR RHEUMATISM.

OF this disease there are two species, the Acute and the Chronic.

## Species 1.

This is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Morbus ab externa et plerumque evidente causa; pyrexia; dolor circa articulos, musculorum tractum sequens, genua et reliquos majores, potius quam pedum vel manuum articulos, infestans, calore externo auctus."

*Of the Symptoms of Rheumatismus.*

This disease generally commences with the usual symptoms of fever, preceded or succeeded by acute and pungent pains in the joints; the pain is not, however, confined to the joints, but it frequently shoots along the muscles from one joint to another; the parts most commonly affected are, the hips, knees, shoulders, and elbows, more rarely the ankles and wrists; the pain is much increased upon the slightest motion, or even by the heat of the bed; there is some degree of swelling and redness in the parts most affected, which are painful to the touch; the pulse is frequent, full and hard; the bowels are

6 generally



generally costive, the urine at the commencement of the disease is high coloured, and generally without sediment ; but, on the remission of the symptoms, it deposits a lateritious one, and there is a tendency to sweating in the course of the disease, which rarely brings relief : an exacerbation of the febrile symptoms takes place every evening, and a remission towards morning, and the pains are most severe and most apt to shift their place in the night-time. Dr. Darwin suspects that rheumatism is not a primary disease, but the consequence of the translation of morbid action from one part of the system to another, which idea, he observes, is countenanced by the frequent change of place in rheumatic inflammation, and from its attacking two similar parts at the same time, as both ankles, and both wrists, and these attacks being in succession to each other ; and the illustrious author of the *Zoonomia* further remarks, that this accounts for rheumatic inflammation so very rarely terminating in suppuration, as the original cause is not in the inflamed part ; but, instead of suppuration, a quantity of mucus, or coagulable lymph is formed on the inflamed membrane, which is either re-absorbed, or lies on it, producing pains on motion long after the termination of the inflammation.

*Of*

*Of the Causes of Rheumatismus.*

The remote causes of this disease are, frequent vicissitudes of the weather; cold suddenly applied to the body when under perspiration; the long continued application of cold, particularly when combined with moisture, as when damp or wet clothes are applied to the body or extremities for any considerable length of time; plethora; cold caught when the system is under the influence of the hydragyrus; certain seasons of the year, as spring and autumn. The proximate cause is supposed to be an inflammation of the membranes, and tendinous aponeuroses of the muscles.

*Of the Diagnosis in Rheumatismus.*

The pain shooting along the course of the muscles, its being increased upon the slightest motion of the affected muscles, its, at the same time, not having been preceded by dyspeptic symptoms, and its attacking the patient in the day-time or evening, will distinguish this disease from the gout, which commonly makes its attack about two or three o'clock in the morning.

*Of the Prognosis in Rheumatismus.*

This inflammation is rarely attended with much danger, unless there is a considerable degree of excitement, it generally terminates favourably, either

by profuse sweats, hæmorrhage, diarrhœa, the urine depositing a copious lateritious sediment, or by a cutaneous eruption.

*Of the Treatment of Rheumatismus.*

The cure of this species of the disease will be effected by removing the morbid excitement, by a strict adherence to the antiphlogistic regimen, by blood-letting, which must be repeated in proportion to the degree of strength and hardness of the pulse, and violence of the symptoms; we must not however push general evacuations too far, as they not only retard the recovery of the patient, but frequently induce an obstinate chronic state of the disease; topical evacuations, by means of leeches or cupping, may, after general blood-letting, be advantageously employed, when the pain becomes fixed in the joints, attended with some degree of redness and swelling; gentle saline or mercurial cathartics, or laxative clysters, should be frequently administered; a gentle diaphoresis should be excited by means of the neutral salts, or of the aqua acetitis ammoniæ combined with nauseating doses of the tartris antimonii and the spiritus ætheris sulphurici vel nitrosi, or the camphora may be employed in combination with the carbonas ammoniæ; cooling mucilaginous diluents are to be taken freely; the diet should consist of food of little stimulus, and the cure will be further promoted by the warm bath: when the excitement has been subdued

### Chap. 23. OF THE RHEUMATISMUS CHRONICUS. 129

subdued, the cinchona combined with chalybeates, and the myrrha or opiates combined with ipecacuanha, or the tartris antimonii, may be administered with great advantage; rubefacients are of service, and blistering should be employed when the excitement is considerably reduced, and the pain is much confined to one part. The cinchona is recommended to be administered in every stage of the disease, and there is no doubt, but, that it may be employed, not only with great propriety, but with safety, if the pain is attended with distinct remissions, and assumes more or less the form of an intermittent; when the excitement, however, is considerable, it will, in our opinion, be advisable to premise some general evacuations.

---

## CHAP. XXIII.

### Species 2.

#### OF THE RHEUMATISMUS CHRONICUS.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: “ Post rheumatismum, nifum violentum vel subluxationem; dolores artuum vel musculorum, sub motu præfertim aucti, plus minusve fugaces, calore lecti vel alio externo levati; artus debiles, rigidi, facile et sæpe sponte  
K frigescentes;

frigescentes; pyrexia nulla; tumor plerumque nullus."

*Of the Symptoms of Rheumatismus Chronicus.*

Pains more or less of a wandering nature are felt in the large joints or muscles, particularly upon motion, which are much relieved by artificial warmth; the parts affected are pale and rigid, and a sensation of coldness is felt in them, even when the other parts of the body are in a state of perspiration; there is at the same time no fever, and in general but little or no tumor.

*Of the Causes of Rheumatismus Chronicus.*

The remote causes are preceding acute rheumatism, cold applied partially to the body when heated, and most of the causes producing the other species. The proximate cause is supposed to be atony of the blood-vessels and muscular fibres of the part affected, together with some degree of rigidity and contraction in those fibres.

*Of the Treatment of Rheumatismus Chronicus.*

The removal of this complaint must be attempted by restoring the activity and vigour of the part affected, and also that of the system in general; the remedies indicated for this intention are internal or external; of the first kind are the gummi guaiacum, and its preparations, the aqua acetitis ammoniæ,

Chap. 23. OF THE RHEUMATISMUS CHRONICUS. 131

carbonas ammoniæ, oleum terebinthinæ, raphanus rusticanus, sinapi, &c. ; the rhododendron chrysanthum is strongly recommended, it is generally given in decoction in doses of an ounce or more, three or four times a day ; two drachms or more of the twigs and leaves of the rhododendron should be boiled in a pint of water, until half of it is consumed ; it will be advisable to begin with a weak decoction of it at first, and gradually to increase the strength and quantity of the medicine, and frequency of repetition according to its effects ; the sensible effects are, generally, vertigo, confusion of the head, intoxication, increased quantity of urine, and copious sweats ; the pulvis ipecacuanhæ compositus should be given every night, in a dose sufficient to excite some degree of perspiration ; a grain of the calomelas, and the same quantity of opium, may be employed every night for two or three weeks, and if we do not succeed by some of the above means, a warm climate should be advised, or a gentle course of the hydrargyrus should be tried, taking care, however, not to push the hydrargyrus so far as to induce salivation. The external remedies in most general use are, supporting the heat of the part, by keeping it constantly wrapped in flannel or fleecy hosiery, the diligent use of the flesh-brush, employing as much exercise of the part as can be borne without inducing a considerable degree of pain, and stimulating applications, as the linimentum ammoniæ fortius, linimentum camphoræ compositum, oleum

*succini vel terebinthinæ, æther sulphuricus, tinctura cantharidis, &c.* they may be employed either alone or in combination ; blistering the part, and electricity are often of service ; a strong solution of the *tartris antimonii*, in the proportion of two scruples, or a drachm to three or four ounces of boiling water, is often of service, or an ointment, in the proportion of two or three drachms of the *tartris antimonii* to an ounce of the *unguentum adipis suillæ*, may be substituted : a bandage of some adhesive plaster is recommended to be put tight upon the part so as to compress it ; the warm bath or Buxton bath will afford considerable relief, and will enable the patient to make use of the more powerful remedy of sea-bathing, or the cold bath. Might not the *anthemis pyrethrum*, enveloped in honey or conserve, be administered in doses of from ten grains to two scruples or more, every four or six hours, with some advantage ?

---

## CHAP. XXIV.

### OF PODAGRA, OR GOUT.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ *Morbus hæreditarius, oriens sine causa externa evidente, sed præeunte plerumque ventriculi affectione insolita; pyrexia;*

pyrexia; dolor ad articulum et plerumque pedis pollici, certe pedum et manuum juncturis, potissimum infestus; per intervalla revertens, et sæpe cum ventriculi, vel aliarum internarum partium affectionibus alternans."

Of this disease there are four species or varieties, the Regular, Atonic, Misplaced, and Retrocedent.

Species 1.

This is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Podagra (regularis) cum inflammatione artuum satis vehementi, per aliquot dies persistente, et paulatim cum tumore, pruritu et desquamatione partis, recedente."

*Of the Symptoms of Gout.*

This disease sometimes makes its attack without any previous warning; in general, however, the inflammation of the joint is for some days preceded by great languor and dulness both of body and mind, doziness, giddiness, wakefulness, or unrefreshing sleep, wandering pains, a deficiency of moisture in the feet, and there is sometimes a coldness, numbness, and sense of prickling in the feet and legs; these symptoms are often, in a greater or less degree, accompanied with frequent cramps of the muscles of the legs and toes, an universal turgescence of the veins, occasional chills, acidity and flatulence in the stomach, and an increased or impaired appetite; the appetite is, however, frequently more keen than



usual on the day preceding the attack of the fit ; on going to bed, the patient enjoys his usual natural sleep, until about two or three o'clock in the morning, when he is awakened by a very acute pain, most commonly in the first joint of the great toe ; sometimes, however, it attacks other parts of the foot ; the pain resembles that of a dislocated bone, and is attended with the sensation as if all but cold water was poured upon the part ; there is, at the same time, more or less of a cold shivering, which abates as the pain increases in violence, and is succeeded by a hot fit ; the pain, from the commencement, gradually becomes more violent ; it is sometimes so acute, as to be compared to a dog gnawing the part, and that and the fever continue in the same state, accompanied with great restlessness, till next midnight, when they gradually remit, and after a continuance of twenty-four hours, from the commencement of the paroxysm, they commonly cease entirely ; the patient falls asleep, during which a gentle perspiration generally comes on, and on waking, he finds the part affected somewhat red and swelled : for some days, the pain and fever return in the evening, but with a less degree of violence, and a remission takes place towards morning ; and after these symptoms have continued for about ten or fourteen days, gradually becoming less severe, they generally cease altogether : costiveness, an impaired appetite, chilliness of the body towards evening,

ing, and a sense of general heaviness and uneasiness accompany the paroxysm; when the fit is going off, an intolerable itching seizes the part affected, a desquamation of the cuticle ensues, and some trifling degree of lameness remains; the patient, however, enjoys more perfect health and spirits than he had for a long time previously experienced. The first attacks of the gout are generally at long intervals, for the most part three or four years, but after repeated attacks, the intervals become shorter, and at length the attacks occur annually, afterwards twice a-year, and at last, several times in the course of the autumn, winter, and spring, so that the patient is scarcely ever free from it, except for two or three months in the summer: after the disease has frequently recurred, calcareous concretions are formed upon the joints, and the patient is troubled with a nephritic affection, which alternates with the gouty paroxysms. Dr. Darwin suspects that this is a secondary disease, except when it affects the liver or stomach, and begins with torpor of some distant part of the system.

*Of the Causes of Gout.*

The predisposing causes are, an hereditary disposition, plethora, and the acme, or decline of life; the exciting causes are, indolence, indulgence in the use of high seasoned food, excess of venery, intemperance in the use of distilled and fermented liquors,

long protracted bodily exercise, acedcent aliments and drinks, strong tea and coffee, intense and long continued exercise of the understanding, the suppression of accustomed evacuations, night-watching, the sudden change from a very full to a very spare diet, public or domestic vexation, undue pressure upon the foot or leg, the dislocation or spraining of a joint, cold applied to the lower extremities, sudden checking of the perspiration, exposure to a moist cold air without exercise, excessive evacuations, and whatever induces debility; but in this complaint, however, it is scarcely possible to divide the remote causes into predisposing and exciting. The proximate cause of Gout is supposed, by Dr. Cullen, to be a loss of tone in the extremities of the system, while it is in a vigorous and plethoric state, and the energy of the brain still retains its vigour. Dr. Darwin supposes, that it arises from the inirritability or defective irritation of some part of the system; the consequence of which is torpor and consequent inflammation: and Dr. Rush is of opinion that morbid excitement, accompanied with irregular action, or the absence of all action from the force of stimulus, is the cause of Gout; but, in our opinion, no hypotheses hitherto advanced are of a satisfactory nature.

*Of the Diagnosis in Gout.*

The Gout will be distinguished from rheumatism, by the pain generally attacking the joints of the extremities;

tremities ; it is at the same time less inclined to shift, and is not so much increased upon the slightest motion of the affected muscles, and when it shifts, it generally attacks the corresponding limb, or some of the viscera ; the parts affected are generally more red and swollen, and the dyspeptic symptoms, which rarely precede rheumatism, are present in a considerable degree for some days preceding the attack of the fit.\* In order farther to elucidate the subject, I shall subjoin the Diagnosis between Gout and Rheumatism, as pointed out by the late illustrious Dr. Heberden, in his invaluable work, intitled, "*Commentarii de Morborum Historia et Curatione.*"

" *Prima accessio arthritidis raro fit longior viginti diebus : tum morbus primo articulo pollicis pedis infidet, vel saltem ultra pedem non transit. Non est perpetuum ut febris, vel languor, vel quævis ægræ, tatio antecedit, quanquam hoc interdum fiat.*"

" *Locus podagra occupatus saturate rubet, et adeo impenſe dolet, ut levissimo pondere premi non sustineat.*"

*Arthritis raro quemquam corripit, quem non intra paucos annos revisit : mox reditus fiunt crebriores, et accessiones longiores ; tum quoque priores terminos excedit, et nullam non corporis partem invadit ; et quam invaserit debilitat, aut ulceribus fœdat, vel repetitis inflammationibus reddit duram et immobilem.*"

" *Dolores*

“Dolores arthritici, relictis artubus, interdum in ventriculum, pulmones, cor, aut cerebrum vertuntur.”

“Hi dolores vel nunquam, vel rarissime vexant quemquam ante pubertatem.”

“Postremo, qui ex artubus multum laborarunt, posteris suis miseram hanc hæreditatem plerumque transmittunt.”

“Hæc mihi videntur signa esse, quæ veram arthritidem indicant; quorum ne unum proprium est acuti rheumatismi. Nam neque is pedes potius quam alias partes invadit; neque diu in eodem loco manet; verum prima sua accessione universum corpus sæpe pererrat, et interdum menses aliquot perseverat.”

“Locus rheumatismo occupatus haud multum dolet, nisi moveatur. Dum quiescit, non tam angitur et torquetur, quam lassitudinis sensu molesto vexatur.”

“Cutis color si forte mutetur, leviter modo erubescit, non vehementer coloratur.”

“Sæpissime fit, ut quos rheumatismus gravissime cruciavit, quamquam diu postea vivant, in eum nunquam iterum incidunt. Ubi autem revertitur, reditus sunt inordinati, nullis certis temporibus astricti.”

“Rheumatismi acuti dolores rarissime relinquunt musculos, et in viscera transeunt.”

“Denique

“ Denique hic morbus nequaquam parcit impuberibus, qui eo interdum graviter laborant; nescio an illi præsertim, qui hæreditario jure futuri sunt arthritici.”

“ Hæ profecto, meo judicio, præcipuæ notæ sunt, quibus hi duo morbi discernuntur: sint licet ægroti, in quibus signa arthritidis et rheumatismi adeo commiscantur, et confunduntur, ut haud dictu proclive est ad utrum dolores sint referendi.”

*Of the Prognosis in Gout.*

There is no immediate danger while the gout continues in the extremities, but when the head or stomach is affected, there is imminent danger: when the urine deposits a copious lateritious sediment, it indicates the termination of the paroxysm; and when this suddenly disappears, and the urine at the same time affords a precipitate with the muriate of mercury, a fresh attack or relapse may be expected.

*Of the Treatment of Gout.*

The indications of cure are, in the paroxysms, to moderate their violence and shorten their duration as much as can be done with safety; and in the intervals to prevent the return of the paroxysms, or to render them less frequent and more moderate. The violence of the paroxysm will be moderated by blood-letting, which must be repeated according to  
the

the state of the pulse and degree of excitement, where the constitution is not worn down by repeated attacks; leeches should be applied to the inflamed parts, and gentle cathartics should be administered, as the *oleum e seminibus ricini*, *calomelas*, *rheum palmatum*, *infusum fennæ*, or the *sulphur sublimatum*; if the stomach is not affected, the *nitras potassæ* may be exhibited in small doses with advantage; the inflamed parts should be exposed to cool or cold air, and diluting liquids should be taken freely: the antiphlogistic regimen must be strictly adhered to; abstinence from wine, spirits, fermented liquors, and stimulating food, should be carefully enjoined, unless the system is very much debilitated, in which case, a more nourishing diet, and a small quantity of wine or of diluted spirits, may be allowed; after the excitement has been subdued by proper evacuations, blisters may be employed with advantage, they are recommended by that enlightened physician, Dr. Rush, to be applied to the legs and wrists; burning with moxa may be advised, or a cabbage-leaf applied to the part affected will often afford considerable relief; booterkins made of oiled silk, are an useful application to gouty joints; when the violence of the symptoms is abated, opiates may be given with advantage, when the pain only returns during the night, and prevents sleep: when the constitution is broken down by repeated attacks of the disease, evacuations must be employed with caution,

caution, and it will, in general, be more advisable and safe to allow some animal food, and wine or diluted spirits; the parts affected should, at the same time, be wrapped in flannel, fleecy hosiery, or new combed wool, and a gentle diaphoresis should be excited, for which purpose, the decoctum polygalæ fenegæ is recommended; when a swelling and stiffness remain in the joints after the paroxysm has ceased, they will be removed by the diligent use of the flesh-brush, gentle exercise of the parts, and the Buxton or Bath waters taken at the fountain head; and where the Gout has left a number of dyspeptic symptoms, the latter may be drank with considerable advantage; purging immediately after a paroxysm will be very apt to induce a relapse. In the intervals, we must endeavour to prevent a return of the paroxysms, or to render them less violent by, 1. temperance, which should be regulated according to the age, habits of life, and constitution of the patient; it is very probable, that a diet consisting of milk, vegetables, and water, would prevent the recurrence of the disease; but in general, fish, eggs, the white meats, and weak broths, may be taken in small quantities once a day, and a little salted meat may be eaten occasionally, and weak wine and water, or small beer may be taken at meals. As there is a disposition in the Gout to return in the spring and autumn, a greater degree of abstinence in eating and drinking will be necessary  
at



at those seasons than at any other period ; and if any of the premonitory symptoms are then present, and the vigour of the system remains unimpaired, the disease may be often prevented from occurring, by the loss of a few ounces of blood, or, perhaps, by an emetic or a gentle cathartic, and afterwards bathing the feet in warm water ; a full dose of the tinctura opii might probably be of service. In the decline of life, or when the constitution is much debilitated, this abstemious mode of living must be commenced with caution, as it might be the means of inducing more violent and dangerous fits of the Gout. 2. By moderate labour and gentle exercise, as riding on horse-back, but more particularly walking. 3. By avoiding cold, especially when it is combined with moisture ; the feet should be kept constantly warm and dry, by means of socks and cork-soled shoes, and the patient should wear flannel next to the skin. 4. By the prevention of costiveness, by means of gentle laxatives, as aloetics, combined with soap and the rheum palmatum, or the oleum e feminibus ricini, or the sulphur sublimatum. 5. By tonics, as the cinchona, quassia, and chalybeates. 6. By the exhibition of alkalies in various forms, as the fixed alkali, both mild and caustic, lime water, soap, and the absorbent earths ; and lastly, by studiously avoiding the exciting causes. Might not emetics be given with advantage when there is no considerable degree of excitement present,

present, provided there is at the same time no tendency of the Gout attacking the stomach or brain?

---

---

CHAP. XXV.

Species 2.

OF PODAGRA ATONICA, OR ATONIC GOUT.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: “Podagra cum ventriculi vel alius partis internæ atonia, et vel sine expectata aut solita artuum inflammatione, vel cum doloribus artuum lenibus tantum et fugacibus, et cum dyspepsia vel aliis atoniæ symptomatibus, subito sæpe alternantibus.”

*Of the Symptoms of Atonic Gout.*

In this species of Gout, the inflammatory affection of the joints does not take place, and when any pain is present, it is only slight and wandering; there is loss of appetite, indigestion, flatulence, nausea, vomiting, acid eructations, and severe pains in the region of the stomach; there are often pains and spasms in the trunk and upper extremities; the bowels are commonly costive; sometimes, however, there is diarrhœa, attended with griping, colicky pains,

pains, and tenefmus; the viscera of the thorax are sometimes the seat of the disease, and palpitation of the heart, syncope, asthma, and other affections of the lungs are the consequence; sometimes the Gout attacks the encephalon, it then produces headach, vertigo, palsy, and apoplexy, and sometimes even mania.

*Of the Treatment of Atonic Gout.*

The cure of Atonic Gout must be attempted by carefully avoiding all debilitating causes, and by strengthening the system in general, and the stomach in particular, for which purposes, moderate exercise, both of the body and mind, should be ordered, and cold bathing may be employed, not only with advantage, but safety, if the extremities are not threatened with pain, and the patient feels a glow of heat upon coming out of the bath, and his appetite and spirits are rendered better: the moderate use of animal food and wine will be proper; the most suitable wine is either old Madeira or Sherry; if the wine disagrees with the stomach, weak spirit and water may be substituted; acids, acedcent vegetables, and long intervals between meals must be avoided: the system in general, and the stomach in particular, must be strengthened by the cinchona, bitters, and some of the different preparations of iron, and chalybeate waters, drank fresh from the spring, which are more safe, when used for a continuance,

than bitters ; cordial, and other gently stimulating medicines, as the *tinctura guaiaci ammoniata*, ginger, or *sassafras* tea, are often employed with advantage ; a clove of garlic, taken once or twice a day, is sometimes found useful in debilitated habits predisposed to the Gout ; if the dyspeptic symptoms are very troublesome, gentle emetics should be administered, which not only clear the *primæ viæ*, but often cause the Gout to appear in the extremities ; costiveness must be obviated by some of the remedies, which have been recommended, in the treatment of the former species of Gout ; issues are frequently of considerable service ; cold must be particularly guarded against, and a residence at Bath may be advised, or the patient may remove to a warmer climate ; blistering the lower extremities is sometimes of great utility, but blisters must on no account be applied, when any pains have been felt in the joints.

## CHAP. XXVL

## Species 3.

OF PODAGRA RETROGRADA, OR RETROCEDENT  
GOUT.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Podagra cum inflammatione artuum subito recedente, et ventriculi vel alius partis internæ atonia mox infecta.”

*Of the Symptoms of Retrocedent Gout.*

In this variety of Gout, the inflammation attacks the joints in the usual manner, but the pain neither attains its usual degree of violence, remains the accustomed time, nor recedes in a gradual manner, but ceases on a sudden, and some internal part becomes affected; no viscus is more frequently the seat of the disease than the stomach, in which case, the patient is seized with nausea, vomiting, anxiety, and violent pain in the region of the stomach, which is attended with the sensation of coldness: if the heart is attacked, syncope is the consequence; when the lungs are affected, pneumonia, peripneumonia notha, or asthma, are induced; and if it attacks the head, it gives occasion to apoplexy, or palsy.

*Of*

*Of the Treatment of Retrocedent Gout.*

When this species of Gout makes its attack upon the stomach, and immediate danger is threatened, we must have instant recourse to large quantities of strong old wines, joined with spices, and given warm ; if these are not sufficiently powerful, ardent spirits should be employed in a liberal manner, or a tea-spoonful of the æther sulphuricus, or of the spiritus ammoniæ fuccinatus, may be ordered in any agreeable vehicle ; the most powerful remedy, in our opinion, is a large dose of the tinctura opii, which often brings immediate relief, and opiates joined with aromatics, or hot brandy and water, may be given at short intervals ; frictions with brandy are useful, and the linimentum ammoniæ fortius should be rubbed on the region of the stomach, and bladders filled with hot water must be also applied to it ; hot bricks, wrapped in flannel, must also be put to the feet, and blisters and mustard cataplasms should be applied to the lower extremities ; if the stomach is in a very irritable state, and will not retain the necessary remedies, the epigastric region must be fomented with hot brandy and the tinctura opii ; a flannel moistened with brandy, and sprinkled with black pepper, and applied to the abdomen, is often of service ; a blister, or an anodyne plaster on the stomach, may be tried, and hot brandy and water, with the tinctura opii, should be frequently injected,

and if, by these means, we succeed in checking the vomiting, the remedies mentioned above must be had recourse to, and the system must be strengthened by the means pointed out in another place. In moderate cases, the asa-foetida and opiates, combined with aromatics, or with camphor, and volatile alkali will generally answer; the moschus in large doses has been much commended in this form of the disease: when the affection of the stomach is attended with vomiting, it should be encouraged by draughts of warm wine, or wine and water, and when it is sufficiently cleared, we must allay the irritation by opiates, either alone or combined with the camphora; if there is diarrhoea, it will be necessary to promote it, by ordering the patient to take copious draughts of weak broth, and if it seems to arise from bilious matter in the intestines, a gentle cathartic will be necessary before we have recourse to astringents and opiates: should the lungs be the seat of the disease, and the gouty asthma should be produced, we must order opiates, antispasmodics, and blisters to the thorax and between the shoulders: if the disease makes its attack upon the head, and causes headach, vertigo, coma, apoplexy, or palsy, our means of relief are generally confined; the most probable remedies, however, are blistering the head, or applying a large caustic to the neck; and if the Gout shall have entirely left the extremities, blisters and mustard cataplasms should be applied to them,  
otherwise

otherwise not, for should there be even only a slight degree of pain in the joints, the application of stimulating applications would generally render the retrocession more complete; at the same time, aromatics, volatile alkali, and the æther sulphuricus, should be thrown into the stomach. Might not the hydrargyrus be of service in desperate cases, provided it is pushed so far as speedily to affect the mouth?

---

## CHAP. XXVII.

OF PODAGRA ABERRANS, OR MISPLACED GOUT.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Podagra cum partis internæ inflammatione, vel non prægressa, vel prægressa et subito recedente, inflammatione artuum."

*Of the Symptoms of Misplaced Gout.*

In this variety of Gout, some of the inflammatory diseases we have been considering supervene in a gouty habit, and inflammation of some internal part is the consequence, instead of the inflammatory affection of the joints and extremities.



In this case, the disease is to be treated by blood-letting, and the other remedies, which would be suitable in an idiopathic inflammation of the same parts, with this difference only, that evacuations must be employed with more caution,

## BOOK III.

### OF THE EXANTHEMATA, OR ERUPTIVE FEVERS.

**T**HESE may be defined, Morbi contagiosi, semel plerumque tantum in decursu vitæ aliquem afficientes; cum febre incipientes; definito tempore apparent phlogoses, sæpe plures, exiguæ per cutem sparsæ.

#### CHAP. I.

##### OF THE VARIOLA, OR SMALL-POX.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Synocha contagiosa cum vomitu, et, ex epigastrio presso, dolore, Tertio die incipit, et quinto finitur eruptio papularum phlegmonodearum, quæ, spatio octo dierum, in suppurationem, et in crustas demum abeunt, sæpe cicatrices depressas, sive foveolas in cute, relinquentes."

The Small-Pox is divided into Distinct and Confluent.

##### *Of the Variola Discreta, or Distinct Small-Pox.*

This is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Variola pustulis paucis, discretis, circumscriptione circularibus, turgidis; febre, eruptione facta, protinus cessante."

*Of the Symptoms of Distinct Small-Pox.*

The fever in this disease generally comes on about mid-day, with the symptoms of a cold stage, and is often attended with a considerable degree of drowsiness and languor; these symptoms are soon succeeded by heat, thirst, nausea, vomiting, headach, severe pain in the back, loins, and extremities, and there is pain in the region of the stomach, which is increased upon pressure; in adults there is often an uncommon tendency to sweat, and in children there is generally coldness of the extremities, when, at the same time, the face and breast are very hot, and they are subject to starting during sleep: on the third day, children are sometimes seized with an epileptic fit, or with grinding of the teeth, or with slight convulsive twitchings about the mouth and face; towards the end of this day, the eruption commonly appears, first on the face and hairy scalp, gradually spreading over the whole body; on the coming out of the eruption, the fever suffers a remission, and generally ceases entirely on the fifth day, when the eruption is completed: the eruption appears first in small red points, hardly eminent, but by degrees rising into pustules, which are separate and distinct; and about the fifth or sixth day, a small vesicle, which appears depressed in the centre, is seen on the top of each pustule, containing a nearly colourless matter; for two or three days the vesicles increase  
in

in breadth only, and about the eighth day, they are raised into spherical pustules, which, from their first appearance, are surrounded with a perfectly circular inflamed margin, and when they are numerous, the interstices appear of a damask rose colour, which is a favourable symptom; the face, if the pustules on it are numerous, about this period swells, and in particular the eye-lids, so as to close the eyes. About the eleventh day, the swelling of the face subsides, and the pustules seem quite full, the hands and feet at the same time swell, but this in a few days subsides also; and when the pustules are numerous, some secondary fever appears at this period, which, however, for the most part disappears in a few days; as the disease advances, the matter in the pustules becomes opaque, then white, and at last yellow, and a dark spot now appears on each; they become rough, and throw out a yellow matter; after which they shrink, and the matter dries and forms a crust, which, in a few days falls off, leaving the skin of a dark brown colour; if the pustules on the face have been numerous, and the matter less thick and benign than usual, the crusts are longer in falling off, and the parts they cover suffer a desquamation, and small pits are the consequence, which, however, in this form of the disease, is not a very frequent occurrence. When the pustules on the face and neck are in considerable numbers, some uneasiness is perceived in the throat about the sixth or seventh day; the voice at the same

same time becomes hoarse, and there is an increased secretion of saliva, which is sometimes so thick as to be spit out with some difficulty, and swallowing is performed with some uneasiness; these symptoms, however, in the mild Small-Pox, are generally of little consequence, as they all abate with the tumefaction of the face.

*Of the Cause of Small-Pox.*

Specific contagion.

*Of the Diagnosis in Small-Pox.*

This disease will be readily distinguished from the other exanthemata, by the vomiting and pain at the pit of the stomach, which is increased upon pressure, by the coldness of the feet, particularly in children, and by the other symptoms.

*Of the Prognosis in Distinct Small-Pox.*

In the Distinct Small-Pox, there is seldom any danger, unless the head and throat are much loaded with pustules, or the respiration is very frequent, anxious, and hurried; if there is a considerable degree of coma, and a severe pain in the loins during the eruptive stage, we must always apprehend danger.

*Of*

*Of the Treatment of Distinct Small-Pox.*

The antiphlogistic regimen must be strictly adhered to in this form of the disease ; the patient must be freely exposed to the cool air, should be allowed the liberal use of cooling acidulated liquids, or cold water, particularly if the body is preternaturally hot, and the diet should be of the mildest kind ; mercurial cathartics, repeated at intervals, so as to produce a moderate degree of catharsis during the eruptive stage, are of the greatest service, as they tend to obviate the inflammatory diathesis ; and if the excitement should, during that period, be considerable, blood-letting will be advisable ; emetics are particularly useful, and should on no account be dispensed with, if the symptoms are severe in the eruptive fever, or the stomach appears loaded or oppressed ; costiveness must be obviated by the occasional use of cooling clysters or gentle laxatives, and the neutral salts with small doses of the nitras potassæ, and tartris antimonii, may be given with advantage ; after the eruption is completed, the application of cold should be regulated by the patient's feeling : if violent convulsions occur during the eruptive fever, an opiate should be given in a full dose, and the state of the bowels must be particularly attended to in children, as the irritation of retained fæces might occasion the recurrence of the fits ; when the eruption is finished, if the pustules on the face and

neck are but few and distinct, all danger is generally over, and no further remedies will be requisite, until the pustules are turned on the face; after which, a few gentle cathartics will be necessary, as a predisposition to inflammatory complaints is left behind: if the pustules on the face and breast are very numerous, and the fever does not suffer a considerable remission on the fifth day, a great deal of attention will still be necessary, and especially when the secondary fever commences; in which case, cool air must be freely admitted, and cooling purgatives and the frequent use of laxative clysters, will be indispensably requisite; we must, however, be cautious in reducing the patient's strength: if the saliva is of so viscid a nature, that it cannot be spit out without great difficulty, the fauces should be frequently gargled with sage tea and honey, acidulated with the vegetable or mineral acids, or with the infusum rosæ; should the fauces be much tumefied, and there is, at the same time, a considerable degree of dyspnœa, or great difficulty of deglutition, it will be necessary to apply blisters as near as possible to the parts affected: if symptoms denoting great depression of strength should appear, we must proceed in the manner which will be pointed out in the next chapter. After the fifth day, an opiate should be given, night and morning, to allay the irritation produced by the foreness of the pustules, proper care being, however, taken, to obviate its constipating effects.

CHAP.

## CHAP. II.

### OF THE VARIOLA CONFLUENS, OR CONFLUENT SMALL-POX.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Variola pustulis numerosis, confluentibus, circumscriptione irregularibus, flaccidis, parum elevatis ; febre post eruptionem perstante.”

#### *Of the Symptoms of Confluent Small-Pox.*

Although the eruptive fever in the Distinct and Confluent Small-Pox is very similar, yet, from the commencement, the symptoms in the latter species are much more violent, and in some respects they differ essentially ; in particular the eruptive fever, anxiety, sickness, and vomiting, are more violent ; the pulse is frequent, weak, and contracted, as in Typhus ; the coma is more considerable, and there is frequently delirium ; the pains of the back, limbs, and loins, which are only sometimes distressing in the Distinct Small-Pox, very generally precede the confluent eruption ; in young children, epileptic fits are sometimes frequent during the first days of the fever, and at times have proved fatal before any eruption has appeared ; a diarrhoea often precedes the eruption, and continues for a day or two after



its appearance, which is very rarely the case in the Distinct Small-Pox. On the second, or early on the third day, the pustules begin to make their appearance in the form of small red points, many of which soon coalesce, preceded by, or accompanied with, an erythematic efflorescence on the face, which soon spreads over the neck and breast, and sometimes over the whole body; the eruption sometimes appears in clusters like that of the measles, the pustules are more numerous in general upon the face, and at the same time smaller and less eminent, than in the Distinct species. Although the fever on the appearance of the eruption often suffers a remission, yet it never wholly ceases, but about the sixth or seventh day increases, and continues throughout the whole course of the disease; the vesicles on the top of the pustules appear sooner than in the Distinct species, and while they increase in breadth, they become of an irregular shape, and do not rise into a spherical form, nor are they surrounded by an inflamed circular margin as in the Distinct Small-Pox, but the interstices are pale and flaccid, they often so run into each other, that the whole face seems as one large vesicle, the surface being perfectly smooth; the matter in the pustules becomes whitish, brown, or almost black, but never thick and yellow, as in the Distinct Small-Pox; the swelling of the face, and the increased secretion of saliva, which only now and then occur in the Distinct Small-Pox, are constant

stant attendants on the Confluent, and appear earlier, and rise to a greater height; in infants, a diarrhoea frequently supplies the place of the salivation, which constantly attends adults. About the eleventh day of the disease, the pustules break, and pour out their matter, which hardens on the surface, forming crusts of a dark brown, or black colour, which do not fall off for many days, and when they do, they are, for the most part, on the face, followed by a desquamation, which leaves pits. The fever, which from the period of eruption to that of maturation had only suffered a remission, now experiences a considerable exacerbation, the commencement of the secondary fever, which is often attended with very alarming symptoms, and coma or delirium, if not before present, now frequently comes on, or the patient is harassed with severe headach and watchfulness; the affection of the fauces increases, attended with hoarseness and dyspnoea; and, in many instances, petechiæ, and all the most unfavourable symptoms of Typhus supervene, and the patient is carried off most frequently on the eleventh day.

*Of the Prognosis in Confluent Small-Pox.*

An acute pain in the side or stomach after the appearance of the eruption; severe pains in the back, limbs, and loins preceding the eruption; the pustules being very confluent on the face, neck, and thorax; difficult deglutition and respiration; the swelling

swelling of the face suddenly subsiding; a total suppression of the increased flow of saliva; frequent chills; a frequent desire of making water, or diluted and pale urine in small quantity; fetid stools; a considerable degree of coma or delirium; violent pyrexia, which, in this species, is sooner or later Typhus; petechiæ, a sanious appearance of the pustules, great depression of strength, and subsequent putrefaction of the fluids, are symptoms of great danger: a considerable degree of excitement; severe pains in the back, limbs, and loins; coma in a considerable degree; delirium, or a tendency to purging, generally portend the Confluent Small-Pox.

*Of the Treatment of Confluent Small-Pox.*

In this disease, our chief attention must be directed to support the strength of the system, and to obviate the tendency to great depression of strength and putrefaction of the fluids, which will be effected by the exhibition of cordials, wine, the cinchona, mineral acids, and a nourishing diet, and by all the means recommended in the treatment of Typhus, except the application of cold water after the appearance of the eruption; the bowels should be kept regular by the mildest cathartics, or by laxative clysters; some authors, however, recommend a more liberal use of them, unless a diarrhœa has supervened, even when the disease assumes the type of Typhus; when the disease is attended with violent symptoms, blisters should

should be applied in succession, on different parts of the body, without regard to the parts being covered with pustules; if there should be obstinate vomiting, the saline draughts should be given in a state of effervescence, or camphor, combined with opium, may be employed with advantage, the extractum cascarillæ administered in some aromatic liquid, is often of use in allaying the vomiting, and if we do not succeed by those means, it will be proper to apply a blister to the region of the stomach: should the epileptic fits continue violent, it will be necessary to administer opiates, both by the mouth and by clysters, which act, not only by their antispasmodic power, but also by perspiration, and mustard cataplasms should be applied to the feet, at the same time gentle cathartics will be necessary, as the recurrence of the fits frequently proceeds from the irritation of retained fæces, especially in children: when a retrocession of the eruption happens, wine, opium, volatile alkali, musk, and camphor, with the warm bath, are the remedies most generally employed; blisters and mustard cataplasms should also be applied to the lower extremities: if the swelling of the face subsides suddenly, and is not succeeded by the swelling of the hands, blisters are recommended to be applied to the wrists and fore arms; anointing great part of the body with the unguentum hydrargyri, or applying a large mercurial plaster to the scrobiculus cordis under the same circumstances,

is often attended with good effects; if the salivation suddenly ceases without any swelling of the hands, blisters should be applied to the wrists, and small doses of the ipecacuanha should be administered: should there be a suppression of urine, the patient should be exposed to a current of cool air, if this does not succeed, and he is not in a very debilitated state, and the heat of the body is steadily above the natural degree, it will be proper to dash cold water upon the legs. Might not the affusion of cold water be employed with safety and advantage, when the eruptive fever is clearly distinguishable, and where it does not abate sufficiently on exposure to cold air, if there is no sense of chilliness present, if the heat of the surface is steadily above what is natural, if there is no general or profuse perspiration, and particularly if the symptoms prognosticate a violent disease? Might not discharging the matter of the pustules, by piercing them with fine needles, prevent or render more moderate the secondary fever? Might not covering the pustules on the face with mercurial plasters, or cerates made without turpentine, be the means of preventing the pitting, if applied soon after the eruption makes its appearance, and renewed daily? Might not repeated gentle emetics, by preventing the accumulation of the offensive putrid matter in the fauces, stomach, and intestines, diminish the violence of the secondary fever; and might they not frequently snatch the patient

patient from the grasp of death, when he appears nearly strangled from the great quantity of tough, viscid phlegm, and purulent matter, which is lodged in the bronchiæ, and surrounds the epiglottis? It is perfectly superfluous to mention, that the Cow-Pox has been found to be a preservative against that hitherto dreadful scourge of mankind, the Small-Pox, for which mankind owe much to the indefatigable zeal of the illustrious Dr. Jenner.

---

---

### CHAP. III.

#### OF THE VARICELLA, OR CHICKEN-POX.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: “Synocha, papulæ post brevem febriculam erumpentes, in pustulas variolæ similes, sed vix in suppurationem euntes; post paucos dies in squamulas, nulla cicatrice relicta, desinentes.”

#### *Of the Symptoms of Chicken-Pox.*

The eruption in this disease very often appears without any previous indisposition; at other times, it is preceded by a trifling degree of chilliness, lassitude, cough, disturbed sleep, wandering pains, loss of appetite, slight pyrexia, and the pustules in general never make their appearance before the fourth day

of the fever. It will be distinguished from the Small-Pox, by its frequently being preceded by no illness, or only by a very trifling degree of fever, by the early appearance of the vesicles on the top of the pustules, by the matter in them never acquiring the colour or consistence of pus, by the pustules being dry and covered with crusts on the fifth day, and by the eruption being generally first visible in the back. Although Dr. Cullen, in his definition says, that there is no pitting after this disease, it is not, however, always the case, as I have seen pitting in more than one instance; and if Dr. Cullen had inserted *plerumque*, the definition would have been suited to all cases. The disease is of so mild a nature, that no medicines are, in general, required till after the exsiccation of the pustules, when it will be proper to administer two or three gentle cathartics.

---

#### CHAP. IV.

##### OF THE RUBEOLA, OR MEASLES.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "*Synocha contagiosa cum sternutatione, epiphora et tussi sicca, rauca. Quarto die, vel paulo serius, erumpunt papulae*"

papulæ exiguæ, confertæ, vix eminentes, et post tres dies in squamulas furfuraceas minimas abeuntes.”

*Of the Symptoms of Measles.*

This disease commences with alternate heats and chills, and the other symptoms of pyrexia, to which succeed great thirst, heat, anorexia, nausea, and vomiting, and the matter rejected by that effort is generally bilious, and when diarrhœa is present, the stools are frequently of the same kind, in children they are of a greenish colour; the diarrhœa, when it supervenes, generally checks the vomiting and nausea, but does not, if it be not excessive, impede the eruption; adults are sometimes distressed with headach, and children are unusually morose; these symptoms are, from the beginning, attended with a frequent and hard pulse, flushing of the face, hoarseness, a frequent hoarse dry cough, and some degree of dyspnœa, and when the Measles are epidemic, a cough often precedes the eruption for several days: there is a sense of heaviness in the head and eyes, and constant inclination to sleep or coma, which last symptom is regarded as one of the best diagnostics; the eyes are somewhat inflamed, itchy, impatient of light, and watery; the eye-lids are swelled, the membrane lining the nostrils is inflamed, and there is a copious, thin, and acrid discharge of mucus distilling from it, occasioning frequent sneezing; great anxiety, a sense of oppression about the

M 3

præcordia,



præcordia, pains in the back and loins, and a troublesome itching of the face often precede the eruption, which generally makes its appearance towards the end of the third, or beginning of the fourth day; it comes out first on the forehead and face in small red points, like the bites of fleas, which at first are generally distinct, but gradually increasing in number and size, they are soon formed into clusters, in which the pustules are seen with difficulty, but may be readily felt, as the parts they occupy are rough to the touch; on the trunk and extremities, however, they are less prominent, and a roughness is hardly to be perceived; from the face, which they first attack, they gradually proceed to the neck, breast, back, and extremities, and while the eruption is coming out, some degree of moisture is frequently observed upon the skin, which is a favourable symptom; the eruption retains its redness in the face, or has it increased for two days, but, on the third, it assumes a brownish red colour, and on the fifth, or at most on the sixth day of the eruption, the redness on the face disappears, and a mealy desquamation of the cuticle takes place: during the eruption, the face is somewhat turgid, but not swelled as in the Small-Pox, this, however, subsides as the eruption goes off. Sometimes, on the appearance of the eruption, the fever ceases entirely; this, however, is seldom the case, the vomiting only ceases, more commonly the fever continues or increases with the other symptoms,

symptoms, till it terminates in desquamation ; even then it does not always go off, but, on the contrary, continues and becomes more alarming, attended with increased coma, difficulty of breathing, and cough ; pneumonic inflammation frequently, under those circumstances, supervenes, or the diarrhoea, if not before present, now comes on, and continues troublesome, or even dangerous for some time after the termination of the disease.

*Of the Cause of Measles.*

Specific contagion.

*Of the Diagnosis in Measles.*

The Measles will be distinguished from the other exanthemata, by the dry hard cough, hoarseness, sneezing, watering of the eyes, coryza, dyspnoea, and great drowsiness, or coma. From catarrh, the greater violence of the febrile symptoms, the greater affection of the eyes, and many of the symptoms accompanying the eruptive fever of measles, particularly the coma, will afford a ready diagnosis between the two diseases.

*Of the Prognosis in Measles.*

The favourable symptoms are, a mild pyrexia, a gentle diarrhoea, a free and copious expectoration, a moist and warm skin, the early appearance of the eruption, and the early and free desquamation.

The unfavourable symptoms are, the vomiting continuing after the eruption, a parched skin, great lassitude, difficult and hurried respiration, with an unusually hard pulse, pneumonic symptoms, attended with symptomatic diarrhœa, severe fixed pains in the back and loins preceding the eruption, great pain in the head and eyes after it, a highly flushed countenance, profuse hæmorrhage, considerable degree of coma, delirium, the eruption retaining its redness longer than usual, or becoming somewhat livid, petechiæ, or a sudden retrocession of the eruption, succeeded by pneumonia, cynanche, or delirium. The Measles are sometimes followed by pneumonia, ophthalmia, and visceral obstructions; in scrofulous habits, the continuance of the fever and cough often occasion phthisis pulmonalis.

*Of the Treatment of Measles.*

The remedies indicated in the cure of this disease are such as will obviate, or remove the morbid excitement; blood-letting will therefore be requisite in proportion to the violence of the fever, cough, and dyspnœa, if the nature of the prevailing epidemic does not contra-indicate; but, as the danger at the commencement of the complaint, is for the most part inconsiderable, that powerful remedy may, unless the excitement is very great, and threatens immediate danger or much subsequent debility, generally be reserved till after the period of desquamation, which is often  
succeeded

succeeded by a more dangerous train of symptoms,  
 than any that have preceded; gentle cathartics are  
 indispensably requisite in all cases, such as phosphas  
 sodæ, sulphas magnesiæ vel sodæ, infusum fennæ,  
 super-tartris potassæ, &c.; analogy is, however,  
 greatly in favour of calomel; tepid mucilaginous  
 diluents should be freely allowed; it will be advi-  
 sable to excite a gentle diaphoresis by means of the  
 saline draughts, with small doses of the tartris anti-  
 monii; the cough will be alleviated, and expectora-  
 tion promoted by a solution of spermaceti, gum  
 arabic, or of the pulvis tragacanthæ compositus, or  
 the decoctum hordei compositum may be employed  
 in considerable quantities; inhaling the vapour of  
 hot water, the application of oil round the chest  
 and the pediluvium, or warm bath, will be found  
 useful auxiliaries: should the cough and dyspnœa  
 prove urgent, attended with pyrexia, or should they  
 remain after the desquamation, blood-letting, either  
 general or local, should be employed, we must,  
 however, be cautious in reducing the strength of the  
 patient; small blisters should be applied in suc-  
 cession about the thorax; the apartment in which  
 the patient continues should be kept cool, he must  
 not be exposed to cold air so freely as in the Small-  
 Pox, as much disorder may be produced in the  
 system, if, from such exposure, retrocession of the  
 eruption should take place, the degree of tempera-  
 ture should, therefore, in a great measure be re-  
 gulated

gulated by the patient's feelings: when the excitement is subdued by evacuations, and the cough remains the only troublesome symptom, opiates may then be given with great advantage, and at this period of the disease, a change of air will be of the most essential service. As a morbid tendency remains for some time after this complaint, it will be not only advisable, but indispensably necessary, to administer gentle cathartics at proper intervals. If symptoms of Pneumonia should supervene after the desquamation, blood-letting, both general and local, if the strength of the patient will admit of it, blisters, and the other remedies, which are mentioned when treating of that inflammation, must be diligently employed: when a diarrhœa remains troublesome after the desquamation has taken place, it must not be checked too hastily by the employment of astringents and opiates, on account of the tendency to inflammatory complaints which remains after the measles, the cascarilla, or colomba may, however, be employed in small doses, before we have recourse to more powerful astringents; blood-letting will generally remove both the diarrhœa and cough; it will, therefore, be advisable to endeavour to check the diarrhœa by that evacuation, rather than employ astringents in the first instance. The Putrid Measles appeared in London in 1672, 1763, and 1768; the late Sir William Watson gives a description of them, as they appeared in the Foundling

ing Hospital on the two last mentioned periods, in Vol. iv. Art. xi. of the London Medical Observations ; and Dr. Huxham gives an account of them as they raged at Plymouth, in 1745. The diagnostic symptoms are, the great depression of strength at the commencement of the disease, the early appearance of the eruption, the greater violence of the febrile and catarrhal symptoms, and the greater quickness and weakness of the pulse : gentle emetics, wine, the cinchona, gentle diaphoretics, as the serpentaria, combined with the acetite of ammonia and camphor, opium, blisters, and a nourishing diet, are the remedies which are most to be depended upon. Could the Measles be disarmed of their virulence by inoculation, either by a drop of warm water being put upon the eruption and scraped off again, or by the branny scales being collected and moistened with a little water, or by employing the mucous discharge from the nostrils ?

---

## CHAP. V.

### OF THE SCARLATINA, OR SCARLET FEVER.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “Synocha contagiosa. Quarto morbi die, facies aliquantum tumens ; simul in cute passim rubor floridus, maculis

lis amplis, tandem coalescentibus, post tres dies in squamulas furfuraceas abiens, superveniente dein sæpe anasarca."

Of this disease there are two species.

The first species is defined by Dr. Cullen : "Scarlatina nulla comitante cynanche,"

#### OF THE SCARLATINA SIMPLEX.

##### *Of the Symptoms of Simple Scarlet Fever.*

This disease prevails chiefly in autumn, and is generally ushered in with slight chills and heats, nausea, and the other symptoms of a mild synocha; about the fourth day an eruption appears first, most generally on the face, in the form of a red stain or blotch, which disappears upon pressure, but quickly returns again; it soon spreads from thence all over the skin, which often appears uniformly red, and in two or three days, the redness goes off with a mealy desquamation of the cuticle, and is often succeeded by some degree of anasarca, which, however, for the most part disappears in a few days.

##### *Of the Treatment of Simple Scarlet Fever.*

A cooling regimen is all that is in general necessary in the treatment of this mild disease, taking care, however, to avoid the extremes of heat or cold; a few gentle cathartics should  
be

Chap.6. OF THE SCARLATINA CYNANCHICA. 173

be administered after the desquamation : children are often liable to convulsive or epileptic fits during the eruptive fever, in which case, we must have immediate recourse to opiates and blisters.

---

CHAP. VI.

OF THE SCARLATINA CYNANCHICA; OR SCARLET FEVER WITH SORE THROAT.

THIS species is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Scarlatina cum cynanche ulcerosa.”

*Of the Symptoms of Scarlatina Cynanchica.*

This disease comes on with unusual lassitude, languor, dejection of spirits, slight headach, confusion of thought, uneasiness in the throat, and a sense of stiffness in the muscles of the neck, attended with alternate chills and heats, and the other febrile symptoms, which generally usher in the exanthemata ; there is no cough nor catarrhal symptoms as in the Measles, nor is there that degree of anxiety or vomiting, which usually attends the Cynanche Maligna : on the second day some difficulty in swallowing is felt, there is hoarseness, rawness of the throat, and the patient is troubled with nausea, and frequently with vomiting ; the breathing is hurried and



and interrupted with sighing ; the breath feels very hot, and the skin is hot and dry, but not hard ; the pulse is frequent, small, and weak, sometimes however, it is full and strong, the bowels regular and the urine in small quantity : on examining the internal fauces and tonsils, they are found very red and more or less swelled, and covered with small whitish or greyish specks or sloughs. For the most part, on the third or fourth day, a scarlet eruption, similar to that described in the cynanche maligna, makes its appearance upon the skin, first on the face, from which it gradually spreads over the whole body, which often appears so red, that it has been not inaptly compared to a boiled lobster in colour : the eruption frequently remains for three or four days, but this, however, is not always the case, and then goes off with a desquamation of the cuticle ; at this period, a gentle sweat very generally appears, and removes the febrile and other symptoms ; the sloughs in the fauces in a few days fall off, and upon inspection, the tonsils are found to be ulcerated, the ulcers are, however, in general, well conditioned and heal readily : more or less of an anasarcaous swelling appears in the legs, and sometimes over the whole body, after the termination of the fever, but it generally goes off in the course of a few days.

*Of the Cause of Scarlatina Cynanchica.*

Specific contagion.

*Of the Diagnosis in Scarlatina Cynanchica.*

The absence or less degree of anxiety and vomiting; the difficulty of swallowing; absence of coryza; the breath being very hot, but without fetor; the colour of the sloughs, and a comparison of the other symptoms as described in the diagnosis between this disease and Cynanche Maligna will readily distinguish them. The absence of the coryza and catarrhal symptoms will form a diagnosis between this disease and the Measles.

*Of the Prognosis in Scarlatina Cynanchica.*

The early appearance of the eruption, flushing and tumefaction of the face, the eyes appearing inflamed and watery previous to the coming out of the eruption, great anxiety, nausea, and vomiting, a diarrhoea excoriating the anus, great restlessness, a considerable degree of dyspnoea, the sloughs becoming of an ash or brown colour, the eyes somewhat inflamed and shining, much coma, or delirium, are unfavourable symptoms. Some tumour and redness in the fauces, difficult and somewhat painful deglutition, uniform redness of the body, and a remission of the symptoms on the appearance of the eruption, are favourable symptoms.

*Of*

*Of the Treatment of Scarlatina Cynanchica.*

Blood-letting is generally hurtful in the removal of this disease, except there is a considerable degree of excitement, attended, at the same time, with a full and strong pulse, even then it must be employed with caution, as an alarming degree of depression of strength sometimes comes on in the course of the disease; gentle emetics should be administered repeatedly during the first stage, they should on no account be dispensed with, as they seldom fail to bring relief, they also tend to restore obstructed perspiration, which is a desirable circumstance in this complaint, and cleanse the throat of the sloughs; the bowels should be kept open by gentle laxatives and clysters; we should endeavour to excite a gentle diaphoresis by means of the saline draughts, or of the aqua acetitis ammoniæ, combined either with the camphora, serpentaria, or pulvis contrayervæ compositus, and small doses of the tartris antimonii; mild cordials, combined with gentle diuretics, as the vegetable or volatile alkali, may be employed with advantage; the warm bath should be ordered, or the patient's body may be sponged with tepid vinegar, which is not only highly refreshing, but also tends to induce moisture upon the skin: when the fever is in a great measure subdued, the cinchona, wine, chalybeates, the mineral acids, a nourishing diet, and gentle exercise, will accelerate the cure:

should there be a considerable degree of depression of strength, accompanied with coma, it will be necessary to apply blisters between the shoulders. If the anasarcaous swelling remains after the termination of the fever, we must have recourse to some of the preparations of the scilla, or to the calomelas, combined with the alkaline salts, digitalis, and tonics, which will, in general, soon remove it: should the mucus and sloughs in the fauces be very troublesome, it will be proper to receive, or gently inject into the fauces frequently, a small quantity of sage tea, sweetened with honey, with a small portion of the sulphas aluminæ dissolved in it: if the disease appears to be a combination of the Scarlatina and Cynanche Maligna, the treatment of it will be readily understood from what has been already said in another part of this work. Might not the affusion of cold water, employed with the precautions mentioned when treating of Typhus, extinguish incipient Scarlatina?

---

## CHAP. VII.

### OF THE PESTIS, OR PLAGUE.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Typhus maxime contagiosa, cum summa debilitate; incerto morbi die, eruptio bubonum vel anthracum."

*Of the Symptoms of the Plague.*

This fatal and proteiform disease sometimes commences in the same manner as the Typhus Gravior, the cold fit is, however, in general, much more violent; at other times, violent palpitations, strong convulsive tremblings, or strong throbbing of the temporal arteries, announce its approach; these are soon followed by an intense burning or biting heat of the skin; insufferable headach, and unquenchable thirst, often accompanied with a bitter taste in the mouth; the patient is affected with confusion of thought, stupor, tinnitus aurium, and staggering; horror and despair are marked in the countenance, the eyes appear muddy, at the same time, there is blended a degree of lustre, or they are fierce, prominent, red, and watery; there is delirium or coma, great depression of strength, dejection of spirits, nausea and vomiting; the matter rejected by vomiting is generally bilious, or of a dark colour, and sometimes mixed with blood; a diarrhœa sometimes supervenes, and the matter evacuated by stool is similar to that rejected by vomiting; great oppression about the præcordia, extreme anxiety, and a perpetual writhing of the body, which has been termed a mortal inquietude, harasses the patient continually; the state of the pulse is various, sometimes it is hard and small, but regular, more commonly it is feeble, frequent, and irregular; and it  
has

has been observed, that although to a slight touch, the pulse seems strong and full, it is often easily compressed ; the face is flushed, the tongue is either moist, or covered with mucus, or dry and parched, with a yellow streak on each side, and reddish in the middle ; it is not observed, however, to be covered with so thick a fur, or to become of so dark a colour, as is the case in the advanced stages of some other fevers, the dryness or moistness of it rarely corresponds with the febrile symptoms ; the urine is often observed to be of the natural healthy colour, at other times, it is high coloured, frothy, somewhat brown, and not absolutely transparent, although there is no cloud or sediment, or it is turbid, loses its transparency, and, after standing an hour or two, deposits a dark brown sediment, and is sometimes more or less tinged with blood. Sooner or later buboes, preceded by a sense of tightness or itchiness in the part where they are about to appear, carbuncles, petechiæ, and vibices, make their appearance, and the patient is frequently affected with faltering of the speech or loss of voice, hæmorrhages, syncope, subfultus tendinum, and convulsions.

*Of the Cause of the Plague.*

Contagion.

*Of the Prognosis in the Plague.*

A gentle and universal diaphoresis relieving or removing the anxiety and vomiting; the pulse, at the same time, becoming more full and strong; epistaxis in the young and plethoric at an early period of the disease; the eyes resuming their natural lustre; and the early appearance of buboes, are favourable symptoms. The skin remaining parched, or clammy and partial, or profuse and debilitating, sweats only appearing; a profuse diarrhoea or hæmorrhages in the advanced periods of the disease; the early appearance of coma or petechiæ; irregular flushings; a sense of internal heat; great pain about the præcordia; perpetual writhing of the body, and extreme depression of strength, are unfavourable symptoms.

*Of the Treatment of the Plague.*

At the commencement of this too fatal disease, blood-letting has been recommended; it must, however, in our opinion, be employed with much caution, as the inflammatory symptoms are frequently soon succeeded by great depression of strength; emetics, at the commencement of the Plague, have been employed with advantage; gentle laxatives or clysters will be necessary to keep the bowels regular, the latter, however, seem to be preferable; we should endeavour to excite a diaphoresis by administering the ipecacuanha, or the tartris antimonii, in  
nauseating

nauseating doses, combined with the neutral salts, camphor, and opiates; the saline draughts should be administered in a state of effervescence, and all the remedies which are recommended in the treatment of Typhus Gravior are to be employed with assiduity; bathing with a solution of the nitric acid, and sponging the surface with vinegar and water, are attended with the best effects. Friction of the whole body with olive oil is recommended by George Baldwin, esq. the British Agent, and Consul-General at Alexandria, and it is said to have been attended with the happiest effects; he also observes, that amongst upwards of a million of people, who died of the Plague in Upper and Lower Egypt, during the space of four years, he could not discover a single oil-man or dealer in oil. The hydrargyrus, in our opinion, however, appears to be the remedy best calculated to deprive the Plague of its fatality, provided it can be introduced into the system in a quantity sufficient speedily to affect the mouth. Might not inoculation with matter from a pestilential abscess, deprive the Plague of its virulence? Might not the affusion of cold water, or the cold bath, be employed at the commencement with every prospect of success? at all events, it is deserving of a fair trial.



## CHAP. VIII.

## OF THE ERYSIPELAS.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: “Synocha duorum vel trium dierum, plerumque cum somnolentia, sæpe cum delirio: in aliqua cutis parte, sæpius in facie, phlogosis erythema.”

*Of the Symptoms of Erysipelas.*

This eruptive fever is ushered in with cold shivering and other symptoms of the pyrexia; the hot stage is attended with great anxiety and oppression about the præcordia, confusion of thought, vertigo, and some degree of delirium, drowsiness, or coma; the pulse is generally frequent, full, hard, and strong; sometimes, however, it is small, frequent, and contracted; there is also nausea, and sometimes vomiting. On the second or third day from the commencement of the fever; a red spot appears most commonly on some part of the face, which disappears on pressure, but returns again quickly; at first, the redness is of no great extent, but spreads gradually, till it sometimes covers, not only the whole face, but the hairy scalp also, and now and then descends a considerable way down the neck: it often leaves the part first attacked, and spreads to

the neighbouring parts, and all the parts where the redness appears are somewhat tumefied, and the tumefaction often remains after the redness has abated ; it is generally attended with a sense of burning and pungent pain, without tension or pulsation ; the face, and frequently the whole head swell, sometimes to such a degree, that the eyes are closed, and the tumour of the eye-lids sometimes terminates in suppuration. After the redness has continued for an uncertain time, vesicles of various sizes frequently rise on the skin, containing a thin, limpid, or yellowish fluid, which soon oozes out, and dries upon the surface ; in the blistered places, the skin sometimes appears livid or even blackish, but this livor seldom goes deeper than the surface, and generally disappears with the other symptoms ; in the interstices between the blisters, the cuticle, towards the end of the disease, often suffers a considerable desquamation ; the eruption does not produce any remission in the febrile symptoms, which, on the contrary, commonly increase with the inflammation, and they go on until taken off by proper remedies : the delirium or coma attending this disease sometimes goes on increasing, and the patient dies apoplectic on the seventh, ninth, or eleventh day. Erysipelas sometimes attacks the extremities and trunk ; of the latter there are two varieties, the *Erysipelas infantum*, which attacks children a few days after birth, with a redness and swelling about the umbilicus, which

sometimes

sometimes spreads over the whole abdomen ; and the Erysipelas phlyctænodes or zona, which differs considerably from the character above described, for, instead of appearing an uniformly inflamed surface, it consists of numerous little, painful, and red pustules, preceded by a troublesome sensation of pricking in the part, in which the eruption is about to take place ; these pustules gradually increase in bulk, and vesicles are formed on their apex, which soon burst and are formed into crusts : it generally surrounds the body a little above the umbilicus, and appears somewhat like a red belt ; it is mentioned by authors of high respectability, that the clusters of pustules never pass the *linea alba* anteriorly, nor the spina dorsi posteriorly ; it has also been sometimes observed to spread round the neck and shoulders ; these cases are, however, seldom attended with danger, unless the patient is in the decline of life, or the liver or some of the viscera are in a diseased state, as the drowsiness, and the other symptoms generally disappear after the inflammation makes its appearance.

#### *Of the Causes of Erysipelas.*

The causes of Erysipelas are, a plethoric irritable habit, suppression of accustomed evacuations, intemperance in the use of spirituous liquors, previous Erysipelas ; cold, especially if alternated with heat ; local irritation, whether chemical or mechanical ;  
affections

affections of the abdominal viscera, particularly of the liver; derangement of the primæ viæ; and certain passions of the mind, as rage, terror, and vexation. Pregnant women are observed to be particularly liable to this complaint. Dr. Darwin thinks that this is not a primary disease, but that it arises from torpor or inflammation of some internal and distant membrane, as of the stomach, liver, kidneys, or more commonly of the meninges of the brain; this, he observes, is countenanced by the inflammation changing its situation, and by its being liable to return at certain annual or monthly periods.

*Of the Diagnosis in Erysipelas.*

This disease will be readily distinguished from the Scarlatina Cynanchica by the absence of the pain, redness, tumour, and sloughs, in the fauces and tonsils, and by the other concomitant symptoms.

*Of the Prognosis in Erysipelas.*

The danger will be in proportion to the violence of the symptoms denoting a tendency to an affection of the brain; the parts which were red becoming suddenly pale, and a considerable degree of coma or delirium, particularly at the commencement of the disease, with an increase rather than diminution of it, after the appearance of the eruption, are symptoms of the utmost danger. When the disease terminates

terminates in a favourable manner, there is sometimes a gentle diaphoresis ; more frequently, however, the disease goes off without any evident crisis.

*Of the Treatment of Erysipelas.*

In the removal of this disease, if there is a considerable degree of excitement, attended with much coma or delirium, and a strong, full, and hard pulse, blood-letting will be necessary, and it should be repeated according to the urgency of the symptoms, strength of the patient, and state of the pulse ; an emetic should be given at the commencement of the fever, unless the head is affected, in which case, it is at least a doubtful remedy ; cooling purgatives are particularly useful ; mild diaphoretics, assisted by the plentiful use of mucilaginous acidulated diluents, will be proper ; the antiphlogistic regimen must be strictly adhered to, and the patient should be placed in as erect a posture as he can bear without inconvenience ; if the delirium, but more particularly the coma, is urgent, blisters should be applied to the shaved head, or between the shoulders, the fémicupium should be advised, and mustard cataplasms should be put upon the soles of the feet. The erysipelatous eruption sometimes shews itself in Typhus, and increases the fever, in which case, we must have immediate recourse to the cinchona, wine, cordials, the sulphuric acid, and the other remedies

remedies which are mentioned when treating of that disease; and, indeed, the cinchona is strongly recommended by professional men of considerable eminence, to be administered in every stage of this complaint: if there should be a retrocession of the eruption, which, however, is rarely the case, when the disease has not been improperly treated, blisters and cordials, with diaphoretics and volatile alkali, will be found the best means of restoring it: where the disease returns periodically, issues, and a low diet will frequently prevent it. It is observed by some foreign writers, that those people who are subject to Erysipelas, are generally free from other complaints.

---

## CHAP. IX.

### OF THE MILIARIA, OR MILIARY FEVER.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "*Synochus cum anxietate, frequenti suspirio, sudore olido, et punctationibus cutis. Incerto morbi die erumpunt papulæ rubræ, exiguæ, discretæ, per totam cutem, præter faciem, crebræ, quarum apices, post unum vel alterum diem, pustulas minimas, albas, brevi mænentes, ostendunt.*"

Of

*Of the Symptoms of the Miliaria.*

This disease generally comes on with a cold stage of fever, which is often considerable, and is succeeded by great heat, restlessness, oppression about the præcordia, accompanied with a sense of constriction there, sighing, anxiety, dejection of spirits, dyspnœa, or cough; there is often, at the same time, nausea, vomiting, and a bitter taste in the mouth; the temperature of the body increases, and soon produces profuse sweating, preceded by a sense of pricking or itching in the skin, sometimes by a pungent heat referred to the back, and the sweat is of a peculiar four rank odour. The eruption makes its appearance at uncertain periods, rarely, however, before the third or fourth day; it very seldom attacks the face, but generally first appears upon the neck and breast, gradually spreading to the trunk and extremities; the eruption comes out in small red or white pimples about the size of millet seeds, for the most part they are distinct, but now and then they appear in clusters; their prominence is scarcely discernible, but can be easily distinguished by the finger; after the eruption has remained from twelve to twenty-four hours, sometimes longer, a small vesicle appears on the top of each, which, at first, is of a whey colour, but soon becomes white, and in two or three days the vesicles break, if they have not been rubbed off, and are succeeded by small crusts,

crusts, which fall off in scales ; the eruption often appears repeatedly in the course of the disease, and one crop not unfrequently succeeds another for many days ; this disease is sometimes accompanied with violent symptoms, and has frequently proved fatal ; it affects both sexes, and persons of all ages and constitutions, but most frequently lying-in-women, and those of debilitated constitutions. It differs from the exanthemata in not being contagious and but rarely epidemic, in the eruption appearing at uncertain periods, and in its being unsteady and irregular in its duration ; it is evidently, at times, connected with aphthæ, and is sometimes, though rarely, preceded by an epileptic fit.

*Of the Causes of the Miliaria.*

The remote causes are, debility in consequence of large evacuations, particularly of blood ; frequent and copious menstruation ; long continued leucorrhœa ; intemperance ; a relaxed habit ; previous attacks ; the abuse of tea and coffee ; lying in ; accumulation of irritating matter in the primæ viæ, and a hot regimen, which last may, perhaps, be looked upon as the principal exciting cause of the eruption, and the others may be regarded as merely predisposing causes.



*Of the Diagnosis in the Miliaria.*

This disease will be distinguished from the other exanthemata by its pathognomic symptom, the peculiar sour and rank odour of the sweat, attended with dejection of spirits, oppression and sense of constriction about the præcordia, anxiety and frequent sighing. The absence of the cough, sneezing, watery eyes, and coryza, will afford a ready diagnosis between this disease and Measles.

*Of the Prognosis in the Miliaria.*

An increase of the symptoms of debility on the appearance of the eruption, or a considerable exacerbation of them on its sudden disappearance, succeeded by excessive anxiety and dejection of spirits, obstinate vomiting, delirium, coma, or convulsions; petechiæ appearing between the pustules, and great depression of strength, indicating a tendency in the fluids to putrefaction, are to be regarded as symptoms of the greatest danger.

*Of the Treatment of the Miliaria.*

When the eruption is not critical, the sweats only tend to increase the debility, and should therefore be checked by every possible and prudent means; cold should be applied gradually, the air of the bed-room should be cooled, part of the bed-clothes should be removed, the patient should lie with the  
hands

hands and arms exposed, and should be allowed cold drink; we must, at the same time, employ the most powerful means of invigorating the system, as the cinchona, wine, the sulphuric acid, and a nourishing diet: gentle cathartics are particularly indicated when irritating matter is present in the *primæ viæ*, the patient in this case feels a sense of weight and oppression about the stomach, and there is, at the same time, frequently headach, nausea, and a bitter taste in the mouth: if delirium or coma should supervene, in consequence of the sudden disappearance of the eruption, which, however, is rarely the case, when the cool regimen has been employed from the commencement, blisters, cordials, the camphora, moschus, and the volatile alkali, should be had recourse to without loss of time, and if convulsions should come on, the moschus, camphora, opiates, blisters, and stimulating external applications, are chiefly to be recommended, but our principal aim should be to restore and support the sweat, by means adapted to the cause of the retrocession of the eruption. Should there at any period of the disease be a considerable degree of excitement, which is, however, far from a common occurrence, attended with violent headach and delirium, blood-letting, cathartics, and other antiphlogistic remedies will be requisite; the evacuations must, however, not be pushed so far as in cases of simple Synochus.

CHAP.

## CHAP. X.

## OF THE URTICARIA, OR NETTLE RASH.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ *Febris amphimerina. Die secundo rubores maculosi, urticarum puncturas referentes, interdiu fere evanescentes, vespere cum febre redeuntes, et post paucos dies in squamulas minutissimas penitus abeuntes.*”

This disease frequently commences without any, or only with slight, febrile symptoms ; sometimes, however, there is slight headach, anxiety about the præcordia, and debility, which generally disappear on the appearance of the eruption, which resembles that occasioned by the stinging of nettles ; it is attended with intolerable itching, and when it disappears, scratching is apt to renew it. Dr. Willan observes, that when it is an acute disease, the eruption, which appears on the third day, is preceded by pain and sickness at the stomach, headach, a sensation of anxiety and oppression, with a quick, small pulse, white tongue, great languor and faintness, which symptoms are relieved on the appearance of the eruption ; but the constitution remains disordered until the rash goes off in very minute scales, which it does generally about the eighth day of the disease.

A cool

A cool regimen is all that is in general requisite, and after the desquamation of the cuticle takes place, it will be proper to administer two or three gentle cathartics.

---

## CHAP. XI.

### OF THE PEMPHIGUS, OR VESICULAR FEVER.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Typhus contagiosa. Primo, secundo, aut tertio morbi die, in variis partibus vesiculæ, avellanæ magnitudine, per plures dies manentes, tandem ichorem tenuem effundentes."

#### *Of the Symptoms of Pemphigus.*

This disease is generally ushered in with lassitude, nausea, and headach, succeeded by restlessness, a sense of oppression about the præcordia, thirst, frequency and irregularity of the pulse; on the first, second, or third day, sometimes, however, later, small pellucid vesicles of different sizes, sometimes as large as a walnut, more frequently about the bigness of an almond, and now and then considerably less and turgid with a yellowish serum, appear successively on the face, neck, and various parts of the body, preceded by a smarting, tingling, or itching

itching sensation, and generally surrounded with some degree of inflammation; sometimes they appear in the fauces, and proceed downward through the whole tract of the alimentary canal, some rising while others decay: when the vesicles are coming out in the œsophagus, there is great difficulty of swallowing, and frequently hiccup; when they have spread to the stomach, there is pain in that organ, nausea, and vomiting; when they are present in the intestines, a general sense of forenens is felt in the abdomen, and the stools are often mixed with blood. After the vesicles have remained for an uncertain period, they either break, discharging, in some cases, a yellowish bland, in others, a sharp ichorous fluid, or they begin to shrink, and in a short time disappear, frequently leaving blackish red spots and pits in the skin, resembling the marks left by the Small-Pox; the vesicular eruption seldom brings relief to the febrile symptoms, which, in general, continue in a greater or less degree throughout the whole of the disease. The causes producing the vesicular eruption are not as yet determined upon; the disease is, however, apt to attack the same person more than once, but, from some experiments that have been made, it does not appear to be contagious; it is not, in general, attended with much danger, unless the vesicles are very numerous and attack the alimentary canal, attended with a small hard pulse; at the same time, there

there is also great depression of strength, in which case, there is considerable danger.

*Of the Treatment of Pemphigus.*

As in this species of Synochus, there is great depression of strength, and frequently a tendency in the fluids to putrefaction, all unnecessary evacuations should be avoided ; it will, however, at the commencement of the disease, be proper to administer a gentle emetic, and some cooling cathartics, as the calomelas, infusum fennæ, or the saline cathartics ; the tone of the system must be supported by the cinchona, wine, the sulphuric acid, and a nourishing diet ; if the irritation is considerable and prevents sleep, opiates may be administered with much benefit, provided none of the symptoms contraindicate ; when the vesicles have attacked the alimentary canal, which will be known from the symptoms described above as indicating such an event, copious draughts of mucilaginous liquors will be proper ; and when vesicles appear in the mouth and fauces, and ulcerate, we must employ astringent gargles.

## CHAP. XII.

### OF THE APHTHA, OR THRUSH.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: “Synochus. Lingua tumidiuscula, linguæ et faucium color purpurascens; escharæ in faucibus et ad linguæ margines primum comparentes, os internum totum demum occupantes, albidæ, aliquando discretæ, sæpe coalescentes, abrafæ cito renascentes, et incerto tempore manentes.”

#### *Of the Symptoms of Aphtha.*

This is rarely an idiopathic disease, except in children, it is more frequently a symptomatic affection accompanying Dropsy, Syphilis, Miliaria, the last stage of Phthisis, and all fevers attended with great depression of strength and consequent putrefaction of the fluids; this affection is very frequently not preceded by any particular symptoms, sometimes, however, children either refuse the breast, or, if they take the nipple, they do not suck, at the same time, they are observed to cry much and sleep less than usual, and there is generally an increase of temperature in the mouth: the Aphthæ soon after begin to shew themselves, in the form of small whitish

whitish eschars in the fauces, about the edges of the tongue and lips, sometimes they are few and distinct, at other times, they are confluent and numerous; the Aphthæ sometimes extend through the whole alimentary canal, causing sickness, vomiting, hiccup, oppression, and generally pain referred to the region of the stomach, restlessness, fever, and in the worst cases, watery gripes and convulsions.

*Of the Causes of Aphtha.*

Cold and moisture; low marshy situations; worms; bad milk, and derangement of the primæ viæ. Infants and old people are most subject to them.

*Of the Prognosis in Aphtha.*

This disease is not very frequently attended with danger, except the Aphthæ, from their first appearance, are of an opaque white colour like lard, or of a brownish hue, or are very numerous, and extend much farther than the fauces, and appear as if ascending from the œsophagus in the form of a white dense, shining crust, or the mouth is covered with a dry crust, or, without they have extended to the trachea and bronchiæ, which will be known by the presence of dyspnœa, and by their being thrown up by coughing.



*Of the Treatment of Aphtha.*

Should there be a considerable degree of excitement, which, however, is very rarely the case, blood-letting will be advisable, but, in the majority of cases, debility is what we have most to dread; emetics at first to excite vomiting, and afterwards in nauseating doses, will be particularly useful, if had recourse to at the commencement of the disease; the emetic most generally employed is the ipécacuanha, occasionally, however, a small quantity of the tartris antimonii may be administered with advantage: gentle laxatives are proper at the commencement of the disease, and particularly if we suspect the presence of irritating matter in the alimentary canal; the cathartics in most general use, are the rheum palmatum (which not only evacuates the intestines, but also tends at the same time to strengthen the digestive organs), magnesia, cassia fistula, or manna, and in the advanced stages, copious mucilaginous clysters are often of great service; if there appears to be an acid in the primæ viæ, absorbents will be proper, as the sapo amygdalinus, creta, or magnesia, &c., this last is generally preferable to the creta, as it forms with the acid generated in the primæ viæ a cathartic salt; a few drops of the spiritus ammoniæ compositus may be occasionally given with the same intention: the diet should be light and nourishing, and cordials composed of wine

wine and aromatics, and sweetened with sugar, will be proper in most cases. Topical applications will be necessary, two scruples or a drachm of the boras sodæ to an ounce of honey, makes a very useful one, a little of it should be applied frequently to the fauces by means of a camel's hair pencil, or the decoctum cinchonæ, with a few drops of the acidum muriaticum vel sulphuricum, may be frequently injected into the fauces, not only with safety, but advantage; if there is much debility, the cinchona should be given in large doses, with the mineral acids and the murias ferri: when bad milk appears to cause the disease, we must endeavour to ameliorate it, by change of diet, and if we do not succeed, it will be necessary to change the nurse: when the disease continues obstinate, attended with watery griping stools, a small blister should be applied to the stomach or back, and the tonics above-mentioned must be employed, combined with opiates and astringents, of the latter the kino and the extractum hæmatoxyli seem the best for this purpose: when the child is very restless, opiates may be given with advantage, proper means being used to prevent costiveness, provided there is no tendency to inflammatory complaints. When the symptoms abate, and particularly if the Aphthæ in the fauces slough off, and the parts they occupied appear clean and moist, and when they have extended through the alimentary canal, and begin to slough off, and are

passed by stool, small doses of the rheum palmatum should be given at proper intervals, except there is at that time a gentle diarrhoea, as it would be a dangerous plan to allow the fallen Aphthæ to remain in the intestinal canal, as they might by their irritation be the means of renewing the disease; the calomelas has been recommended in consequence, we suppose, of the good effects it produces in many other inflammatory affections.

## BOOK IV.

### OF THE HÆMORRHAGIÆ, OR HEMORRHAGES.

**T**HESE are defined by Dr. Cullen: “Pyrexia cum profusione sanguinis absque vi externa; sanguis missus ut in phlegmasiis apparet.”

Under this title are comprehended Active Hemorrhages only, that is, those attended with some degree of symptomatic fever, and which depend upon an increased impetus of the blood in the vessels from which it flows, chiefly arising from an internal cause.

#### CHAP. I.

##### OF THE SYMPTOMS OF THE HÆMORRHAGIÆ.

**H**EMORRHAGES are preceded for a longer or shorter time by a sense of fulness and tension in the parts from which the blood is about to issue; when the parts are in view, there is some redness, swelling, sense of heat, or itching, and pain or weight in it and the parts about it: in the internal parts from which the blood is going to flow, there is a sense of weight, fulness, tension, heat, and pain, and when these

these symptoms have subsisted for some time, a cold fit comes on, attended with weariness of the limbs, pains of the back and head, costiveness, and other febrile symptoms, succeeded by a hot fit, in the course of which, the blood most commonly flows in a greater or less quantity, and after an uncertain time it ceases spontaneously; during the hot stage, the pulse is frequent and full, and in many cases hard, but as the blood flows, the pulse becomes softer and less frequent, and the blood, when drawn from a vein, appears as in the cases of the Phlegmasiæ. After an Hæmorrhage has once occurred, it frequently observes periodical returns.

*Of the Causes of the Hæmorrhagiæ.*

The remote causes are, a plethoric and sanguine temperament; the suppression or diminution of accustomed evacuations; changeable weather, as spring and autumn; considerable and sudden diminution in the weight of the atmosphere; external heat; violent exercise of particular parts of the body; whatever increases the force of the circulation, as violent exercise, violent efforts, anger, and other violent active passions; postures of the body increasing determinations to, or ligatures occasioning accumulations in, particular parts of the body; a determination to certain vessels rendered habitual from the frequent repetition of hæmorrhage; mal-conformation of particular parts, and lastly cold

4

externally

externally applied, as changing the distribution of the blood, and determining it in greater quantities into the internal parts, or, perhaps, by its exciting some degree of Synocha. The proximate cause is supposed to be congestion in particular parts of the sanguiferous system, occasioning distention of these vessels, and violent re-action, the consequence of which is a rupture of them.

*Of the Treatment of the Hæmorrhagiæ.*

When an Hemorrhage has taken place, and threatens to go to excess, we must endeavour to moderate or check the flow of blood, and prevent its return; the first indication will be answered by a strict adherence to the antiphlogistic regimen, therefore the removal of every cause of irritation is always necessary, the patient must be kept quiet and still, heat must be particularly guarded against, he should be freely exposed to the cold air, and should be allowed cold or iced water, or iced lemonade to drink, every exertion of mind or body is to be avoided, a vegetable diet will be most proper, unless the strength of the patient is greatly exhausted, in which case, mild broths, and the mildest kind of animal food may be allowed; gentle cathartics or laxative clysters will be necessary to prevent any accumulation of the fæces, and blood-letting will be requisite, if there is a considerable degree of excitement; dry-cupping is frequently  
useful,

useful, and blisters may be employed with advantage: vomiting is a powerful remedy in diminishing the action of the heart and arteries, the digitalis, however, in our opinion, is a much more preferable remedy; refrigerants should be ordered, as the acidum sulphuricum, nitræ potassæ, super-tartris potassæ, and the vegetable acids, the first of which is, however, the most efficacious medicine. Internal and external astringents must also be employed, of the former class, are the acidum sulphuricum, sulphas aluminæ, and the acetis plumbi, which is by far the most powerful remedy, and may occasionally be exhibited with advantage in small doses, but the long continued use of this remedy is often attended with dangerous consequences, and it should be given in combination with the pilula opii, or some tenacious extract, in order to obviate its pernicious effects on the stomach and bowels. The external astringents in most general use are, cold applied suddenly, cold water, in which salt has been recently dissolved, or powdered ice, or solutions of the acetis plumbi, sulphas aluminæ, or sulphas zinci, &c.; pressure is a powerful means of checking Hæmorrhage, when it can be applied to the part; when the Hæmorrhage is very profuse, it is improper to employ any means to prevent syncope, unless it partakes very much of the passive state, in which case, it must be prevented by every possible means, the cicchona with chalybeates are indicated under  
the

the same circumstances: when the phlogistic diathesis is taken off, either by the continuance of the Hæmorrhage, or by proper remedies, opiates may be given with advantage, and should subsultus tendinum, or convulsions supervene, they are particularly serviceable, combined with the camphora, castoreum, and the moschus. The return of the Hæmorrhage is to be prevented by our counteracting or preventing a plethoric state of the system, by an abstemious diet, or by taking food of a less nutritious quality, by exercise, gestation will be generally more safe than walking, by gentle cathartics, by cold bathing, bitters, and aromatics, which tend to prevent plethora, by increasing the tone of the vessels, and by studiously avoiding the remote causes; tonics, which much increase the force of the circulation, although indicated, are doubtful remedies, in particular the cinchona and chalybeates; astringents are in general more efficacious, particularly the acidum sulphuricum, sulphas aluminæ, &c. If the plethoric state, notwithstanding our endeavours, should become considerable, and a return of the Hæmorrhage is threatened, blood-letting, both general and local, and blisters, will be proper when the vis a tergo is great, but when the habit is debilitated, it will be more advisable to employ only local blood-letting and blisters; it will be proper to remark, that blood-letting should always precede the employment of blisters. As a permanent as well as powerful



powerful application of cold is requisite in the suppression of the Hæmorrhagiæ, might not the immersion in the cold bath, continued as long as the state of the patient's heat, and the pulsation of the heart and arteries will admit, be hazarded in dangerous cases?

---

## CHAP. II.

### OF EPISTAXIS, OR HÆMORRHAGE FROM THE NOSE.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Capitis dolor vel gravitas; faciei rubor; profusio sanguinis e naribus."

#### *Of the Symptoms of Epistaxis.*

This Hæmorrhage sometimes comes on without any previous symptoms, most commonly, however, it is preceded by headach, or a sense of heaviness in the head, redness of the eyes, flushing and swelling of the face, an unusual pulsation in the carotid and temporal arteries, a sense of fulness and redness in one or both nostrils, although hæmorrhage rarely takes place from both at the same time; an itching in the nostrils, costiveness, coldness of the feet, and  
some

some degree of a cold stage frequently precede the flow of blood. Although this may be considered a slight complaint in young persons, yet, it may, by inducing plethora, go on to a dangerous excess; in the decline of life, it is a symptom of venous plethora in the vessels of the head, and frequently arises from indulgence in the use of fermented liquors, and may be considered as the precursor of apoplexy or palsy; in young women it frequently precedes, or comes in the place of, the menstrual discharge.

*Of the Treatment of Epistaxis.*

When this Hæmorrhage is not critical, which will be known from what has been mentioned in many parts of this work, it must be suppressed, and its return prevented by all the general means recommended in the treatment of the Hæmorrhagiæ, a few additional observations to those will only be necessary: the body and head should be kept in an erect posture, the patient should be exposed to cold air, every irritation should be avoided, as blowing of the nose, speaking, or motion; pressure should be applied to the nostril from which the blood flows, washing of the face with cold water, or the constant application of it, or vinegar or iced water, should be employed; doffils of lint sprinkled with flour, the sulphas aluminæ, or the sulphas zinci, should be put up the nostrils, and if we do not succeed by  
some

some of the above means, the head should be plunged into cold water, in which salt has been hastily dissolved, or the penis and scrotum may be immersed in very cold water, or the permanent application of cold may be applied to the genitals; which will sometimes instantly stop the Hæmorrhage. It will be necessary to obviate costiveness by means of saline cathartics, and the insertion of issues is often of service. The Epistaxis is sometimes a symptomatic affection, as in the plague, scurvy, typhus, and malignant fevers, the treatment of which will be understood, from what has been said respecting this hæmorrhage above, and when treating of the diseases in which it sometimes occurs. This Hæmorrhage sometimes obeys periodical returns, in which case, after the employment of evacuations, it will be advisable to administer the cinchona and chalybeates. Might not pressure made upon one of the carotid arteries be the means of checking Epistaxis?

---

### CHAP. III.

#### OF HÆMOPTYSIS, OR HÆMORRHAGE FROM THE LUNGS.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "*Genarum rubor; molestiæ aut doloris et aliquando caloris, in pectore*"

pectore sensus ; dyspnœa ; titillatio faucium ; tussis aut tussicula sanguinem floridum, sæpe spumofum rejiciens."

*Of the Symptoms of Hæmoptysis.*

This disease is preceded by a sense of weight, anxiety, and some uneasiness, or slight degree of pain in some part of the thorax ; there is more or less dyspnœa, a sense of heat under the sternum, and, a little before the blood appears, a saltish taste is frequently perceived in the mouth ; at length, a degree of irritation is felt at the top of the larynx, this occasions hawking or coughing, which brings up more or less blood of a florid colour, and somewhat frothy ; there is frequently nausea and vomiting from the disagreeable titillation about the fauces, which induces the patient to believe that the blood proceeds from the stomach.

*Of the Causes of Hæmoptysis.*

A certain age, viz. from sixteen to thirty-five, but sometimes later ; an hereditary disposition, which is known by the flatness or narrowness of the chest, prominence of the shoulders, delicacy of the complexion, slenderness of the form, length of the neck, and largeness of the pupils ; suppression of epistaxis, or other habitual discharge ; pressure from scirrhus liver ; a sanguine temperament, or, according to Dr. Darwin, the temperament of decreased  
P irritability,

irritability, but more particularly of increased sensibility, and the other general remote causes of the Hæmorrhagiæ.

*Of the Diagnosis in Hæmoptysis.*

Hæmoptysis will be distinguished from a flow of blood from the fauces or stomach, by attending to the following circumstances; when blood proceeds from the fauces, it is discharged without hawking or coughing, and on inspecting them, the source from which it flows may be generally discovered, and it is most commonly preceded by Epistaxis: when the blood comes from the stomach, it is, in general, in greater quantity, is of a darker colour, and grumous, is brought up by vomiting, not by coughing, is mixed more or less with the contents of the stomach, and is generally unmixed with globules of air, it is frequently also attended with a sense of weight referred distinctly to that organ.

*Of the Prognosis in Hæmoptysis.*

The prognosis will be more favourable, if, upon the ceasing of the flow of blood, no cough, dyspnoea, or other affection of the thorax lurks behind, or if it arises in consequence of suppression of the menstrual, or any other habitual discharge, or from external violence, without the presence of the predisposing causes; but Hæmoptysis, as being frequently an exciting cause of Phthisis, must, particularly

larly in the predisposed, be never looked upon with indifference.

*Of the Treatment of Hæmoptysis.*

Every part of the antiphlogistic regimen must be assiduously employed in this disease; blood-letting will be requisite, and it should be repeated in proportion to the strength of the patient, urgency of the symptoms, and effects derived from it; it will be proper to administer an emetic, and cooling cathartics will be necessary at proper intervals; we should order refrigerants, taking care, however, that the acids, and more especially the nitras potassæ, when employed, do not excite coughing; the saline draughts should be given with nauseating doses of the tartris antimonii; blisters should be applied to the back or breast, or an issue or seton should be made in some part of the thorax, and the astringents recommended in the treatment of the Hæmorrhagiæ must be employed; the digitalis appears to be a medicine well adapted to this complaint, nothing, however, so speedily stops Hæmorrhage from the lungs, as a permanent application of cold to the genitals, or immersing the feet in cold water, or a still more powerful effect may be produced, by immersing the body up to the pubes in cold water, and in dangerous cases, might we not be justified in ordering the cold bath. After the inflammatory diathesis is

overcome, opiates may be given with advantage; every exertion both of body and mind is hurtful, the patient must therefore be kept perfectly quiet and still, every irritation, and all the occasional causes must also be studiously avoided even for a length of time after the cessation of the Hæmorrhage. Sailing, travelling in an easy carriage, riding on horseback, or swinging, should be particularly insisted upon, and the blood-warm bath may be often employed with considerable advantage. Might not the cinchona, combined with the acidum sulphuricum, digitalis, and small doses of opium, when the excitement is subdued, be employed with advantage?

Another species of this disease is described by Dr. Darwin, in vol. ii. page 70. of the *Zoonomia*, and is very properly called Hæmoptoe venosa; it frequently attends the beginning of the hereditary consumption of dark-eyed people, and in others whose lungs have too little irritability; the spittings of blood are generally in small quantity, as a teaspoonful, and return at first periodically, as about once a month; they are less dangerous in the female than in the male sex, as in the former they are often relieved by the natural periods of the menses: the attacks are commonly in the first sleep, as the power of volition in feeble people is necessary, besides that of irritation, to carry on respiration perfectly: but, as volition is suspended during sleep,  
a part

a part of the blood is delayed in the vessels of the lungs, and in consequence effused, and the patient awakes from the disagreeable sensation. The cure recommended by the illustrious author, is to wake the patient every two or three hours by an alarm clock : half a grain of opium is to be given at going to bed, or twice a day ; onions, garlic, slight chalybeates, and issues are also to be employed ; leeches should be applied once a fortnight, or month, to the hæmorrhoidal veins to produce a new habit : emetics should be administered after each period of Hæmoptoe, to promote expectoration and dislodge any effused blood, which might, by remaining in the lungs, produce ulcers by its putridity : the patient should lie on a hard bed or mattress to prevent too sound sleep ; and a periodical emetic or cathartic should be given once a fortnight, which might dissolve the catenation. A preferable method of awakening the patient, to the one above recommended, in our opinion, is mentioned in another part of his work, which is, to watch the time betwixt slumber and slumber, and to rouse the patient a little while before he otherwise would, or the finger should be kept upon the pulse, and as soon as it becomes irregular, he should be forcibly awakened, before the disorder of the circulation becomes so great as to disturb him.



## CHAP. IV.

OF PHTHISIS PULMONALIS, OR PULMONARY  
CONSUMPTION.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Corporis emaciatio et debilitas, cum tussi, febre hectica, et pleurumque expectoratione purulenta."

*Of the Symptoms of Phthisis Pulmonalis.*

This disease is generally preceded by more or less of the following symptoms, a slight degree of fever, increased by the least exercise; a dry burning heat of the palms of the hands, particularly towards evening, and of the soles of the feet towards morning; moisture of the eyes after sleep; irregular flushings; hoarseness; a dry, troublesome, and sonorous cough, occasioning slight pain or stitches, most commonly in the sides; some degree of hardness of the pulse; lancinating or fixed pains in the thorax; headach; frequent fainty fits; some degree of dyspnoea, increased on using exercise; an expectoration of a small quantity of thin, frothy matter; impaired appetite; restless nights and universal disinclination to motion or exercise; this may be termed the inflammatory or first period. In a short time the fever becomes more severe, with accessions in the  
afternoon

afternoon or evening, and some remission in the morning, the pulse, however, is even then quicker than natural: the cough is increased by a recumbent posture, and prevents sleep till towards morning, when a slight moisture appears upon the breast and upper parts of the body; the expectoration increases in quantity, is frothy, and sometimes streaked with blood; the face is commonly pale, but during the fever, the cheeks appear as if painted with an almost circumscribed spot of pure florid red; the feverish heat is augmented after eating, particularly solids, and on taking exercise; the burning heat in the palms of the hands and soles of the feet becomes more perceptible; there is difficulty of lying on one, more than the other side, wandering or fixed pains are felt in some part of the thorax, and the disease is accompanied with lassitude and asperity of the temper: the appetite becomes somewhat impaired, and there is frequently vomiting after eating. As the disease advances, the hectic fever is established, and the remissions become more distinct, attended with colliquative morning sweats; an exacerbation occurs about noon, and a slight remission happens about five in the afternoon; this is soon succeeded by another exacerbation, which gradually increases until after midnight, but after two o'clock in the morning, a second remission takes place, and is attended with more or less, sometimes profuse, sweating, which greatly debilitates the  
P 4
body;

body ; sometimes, however, the second exacerbation in the evening is not observed, but the exacerbation, which took place about the middle of the day, increases till evening, continues violent until the morning sweat breaks out, when the patient gets some unrefreshing sleep : the exacerbations are frequently attended with some degree of cold shivering, or more frequently only a sense of chilliness or increased sensibility to cold is perceived, when to the thermometer the skin is preternaturally warm : the expectoration now becomes more viscid, copious, yellow, greenish, streaked with blood, disagreeable to the taste, and is discharged in small spherical masses, resembling pus, and is frequently also of an ash-colour ; the cough abates in violence, but not in frequency, and is more distressing in the first part of the night, the breathing is short and quick, and the breath has an offensive smell ; the pulse is frequent, full, and tense, or small and quick ; the countenance now gives evident signs of wasting, the eyes lose their lustre and brilliancy, sink, grow dull and languid, the cheeks appear prominent, the nose sharp, the temples depressed, and the strength rapidly declines ; this may be esteemed the second period : from the beginning the appetite is less affected than could be expected, the body is for the most part costive, particularly after the morning sweats have begun to take place ; the urine is generally high coloured, and deposits a curdly pink sediment ;

ment; about this period, in females, sometimes sooner, the menstrual discharge ceases in consequence of the increasing debility. The third stage commences with a slight purging, which soon becomes a colliquative diarrhœa; when this takes place, the fever, heat, and morning sweats abate, but the cough continues distressing through the night; the tunica adnata becomes of a pearly white, the tongue appears clean, and with the fauces, is of a bright red colour, sometimes covered with aphthæ, and generally fore and tender; the voice grows hoarse, and there is shortness of breath and hiccup, both of which distress the patient greatly; the lower extremities swell, and retain the impression of the finger; at this stage of the disease, sometimes sooner, the appetite is observed to become unnaturally keen, which deludes the unhappy sufferer and friends: as the disease advances, the diarrhœa becomes more violent, and sometimes alternates with the sweats, the strength rapidly decays, and memory and their affections forsake them; as the fatal period approaches, they have frequent and long faintings, the hairs fall off, the nails are incurvated; sometimes there are slight convulsions, and a few days before death, delirium comes on, and continues till that event takes place, or the senses remain entire, and the mind continues still confident and full of hope, till death steps in and gently puts an end to their hopes and sufferings. As it is a matter of consequence to distinguish pus from

from mucus, I have subjoined the following ingenious experiments of the late Mr. Charles Darwin :

1. Pus and mucus are both soluble in the sulphuric acid, though in very different proportions, pus being much the less soluble.
  2. The addition of water to either of these compounds decomposes it; the mucus thus separated, either swims on the mixture, or forms large flocci in it; whereas the pus falls to the bottom, and forms, on agitation, an uniform turbid mixture.
  3. Pus is diffusible through a diluted sulphuric acid, though mucus is not; the same occurs with water, or a solution of the muriate of soda.
  4. Nitrous acid dissolves both pus and mucus; water added to the solution of pus, produces a precipitate, and the fluid above becomes clear and green, while water and the solution of mucus form a dirty coloured fluid.
  5. Alkaline lixivium dissolves (though sometimes with difficulty) mucus, and generally pus.
  6. Water precipitates pus from such a solution, but does not mucus.
  7. Where alkaline lixivium does not dissolve pus, it still distinguishes it from mucus, as it then prevents its diffusion through water.
  8. Coagulable lymph is neither soluble in diluted, nor concentrated sulphuric acid.
  9. Water produces no change on a solution of serum in alkaline lixivium, until after long standing, and then only a very slight sediment appears.
  10. The muriate of mercury coagulates mucus, but does not pus.
- From the  
above

above experiments, it appears that strong sulphuric acid and water, diluted sulphuric acid, and caustic alkaline lixivium and water will serve to distinguish pus from mucus; that the sulphuric acid can separate it from coagulable lymph, and alkaline lixivium from serum; and hence, when a person has any expectorated material, the composition of which he wishes to ascertain, let him dissolve it in sulphuric acid, and in caustic alkaline lixivium, and then add pure water to both solutions; and if there is a fair precipitation in each, he may be assured that some pus is present: if in neither a precipitation occurs, it is a certain test, that the material is entirely mucus: if the material cannot be made to dissolve in alkaline lixivium by time and trituration, we have also reason to believe that it is pus. To the above ingenious experiments may be further added, the coagulation of pus by the muriate of ammonia and its globular appearance through the microscope; pus is also of the consistence of cream, of a whitish colour, and has a mawkish taste; it is inodorous when cold, and when warm it has a peculiar smell.

*Of the Causes of Phthisis Pulmonalis.*

The predisposing causes are, hereditary disposition; mal-conformation of the chest; sanguine temperament; scrofulous diathesis, which is indicated by a fine, clear, and smooth skin, large veins, delicate complexion,

complexion, high-coloured lips, the upper one swollen, white, and transparent teeth, light hair, and light blue eyes, with a dilated pupil; there is great sensibility, uncommon acuteness of the understanding and a peculiar gentleness and softness in their manner; the immoderate use of venery; certain diseases, as the hooping-cough; syphilis, and various exanthemata, particularly the measles; various employments, as stone-cutters, needle-grinders, flax-dressers, and all sedentary occupations, particularly those which require a considerable degree of stooping; the retrocession of eruptions; indulgence in intoxicating liquors, and, according to Dr. Beddoes, hyper-oxygenation of the blood. The exciting causes are, hæmoptysis; empyema; catarrh, particularly the influenza; asthma; obstructions of the abdominal viscera, particularly an enlarged and indurated state of the liver; calculi formed in the lungs; contagion and tubercles. The proximate cause is supposed to be an ulcer in the lungs.

*Of the Prognosis in Phthisis Pulmonalis.*

The prognosis in this disease depends upon the causes from which it originates, and upon the violence of the symptoms; if it is in consequence of empyema or tubercles, there is more danger than when it arises from hæmoptysis or wounds in the chest, but every case of Phthisis is always attended with danger; the progress of Phthisis is often interrupted by pregnancy

nancy and mania, the latter has produced a radical cure, but in the former it almost always returns after delivery with increased violence.

*Of the Treatment of Phthisis Pulmonalis.*

In the treatment of this disease it will be particularly expedient to avoid, and if in our power, to remove the occasional causes mentioned above, by the proper methods, which are mentioned in other parts of this treatise; if several of the premonitory symptoms, as a dry, short, troublesome cough, occasional stitches in the sides, slight dyspnoea upon using exercise, and a pulse somewhat accelerated and hard, should attack a person of a phthical habit, the most powerful remedies must be employed without loss of time: blood-letting in a moderate quantity will be necessary, and it should be repeated at proper intervals till those symptoms are relieved, taking care, however, not to reduce the strength of the patient too much, as debility is the most urgent symptom in the course of the disease: the bowels should be kept regular by gentle cathartics, as the calomelas and rheum palmatum. After these evacuations, the ipecacuanha, either alone or with a small quantity of the tartris antimonii, should be given in the morning fasting, in such doses as will excite vomiting once or twice at most; when the heat, fever, cough, and pain in the chest are considerable, small doses of the nitras potassæ, or the saline mixture,



with nauseating doses of the tartris antimonii, should be given three or four times in the course of the day: in this stage of the disease, small doses of the calomelas administered at bed-time are of considerable service, except there is a tendency to diarrhœa, as the bowels, by its use, are not only kept regular, but it, at the same time, acts as a powerful deobstruent, and, in our opinion, an alterative course of mercury is of advantage, in the incipient stage of phthisis, for the removal of indolent tubercles: should the cough prove violent, opiates may be given at bed-time, and in the night if necessary, the extractum papaveris albi, in doses of five grains or more, is particularly suitable; if there is a fixed pain in the breast or sides, increased upon coughing, local blood-letting and small blisters applied in succession about the thorax, will afford considerable relief, or a seton may be made as near the part affected as possible. In the second stage of the disease, the employment of emetics, composed of the ipecacuanha with a few grains of the sulphas zinci, must be duly persisted in, in the morning fasting: when the morning sweats are very profuse, the infusum rosæ, or the acidum sulphuricum, should be employed with freedom; the spiritus ætheris sulphurici, in the proportion of two or three drachms to a pint of water, with some of the mucilago seminis cydonii mali, makes a grateful and slightly tonic mixture, a glassful of which may be taken frequently, or the

Bristol

Bristol or Seltzer water may be drank; they are very efficacious in moderating the thirst, burning heat of the palms of the hands and soles of the feet, and the partial night sweats; opiates must be given in such doses as will quiet the cough and procure sleep, taking care, however, to obviate costiveness, and if the patient feels a sickness in the morning after them, coffee will effectually remove it; mucilaginous fluids, combined with small quantities of the spermaceti, are also of service in allaying the irritation in the fauces. When the inflammatory diathesis is subdued, chalybeates, combined with myrrh and carbonate of potash, may be given with advantage; the aqua calcis is a suitable menstruum for dissolving the myrrh. The digitalis is strongly recommended in these two stages in particular, it certainly is deserving of a fair and impartial trial, and appears to be a medicine well suited to this disease, more especially in the inflammatory stage, from its well known power of rendering the action of the heart and arteries more slow than natural, a desideratum in Phthisis, in which the pulse ranges from eighty to one hundred and twenty, or more; it also is very efficacious in exciting the action of the absorbents: the factitious airs may also prove an useful auxiliary, or air impregnated with the oxidum zinci, carbonas zinci impurus, or manganese in their most comminuted state, might be applied to the lungs by means of an apparatus, as recommended by

Dr.

Dr. Darwin in his *Zoonomia*, or by that of Mr. Watt of Birmingham : the vapour of a saturated tincture of the æther sulphuricus, impregnated with the conium maculatum (*cicuta*), may be inhaled ; it is made by macerating for a few days from one to two scruples of the dried leaves of the conium in an ounce of the æther. The hectic paroxysm may be prevented, or cut short, by the affusion of tepid water at the commencement of the hot stage, or its effects may always be moderated by moistening the palms of the hands and soles of the feet with vinegar or cold water ; it should always be resorted to, when the burning heat mentioned above is present, it is not only perfectly safe, but highly refreshing. In the third stage, should the above plan not be adopted in time, and diarrhœa has made its appearance, the gentle emetics before mentioned are recommended to be administered, provided the strength of the patient is not too much exhausted, mild astringents should at the same time be employed, as the decoctum cornu cervi, decoctum hæmatoxyli, cortex angusturæ, colomba, kino, and mucilaginous demulcent liquors, combined with opiates and absorbents. During the inflammatory period of Phthisis, a vegetable diet, with milk, is indispensably requisite ; soups, sago, barley, and rice, afford an agreeable variety ; the lichen islandicus is strongly recommended, and is deserving of a trial ; the ripe subacid fruits may be indulged in at pleasure, attention must, however, be paid to the state of

of the bowels: oysters, muscles, craw-fish, lobsters, and the testacea in general, also flounders and whittings, may be allowed occasionally, provided they do not disagree with the stomach, and do not aggravate the symptoms. In the advanced periods, when the hectic is completely formed, a small portion of animal food may be taken for an early dinner, if it does not greatly increase the heat, and when the appetite becomes voracious, which it sometimes does towards the fatal termination, small quantities should be taken frequently: the drink, in almost every period of the disease, should consist of toast and water, Malvern water, milk and water, butter-milk, rice water, or the juice of ripe subacid fruits mixed with water, and occasionally lemonade. Wine, spirits and fermented liquors of all kinds must be strictly prohibited, and the practice of mixing rum and other spirits with milk, cannot be too strongly reprobated; where, however, there is but little increased excitement, and the pain is inconsiderable, a more nourishing diet, and a moderate quantity of wine may be allowed, but the wine should be more or less diluted with water, and in the purulent stage, an invigorating diet always affords more or less relief. During the whole course of the disease, every irregularity and all crowded places must be studiously avoided; the patient should be advised to repair to Bristol in the early part of the disease, and should make use of such exercise as his strength will

will bear, as swinging, gestation in a carriage, or riding on horse-back in progressive journeys, or the alternation of this last exercise, and gestation in a carriage, but a sea voyage is the most effectual of all kinds of gestation ; the patient must by all means avoid the piercing north-east winds in this country, it will, therefore, be advisable for him to visit a temperate southern climate during the winter and spring : the patient should be advised to lie on a hair-mattress, with slight coverings over his body, and should be earnestly requested to go to bed early, and to get up soon in the morning, even if obliged, through debility, to lie down in the course of the day : the feet should be kept dry and warm, and the patient should wear flannel or cotton next to his skin, the former, however, is far more salutary ; in the florid consumption, an elevated and inland air is often of the most essential service. Should we be so fortunate as to subdue this too fatal disease by the means recommended above, it will be indispensably requisite for the patient to persevere in employing the regimen recommended in the treatment of this complaint, for a considerable length of time after every symptom of the disease has disappeared, and he must return to his former manner of living with the utmost caution ; the diet should, however, be light and nourishing, and in moderate quantity : the patient should breathe a pure dry air, and should take such exercise, particularly on horse-back,

back, as he can bear without fatigue, and should use the blood-warm bath, and when the constitution can be brought to bear it, he may employ the cold bath, or sea-bathing ; it is hardly necessary to observe, that emetics will be improper during pregnancy, or when there is a tendency to Gastritis. Might not the solutio muriatis calcis Ph. Ed. be given with considerable benefit in the early stage of Phthisis, particularly where the scrofulous diathesis is well marked ? Might not a course of the hydrargyrus, if pushed so far as to affect the mouth, be the means of checking or subduing this disease, after the action of the heart and arteries have been brought near, or to the natural standard, by means of the digitalis, or might they not be given in combination ?

---

## CHAP. V.

### OF THE HÆMORRHOIS, OR PILES.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Capitis gravitas vel dolor ; vertigo ; lumborum dolor ; dolor ani ; circa anum tubercula livida dolentia, e quibus plerumque profluit sanguis, qui aliquando etiam, nullo tumore apparente, ex ano stillat.”

*Of the Symptoms of the Hæmorrhoids.*

Tumours are perceived at the verge of the anus, or in the rectum immediately above it; pain is often felt at the anus, and is much increased during the passage of the fæces; there is also frequently an evacuation of blood, which is superficial on the fæces, but not mixed with them, and occasional feelings of irritation in the parts affected, and a frequent desire to empty the rectum and bladder. This disease is often preceded by vertigo, headach, some difficulty of breathing, nausea, cholic pains, dyspeptic symptoms, and a sense of weight or pain in the back and loins: it is frequently a symptom of the gout, and is said to observe lunar periods. This disease, unless it has become habitual, should be removed as soon as possible, in that case, it will not be proper, unless some artificial discharge is kept up, as by an issue made in the thigh or leg, as the sudden suppression of that discharge would most probably induce apoplexy or dropsy. There is another species of this disease which is called *Hæmorrhoids alba*, in which a serous discharge comes in place of the sanguineous one, or precedes it, and relieves the symptoms in the same manner.

*Of the Causes of the Hæmorrhoids.*

Advanced age; plethora; costiveness; high living; gout; intemperance in the use of fermented liquors;

liquors ; pregnancy ; prolapsus ani ; hepatic obstruction ; the immoderate use of purgatives, particularly aloetics ; a relaxed state of the rectum ; a sedentary life ; repeated and long continued impediments to the return of blood from the lower part of the rectum.

*Of the Treatment of the Hæmorrhoids.*

If the pain is very severe, and the parts much tumefied, leeches should be applied ; emollient poultices and fomentations will be of essential use ; costiveness must be obviated by a proper diet, or by the employment of gentle laxatives, as the sulphur sublimatum, super-tartris potassæ, oleum e seminibus ricini, balsamum copaivæ, electuarium fennæ, &c., either by themselves or in combination : if much blood is evacuated, the oleum amygdalæ and tinctura rhei palmati in doses of a drachm each, united by means of mucilage, are recommended to be given three times a day, or half an ounce of the tinctura fennæ with an ounce of the oleum amygdalæ, properly united by means of mucilage, may be occasionally administered at bed-time ; astringents should be ordered, as the quercus cerris (gallæ), two drachms of the powder of which may be mixed with an ounce of the unguentum simplex, to which may be added, half a drachm of the camphora, and the same quantity of the pulvis opii ; the unguentum sulphuris may be occasionally substituted, or the



parts may be fomented with the decoctum quercus ==  
 if the disease arises in consequence of prolapsus ani, ==  
 the intestine must be immediately replaced after—  
 every evacuation, by lying in an horizontal posture,  
 and pressing gently upon the anus, until the reduc-  
 tion of the gut is completed, and its return must  
 be prevented by the laxatives mentioned above, if  
 costiveness is the cause; but if it arises from a re-  
 laxed state of the parts, astringents must be em-  
 ployed, as the decoctum quercus, the cold bath,  
 washing the parts with cold water, or a slight  
 solution of the sulphas aluminæ, may be employed  
 as an injection, in the proportion of a drachm to  
 six ounces of water, the proportion of the sulphas  
 aluminæ should be increased or diminished accord-  
 ing to the greater or less irritability of the parts;  
 the camphora is also often of service; internal com-  
 pression will often be of service, as by applying a  
 piece of candle smeared with the unguentum gallæ  
 or hydrargyri. All the remote causes, particularly  
 plethora, and costiveness, both during the disease and  
 afterwards, must be studiously avoided, and the re-  
 turn of the disease prevented, by the means pointed  
 out above, and in the treatment of the Hæmorrhæ-  
 giæ, to which must be added, abstinence from fer-  
 mented, but more particularly spirituous liquors:  
 ten or fifteen black pepper-corns are recommended  
 to be cut in half and swallowed after dinner; or  
 Dr. Ward's singular kind of paste may be employed,  
 consisting

consisting of equal parts of the piper nigrum and enula campana, finely powdered and mixed with a double proportion of honey; the size of a small nutmeg is directed to be taken, morning, noon, and night: when the Hæmorrhage is very considerable, the whole of the means recommended in the treatment of the Phlegmasiæ may be resorted to. As this disease frequently arises in consequence of a diseased state of the liver, might not an alterative course of the hydrargyrus be often of essential service? and if, upon examination, we have reason to suspect that the viscus alluded to is affected with chronic inflammation, the hydrargyrus should, provided the patient is not in too debilitated a state, be pushed so far as to slightly affect the mouth.

---

## CHAP. VI.

### OF THE MENORRHAGIA, OR IMMODERATE FLOW OF THE MENSES.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: “Dorsi, lumborum, ventris, parturientium instar, dolores; menstruorum copiosior, vel sanguinis e vagina præter ordinem fluxus.”

*Of the Symptoms of Menorrhagia.*

As this discharge is in many women irregular, both in the quantity and time it flows, every little excess is not to be regarded as a case of Menorrhagia; it is only when it flows in such quantities as to induce an alarming state of debility, and in that case, it is preceded by headach, giddiness, dyspnœa, and more or less pyrexia; there is, at the same time, much pain in the back, loins, and lower part of the abdomen, the pulse becomes quick and weak, the face pale, and the breathing hurried; the above symptoms are also attended with dyspeptic and hysterical affections, coldness of the extremities, and an œdematous swelling of the feet towards evening.

*Of the Causes of Menorrhagia.*

The remote causes are, indulgence in high-seasoned meats; plethora; intemperate use of spirituous liquors; violent exercise, particularly dancing; contusion of the lower part of the abdomen; violent sprains, or shocks of the whole body; violent passions of the mind; costiveness; cold applied to the feet; excess of venery, or the exercise of it during menstruation; frequent abortions; difficult and tedious labours; frequent child-bearing, without suckling the infant, and general relaxation of the system, induced by heated rooms, and the immoderate use of tea and coffee. The proximate cause of  
Menorrhagia

Menorrhagia is increased action of the uterine vessels, laxity and rupture of their extremities.

*Of the Prognosis in Menorrhagia.*

A large quantity of blood flowing suddenly, attended, at the same time, with great depression of strength, cold sweats, and convulsions, indicates danger.

*Of the Treatment of Menorrhagia.*

If there is a considerable degree of excitement, blood-letting will be necessary, and if the hæmorrhage takes place about the time of the cessation of the menses, gentle emetics may be employed with safety and advantage; we must enjoin a strict adherence to the antiphlogistic regimen, all exertion of body and mind must be avoided; the patient should lie upon a hard mattress, be lightly covered with clothes; cool air must be freely admitted, and cold liquids liberally allowed; the diet must be of the least stimulating nature, and the avoiding of the exciting causes must not be neglected; costiveness must be obviated by the frequent employment of gentle carthartics or laxative clysters; refrigerants must be ordered, for which purpose, the nitras potassæ and the mineral acids, particularly the sulphuric, are the most suitable. Astringents, both  
internal

internal and external, will be requisite; of the former class, are the kino, catechu, extractum hæmatoxyli, acidum sulphuricum, sulphas aluminæ, and the acetis plumbi, which is by far the most powerful, but as it is a dangerous medicine, it must be employed with the precautions mentioned when speaking of the treatment of the Hæmorrhagiæ. The external astringents are, the topical asperfusion of cold water or vinegar, or clothes should be constantly applied to the back, and pudenda moistened with a strong decoction of the quercus, with the sulphas aluminæ vel zinci dissolved in it, and all the other general means are to be employed that are recommended in the treatment of the Hæmorrhagiæ; a blister should be applied to the abdomen, and dry cupping of the breasts is often of service; as there is frequently a considerable degree of irritability, it will be advisable to administer opiates in conjunction with astringents: a bath of a tepid or warm temperature is recommended to be employed as a semicupium. In the intervals of menstruation, the remote causes must be studiously avoided; the system in general must be strengthened by the cinchona, chalybeates, the sulphuric acid, gentle exercise, and cold bathing: throughout the whole course of the disease, after the excitement is in a great measure overcome, or if the patient is much debilitated, a grain of the opium, with five of the rheum palmatum, should

should be administered every night, and continued for a length of time after the flow of blood has ceased. Might not the digitalis, combined with opium, be given with good effects?

---

## CHAP. VII.

### OF LEUCORRHOEA, OR FLUOR ALBUS.

**T**HIS may be defined: Sub-flavæ vel materiæ puriformis, colore variantis, in morbi decursu, frequenter acris, ex utero profluvium.

#### *Of the Symptoms of Leucorrhœa.*

This disease consists in a discharge of a serous or puriform fluid, from the uterus and vagina, which is at first, generally, whitish, but in the progress of the disease, it becomes very much varied, both in its colour and spissitude; at the commencement of the disease, the discharge is, for the most part, of a mild nature, but after it has continued for some time, it becomes more acrid, and there is frequently smarting and pain in making water; in its violent degree, it is accompanied with pain in the back and loins, great debility, dyspepsia, difficulty of breathing, palpitation of the heart, frequent faintings, and similar symptoms to those mentioned in the Menorrhagia;

rhagia; there is frequently some degree of hectic fever, and the eye-lids are often observed to be remarkably swollen: it has been remarked by some authors, that it observes periodical returns.

*Of the Causes of Leucorrhœa.*

The remote causes are, excess in venery; frequent abortions; difficult labours; frequent lying-in without suckling; debility, howsoever induced; menorrhagia, and most of the causes producing that disease. The proximate cause is diminished action of the absorbents of the mucous membrane, most frequently, both of the uterus and vagina.

*Of the Diagnosis in Leucorrhœa.*

It will be distinguished from Gonorrhœa, by the absence of the pain and smarting in making water at the commencement of the disease, and from its coming on in a more gradual manner: from an organic affection or ulceration of the uterus or vagina, the absence of the exquisite degree of pain, often accompanied with a discharge of offensive pus and blood, the other symptoms, and an examination per vaginam, will distinguish it; Leucorrhœa frequently also observing periodical returns, will further assist us in the discrimination of those affections.

Of

*Of the Prognosis in Leucorrhœa.*

When the disease has been of long continuance, and is attended with an acrid discharge of matter, which excoriates the parts, it is cured with difficulty, and if it is at the same time accompanied with any organic affection, it is generally incurable, which circumstance has most probably rendered it the opprobrium medicorum; women affected with this disease conceive with difficulty.

*Of the Treatment of Leucorrhœa.*

The system must be strengthened, and the action of the uterine and vaginal absorbents must be excited. These indications will be accomplished by administering the cinchona, bitters, chalybeates, the acidum fulphuricum, and the cold bath; the sulphas cupri vel zinci in small doses, is often of essential service; it will be necessary to employ astringents internally, as the catechu, extractum hæmatoxyli, kino, and sulphas aluminæ: the evacuation by stool should be gently excited, and perspiration will, at the same time, be induced by exhibiting from six to ten grains of the rheum palmatum, with one grain of opium, every night for several months, and the cutaneous vessels will be farther excited, by wearing a flannel shirt next to the skin, by frictions of the whole body every night and morning with flannel, or a flesh-brush: stimulants will be proper, for  
which



which purpose, the balsamum copaivæ vel canadense, olibanum gummi, oleum terebinthinæ, or tinctura cantharidis, in doses of twenty or thirty drops three or four times a day, are the most efficacious: the partial cold bath should be employed, as sprinkling or sponging the loins and thighs with cold water; the diet should be nourishing, and should consist of gelatinous substances, as blanc-mange, isinglass boiled in milk and jellies, a small portion of animal food with a proportion of wine will, however, not be hurtful: a plaster, composed of the pix burgundica, or of the emplastrum thuris compositum, should be applied so as to cover the loins and lower part of the abdomen. The parts should be kept extremely clean, and injections should be thrown into the vagina several times a day, such as a strong infusion of green tea, or a strong solution of the sulphas aluminæ, or the decoctum quercus, or an infusion of the cortex granati, or the sulphas zinci, in the proportion of a drachm to a pint of water; the most powerful injection, and, in my opinion, the most efficacious, is made by dissolving two grains or more, according to the effects produced, of the murias hydrargyri, in half a pint of distilled water, a small quantity of the murias ammoniæ, or a few drops of the acidum muriaticum, will suspend the murias more completely than it otherwise would be, and will also alleviate the ardor urinæ. The remote causes must be carefully avoided, particularly

larly heated rooms, the immoderate use of tea and coffee, and, above all, the use of spirituous liquors.

---

## CHAP. VIII.

### OF HÆMATEMESIS, OR VOMITING OF BLOOD.

**T**HIS may be defined: Sanguinis coloris nigri, grumosi, alimentis commisti, ex ventriculo vomitu, rejectio; doloris, gravitatis, nausæ, et anxietatis sensu præcedente.

This is rarely a primary disease, and when it occurs, it will be easily known by the character which we have given above, and particularly by the sense of weight being distinctly referred to that organ, and by the blood being unmixed with globules of air.

#### *Of the Causes of Hæmatemesis.*

Suppression of the hæmorrhoidal flux, menses, or any other habitual hæmorrhage, or accustomed evacuation; the intemperate use of spirituous liquors; enlargement of the liver or spleen, in the former, causing compression of the vena portarum, and in the latter, of the vasa brevia; plethora, accompanied  
with

with a peculiar determination of blood to the stomach ; general debility and relaxation of the vessels of the stomach, and external violence, or the employment of too powerful emetics.

*Of the Treatment of Hæmatemesis.*

This is rarely an active hæmorrhage, if it ever is so, and there is a considerable degree of plethora, blood-letting, and the other antiphlogistic measures recommended in the treatment of the Hæmorrhagia, are to be employed according to the existing circumstances. As this disease, however, more frequently proceeds from a relaxed state of the system or vessels of the stomach, it will be proper to administer the acidum sulphuricum, opium, chalybeates, the cinchona, and small doses of the rheum palmatum : if it arises from suppressed evacuations, they must, if within our power, be restored by the proper remedies adapted to their causes, which are pointed out in another place. Should suppression of the hæmorrhoids be the cause, it will be necessary to apply leeches to the hæmorrhoidal veins, aloetic cathartics should be administered, and the semicupium, or warm fomentations of the rectum, should be advised : if the disease is in consequence of suppression of the menses, we must employ the remedies which are recommended for the removal of that complaint : should it be occasioned by an enlargement and indurated state of the abdominal viscera,

we

we must have recourse to the hydrargyrus, combined with the conium maculatum, employing afterwards the cinchona and chalybeates.

---

## CHAP. IX.

OF HÆMATURIA, OR HÆMORRHAGE FROM THE  
URINARY PASSAGE.

THIS may be defined: *Urinæ nigræ, vel manifeste cruentæ, per vias urinæ, emissio, linteo in ea immerso colore rubro tincto.*

This is rarely, if ever, an idiopathic disease; it generally arises from calculi lacerating the kidneys, pelvis of the ureters, the ureters themselves, bladder, or urethra, or from evident causes, as gonorrhœa, or the improper use of the catheter, bougies, or other instruments: when the disease arises in consequence of calculi, it may be generally known by red crystals being often deposited from the urine, as soon as it is voided, prior to hæmaturia taking place, by the pain of the loins being much increased upon any jolting motion of the body, and by blood having been sometimes mixed with the urine in very small quantities. If the disease arises from the irritation of calculi, gentle laxatives, turpentine  
R clysters,

clysters, mucilaginous diluents, a cooling regimen and abstinence from spirituous liquors, will be necessary; and after the hæmorrhage has ceased, the solution of the calculi must be attempted, by the employment of some of the following, as the uva urfi, carbonas sodæ, aqua kali puri, or the aqua super-carbonatis potassæ vel sodæ, and gentle laxatives should be given at proper intervals: should it be an idiopathic disease, which, however, is rarely the case, we must employ the means recommended in the treatment of the Hæmorrhagiæ, in proportion to the degree of excitement: bloody urine is a frequent symptom in the last stage of malignant and putrid diseases, and always denotes the greatest danger: sometimes a suppression of the hæmorrhoidal flux is the cause of it, in which case, the disease is to be treated in the same manner as that complaint. Hæmorrhage from the kidneys, when attended with no pain, is owing to defect of venous absorption in the kidneys; it is cured by blood-letting in a small quantity, and by small doses of calomel; we must afterwards administer the cinchona, chalybeates, the acidum sulphuricum, and opiates; the cold bath is often employed with advantage; it is recommended in desperate cases to immerse the patient in cold water up to the navel, the upper part of the body being covered; Neville Holt water is often of service. Hæmorrhages, it will appear, are of two kinds, the one arterial, and attended

tended with inflammation; the other venous, from a deficiency in the absorbent power of this set of vessels. In the former case, the torpentina of Dr. Darwin are efficacious, as blood-letting, and the antiphlogistic regimen; in the latter, astringents and tonics, or the sorbentia of that original philosopher, as chalybeates, opium, fulphas aluminæ, and the cinchona, are used with success.

## BOOK V.

## OF THE PROFLUVIA.

THESE are defined by Dr. Cullen: "Pyrexia cum excretionē aucta, naturaliter non fanguinea."

## CHAP. I.

## OF CATARRHUS, OR CATARRH.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Pyrexia sæpe contagiosa; muci, ex glandulis membranæ narium, faucium vel bronchiorum, excretio aucta; saltem hujus excretionis molimina."

*Of the Symptoms of Catarrh.*

This disease generally commences with some difficulty of breathing through the nose, attended with a sense of fulness, stopping up that passage, a sensation of weight, or a dull pain is felt in the forehead, and there is some stiffness in the motion of the eyes, and a thin, sometimes acrid, fluid distils from them; the mucus from the glands of the fauces, trachea, and membrane lining the nostrils, is secreted in greater quantity, and there is frequent sneezing;

a  
c  
lit  
fec

sneezing ; the fauces are inflamed and swollen, and there is sometimes a considerable degree of inflammation of the inner membrane of the trachea, causing a sense of foreness, passing down the middle of the chest ; there is more or less pyrexia, and the body is more sensible than usual to the impression of cold ; these symptoms are accompanied with hoarseness, and the trachea feels rough and sore ; a sense of straitness is, at the same time, perceived in the chest, and the respiration is somewhat difficult ; the taste, smell, and appetite, are considerably impaired, and there is a considerable degree of lassitude ; a dry, painful, and troublesome cough is generally present from the beginning, but in the progress of the disease, a copious expectoration of a mucous, and sometimes purulent, fluid takes place, which, for the most part, relieves or removes the other symptoms. When this disease is epidemic, it spreads more widely than any other as yet known.

*Of the Causes of Catarrh.*

The remote causes are, cold applied to the body, and very frequently contagion. The proximate cause consists in an inflammation of the membrane lining the nostrils, fauces, and trachea, and consequent increased secretion.



*Of the Diagnosis in Catarrh.*

This disease will be distinguished from the Measles, by the greater mildness of the febrile symptoms, by the state of the eyes, by the absence of coma and many of the symptoms accompanying the eruptive fever of Measles.

*Of the Prognosis in Catarrh.*

This disease is rarely attended with danger, except there is great difficulty of breathing, attended with a livid and bloated countenance, or has been treated with negligence or impropriety, in which case, it often passes into pneumonic inflammation, attended with symptoms of the utmost danger; in general, however, it is a slight and safe disease, unless it attacks persons of a phthifical habit, or those advanced in life; in the former it may occasion Phthisis, and in the latter, Peripneumonia Notha.

*Of the Treatment of Catarrh.*

In general, nothing more is requisite, than abstinence from animal food for a few days, keeping the body warm, and drinking freely of tepid mucilaginous diluents; if there is, however, a considerable degree of excitement, blood-letting will be necessary, but it must be employed with some degree of caution, as it is frequently succeeded by depression of strength, particularly when Catarrh is epidemic;

demic; if there is much oppression and tightness about the chest, occasioning a degree of dyspnoea, local blood-letting will be advisable, and blisters must be applied to the sternum and scrobiculus cordis; gentle laxatives should be ordered; the patient should take copious draughts of some mucilaginous acidulated liquids; a gentle diaphoresis should be promoted by nauseating doses of the tartris antimonii, with the aqua acetis ammoniæ, or by exhibiting the volatile alkali in wine whey; the vapour of warm water, impregnated with vinegar, should be frequently inhaled; mucilaginous oily demulcents should be given, and expectoration should be promoted by the means pointed out when treating of Pneumonic Inflammation: if the cough remains troublesome, after we have subdued the inflammatory diathesis, opiates, combined with the tartris antimonii, or with ipecacuanha, may be employed with safety and advantage: rubbing the nose externally with oil, some ointment, or, with what is most commonly employed, warm tallow, is very often of great service, when the mucus membrane of the nose is much affected, which practice has very frequently come under my observation. In the treatment of the epidemic Catarrh (Influenza), as being frequently attended with a considerable degree of debility, the antiphlogistic regimen must not be pushed too far, even though there may be some appearance of excitement; it will, in general, if

blood-letting should be deemed necessary, be more advisable rather to trust to local than to general blood-letting, blisters, mild diaphoretics, and diluents; sometimes, however, a more liberal diet, and the moderate use of wine, will answer better. Might not the affusion of tepid, or even cold water, be employed with safety, if the heat of the surface is greater than natural, and there is at the same time no tendency to asthma or phthisis pulmonalis?

---

## CHAP. II.

### OF DYSENTERIA, OR DYSENTERY.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: “Pyrexia contagiosa; dejectiones frequentes, mucosæ, vel sanguinolentæ, retentis plerumque fæcibus alvinis; tormina; tenesmus.”

#### *Of the Symptoms of Dysentery.*

This disease is most commonly preceded by costiveness, unusual flatulence, acid eructations, and wandering pains in the bowels; in most cases, however, from the commencement, griping pains are felt in the lower part of the abdomen, which often arise to a considerable degree of severity; the bowels are irritated to frequent evacuation, in indulging which, but little is voided, and the rectum  
often

often becomes exquisitely painful and tender; the matter evacuated is often very fetid, and the stools are frequently composed of mucus, pus, blood, membranous films, and white lumps of a sebaceous nature, the mucus is generally mixed with a watery fluid, and is often frothy: tenesmus, in a greater or less degree, generally accompanies the evacuation of the bowels, and it very rarely happens that the natural fæces appear, during the whole course of the disease, and when they do, they are in the form of scybalæ, that is, small separate balls, which appear to have lain long in the cells of the colon; when these are voided, either by the efforts of nature, or as solicited by medicine, they procure a remission of all the symptoms, more especially of the frequent stools, griping, and tenesmus; with these symptoms there is loss of appetite, great anxiety about the præcordia, frequent sickness, nausea, vomiting, and the matter rejected is frequently bilious, watchfulness, and prostration of strength: there is always some degree of symptomatic fever, which is sometimes of the remittent or intermittent type; sometimes it assumes the synchous, and very frequently the typhous, type: the tongue is white, and covered with tough mucus, or rough, dry, and sometimes black; the patient complains of a bitter taste in the mouth, and in the advanced stage of the disease there is hiccup, and aphthæ. If the small intestines only are affected, the pain is described

scribed to be most acute and excruciating about the umbilicus, the bowels are not evacuated immediately after the griping pains, the blood is mixed intimately with the fæces, and the sickness, vomiting, and pain at the stomach, are more urgent ; if the large intestines are the seat of the disease, the pain is more obtuse, not so constant, is more distant from the umbilicus, and is more immediately followed by stools, and the purulent matter or blood, if there is any, is less mixed with the rest of the excrements, or only floats upon them, and there is more sickness than griping ; but it frequently happens, that both the large and small intestines are affected, which renders it very difficult to determine, with any certainty, the seat of the disease.

*Of the Causes of Dysentery.*

The remote causes are, cold alternating with heat, derangement of the primæ viæ, and contagion. The proximate cause is supposed to be a preternatural constriction of the intestines, more particularly of the colon.

*Of the Diagnosis in Dysentery.*

This disease will be readily distinguished from diarrhœa, by the absence, or less degree of fever in the latter ; the less degree of griping and tenesmus, the appearance of the stools, and the other symptoms in diarrhœa will further assist us.

*Of*

*Of the Prognosis in Dysentery.*

A great degree of tenesmus ; severe griping pains ; a frequent inclination to go to stool, in indulging which, but little is voided ; great depression of strength ; fœtor of the evacuations ; a tense abdomen ; violent pyrexia ; hiccup ; partial cold clammy sweats ; coldness of the extremities ; aphthæ ; petechiæ ; frequent fainting fits ; or a sudden cessation of pain, the pulse at the same time becoming extremely small, weak, and irregular, are very unfavourable symptoms. A gentle and universal diaphoresis ; the evacuations becoming less frequent ; a gradual diminution of the griping and tenesmus ; a moderate pyrexia, and the appearance of natural stools, are favourable symptoms. When Dysentery proves fatal, it is most frequently in consequence of violent local affection, and that, in general, after the disease has assumed a chronic form ; and the most usual cause of death appears, from the inspection of the bodies of those who die of Dysentery, to arise from ulceration of the great intestines, particularly of the descending colon and rectum, the intestines, at the same time, losing their texture, and becoming incapable of performing their functions.

*Of the Treatment of Dysentery.*

When the patient is of a robust and plethoric habit, and the disease is attended with acute pain in the  
bowels,

bowels, with a strong full pulse, blood-letting will be necessary, but it must be practised with caution, especially in warm climates, where the employment of powerful antiphlogistic measures is often succeeded by a sudden and dangerous degree of debility; gentle emetics should be administered, they are not only useful in emptying the primæ viæ, but they also determine to the skin; they will be more efficacious when given in such small and repeated doses, as not to excite immediate vomiting, unless the oppression at the stomach is urgent; the emetics generally employed in Dysentery are ipecacuanha and the tartris antimonii, and, at the early periods of the disease, they will be more efficacious when combined: the morbid and noxious contents of the intestines, the most pernicious source of irritation in Dysentery, must be expelled by cathartics, those most generally celebrated are, the ipecacuanha and the tartris antimonii, the former is, however, most frequently employed, it may be given either alone, or in combination with the super-tartris potassæ, in such doses as will produce some degree of nausea, and repeated when the nausea abates; the calomelas is an excellent remedy where there is a tendency to inflammation, but it should never be given alone, its operation is rendered both more easy and certain, by combining it with other cathartics; the most effectual remedy, however, in general, is a simple solution of the sulphas magnesiæ  
vel

vel sodæ, or it may be given in a diluted infusion of fenna, with a considerable proportion of manna; the super-tartris potassæ with tamarinds, the phosphas sodæ, and the oleum e feminibus ricini, will make an useful variety; after the operation of the cathartic is finished, it will be advisable to administer opiates, and they will be more efficacious if given with nauseating doses of emetics; the pulvis ipecacuanhæ compositus is a good medicine; the hyoscyamus, by its anodyne and gently laxative qualities, seems eminently adapted to this disease. The warm bath or semicupium is often used with advantage; fomentation of the abdomen is more frequently serviceable, but the most effectual remedy is a large blister applied over the abdomen; in mild cases, however, so severe a remedy is not necessary; the addition of strong peppers to the fomentations, may, in such cases, answer our intentions: the pain attending the tenesmus will be allayed by fomenting the anus with hot water, or with the decoctum anthemidis nobilis (chamæmeli), with some tinctura opii sprinkled on the stupes: stranguery is not an uncommon symptom, independent of cantharides, it will be effectually relieved by fomenting the pubes and perinæum: mucilaginous demulcent liquids must be given freely, for the purpose of defending the intestines against the acrimony of their contents, and mucilaginous and oily clysters should be employed once or twice a day, or more, they



they are very serviceable for the same intention as the mucilaginous liquids, and act also as a fomentation ; they should consist of a strong decoction of linseed or starch, or they may be composed of milk and oil, united by means of mucilage. In the advanced and chronic stage of the disease, as acidity of the stomach chiefly prevails at that period, absorbents will be useful, as the *mistura cretacea*, *aqua calcis*, *pulvis cretæ compositus*, &c., combined with opiates ; astringents will also, at this period of the disease, be proper, as the *kino*, *hæmatoxylum*, *catèchu*, &c., and if the powers of the stomach are much weakened, they may be combined with chalybeates. The tone of the bowels will be restored, by administering some of the following medicines, as the *simarouba* in powder or in a weak decoction, *quassia*, *cinchona*, *cortex angusturæ*, or the *radix colom bæ* ; an infusion of gentian and cinnamon in port wine is recommended ; it will always be advisable to join aromatics with bitters : a purgative of the *calomelas* and *rheum palmatum* should be given from time to time in this form of the disease, and when it remains obstinate, we may always suspect visceral obstruction ; should this, upon examination, be the case, the *hydrargyrus*, either internally, or by friction, should be employed until some sensible effect is produced in the mouth. The diet in the first stage should consist of milk, sago, panada, salep, Indian arrow-root (*maranta arundinacca*), and  
rice,

rice, the quantity being regulated by the appetite; the sweet and subacid fruits may be allowed, and they are particularly serviceable when there is much bile in the *primæ viæ*; in the more advanced stages, the ripe fruits are condemned, but it does not, however, appear, on sufficient grounds, that they should be so; together with the farinacea, a small quantity of animal food may be allowed in the chronic state of the disease, provided it does not disagree with the patient. The drink at the commencement should be either barley or rice water, boiling water poured upon toasted bread or burnt biscuit, whey, or the decoctum cornu cervi, and the like; in the advanced stage of the disease, port wine or madeira, or a moderate quantity of spirits diluted with water, will be proper; the patient should wear flannel next to the skin for some time after the disease is gone off, and should take as much exercise as he can bear without fatigue, either on horse-back or in a carriage, carefully avoiding exposure to cold or moisture. The pulvis vel extractum nucis vomicæ is strongly recommended by Dr. Hufeland, in doses of from six to ten grains of the powder, three times a day; or one or two grains of the extract may be given every two or three hours; three or four grains or more may be given in clysters: children of one year old may take from one to two grains of the extract in the twenty-four hours; it is necessary to observe, that the medicine is directed to be administered in

some mucilaginous mixture. It is of consequence to warn the young practitioner, in the most forcible manner, against employing opiates at the beginning of the disease, unless a free evacuation of the bowels has been procured by cathartics, and the excitement much diminished, as they generally aggravate the disease; and it will always be pernicious to give them without nauseating doses of emetics, while the griping pains remain; the hyoscyamus, if anodynes are deemed requisite, is preferable to opium, in consequence of its possessing a gently laxative quality.

CLASS

## CLASS. II.

## OF THE NEUROSES, OR NERVOUS DISEASES.

**T**HESE are defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Sensus et motus læsi, sine pyrexia idiopathica, et sine morbo locali.”

## BOOK I.

## OF COMATA.

**T**HESE are defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Motus voluntarii imminuti cum sopore five sensuum feriatiōne.”

## CHAP. I.

## OF APOPLEXIA, OR APOPLEXY.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Motus voluntarii fere omnes imminuti, cum sopore, plus minusve profundo, superstitite motu cordis et arteriarum.”

*Of the Symptoms of Apoplexy.*

The whole of the external and internal senses, and all the voluntary motions, are, in this disease, in

a great measure abolished, while respiration and the action of the heart continue; it generally comes on suddenly, and the patient falls down deprived of all sense and voluntary motion; there is coma, often stertorous breathing, paralysis, commonly of one half of the body, and often convulsive motions; the face is bloated and becomes red, sometimes livid; the eyes are somewhat suffused with redness and prominent, and there is, in dangerous cases, frothing at the mouth; the pulse is slow, full, and frequently very strong; the respiration is difficult and laborious, and there is sometimes vomiting. Apoplexy most commonly attacks those who have passed the meridian of life, and is, in many cases, preceded by frequent fits of giddiness, severe headache, a sense of constriction round the cranium, epistaxis, false vision, deafness or tinnitus aurium, numbness or loss of motion in the extremities, faltering of the speech, loss of memory, frequent drowsiness, and frequent fits of incubus. Dr. Baillie in his invaluable work, "The Morbid Anatomy of some of the most important Parts of the Human Body," remarks, when the patient is not cut off at once, but lives for some time after the attack, the hemiplegia, which is almost constantly an effect of this disease, is upon the opposite side of the body from that of the brain, in which the effusion of blood has taken place: this, the learned author observes, would seem to shew, that the right side of  
the

the body derives its nervous influence from the left side of the brain; and the left side of the body, its nervous influence from the right side of the brain. This disease is observed to make its attacks most frequently about the period of the equinoxes.

*Of the Causes of Apoplexy.*

The predisposing causes are, a certain age mentioned above, a large head, a short neck, the sanguine or phlegmatic temperament, obesity, an indolent life, or one too much devoted to study, too long sleeping, high living, indulgence in spirituous liquors, the gout, and the suppression or cessation of the hæmorrhoidal, or any other habitual hæmorrhage or evacuation. The exciting causes are, violent exercise, as dancing after too great repletion of the stomach, a full and long continued inspiration, too strong exertions of the mind, every passion which agitates the human frame, great external heat, especially from a crowded room, intemperance, warm bathing, crudities in the primæ viæ, violent emetics, the spring season, rapid alternations of heat and cold, too great indulgence in smoking tobacco, long stooping with the head down, tight ligatures about the neck, over distension of the blood vessels of the brain or its membranes, an effusion or extravasation of blood or serum into the substance of the brain or its ventricles, fractures of the scull or depression of it, causing an effusion of blood upon the brain or

its meninges, and tumours within the cranium. The proximate cause is supposed to be whatever interrupts the motion of the nervous power from the brain to the muscles of voluntary motion.

*Of the Diagnosis in Apoplexy.*

The state of the pulse, difficult respiration, the profound sleep, stertorous breathing, and the affection of all the powers of volition, will distinguish this disease from Palsy; the state of the pulse, laborious respiration, and the paleness of the face in Syncope, will distinguish it from that disease; the stertor, sopor, diminution of the power of volition, and the absence of convulsions, will distinguish it from Epilepsy.

*Of the Prognosis in Apoplexy.*

Difficulty of swallowing, and the regurgitation of the drink through the nostrils, great difficulty of breathing, and foaming at the mouth, are symptoms of the most imminent danger, but the prognosis may be generally collected from the violence of the attack, profoundness of the sleep, stertorous breathing and degree of the affection of the respiration, and of the powers of sense and of motion: the first attack of this disease is not commonly fatal, particularly if the patient is not cut off in the course of the first week, it frequently terminates favourably either by diarrhoea, hæmorrhage, return of the hæmorrhoidal,

hæmorrhoidal, or any other habitual discharge, and sometimes by the appearance of fever.

*Of the Treatment of Apoplexy.*

As this disease arises in consequence of an effusion of blood or serum into the ventricles of the brain, or upon its meninges, blood-letting in a moderate degree may be of service, but copious bleedings must be injurious, by weakening the patient, and preventing the absorption of the effused fluid; the blood should be taken from the temporal artery, or the jugular vein, and if that cannot conveniently be done, it may be taken from the arm; if one side is more affected than the other, the blood should be taken from the side least affected; cupping the occiput is often serviceable, and it does not reduce the patient's strength so much as general blood-letting; warm fomentations of the shaved head continued for a length of time, and frequently repeated, will be of service; an emetic is recommended to be administered, but, in my opinion, it is at least a doubtful remedy, unless the patient is affected with nausea in consequence of repletion of the stomach; acrid cathartics, as aloes, resina jalapii, calomelas, combined with the scammonium, or with the extractum colocynthis compositum, &c. should be given by the mouth, if the power of swallowing remains, and clysters, composed of a solution of some of the above cathartics, and the oleum succini, should be  
s 3 injected;



injected; blisters should be applied to the head, spine, and extremities, or a large caustic should be applied to the neck, and mustard cataplasms to the feet: the patient should be kept cool, and as much in an erect posture as he can bear without inconvenience; small electric shocks should be sent through the head; errhines and acrid volatile medicines are recommended, but to me they appear at least doubtful remedies: if the disease appears to be the consequence of the suppression of the hæmorrhoids, leeches should be applied to the hæmorrhoidal veins, fomentations must be employed, and the intestines must be stimulated by means of aloetic cathartics. Might not small doses of opium be employed with advantage, after having premised the necessary evacuations? Might not the hydrargyrus, pushed so far as to induce salivation speedily, be the means of promoting the absorption of the effused fluid? The strength of the system will be restored by the cinchona, bitters, and chalybeates. The return of this disease is to be prevented by studiously avoiding all the remote causes which are in our power; a plethoric state of the blood-vessels of the brain must be obviated by a low diet, abstinence from fermented or spirituous liquors, moderate exercise, as riding on horseback, if not affected with frequent fits of giddiness, or by walking; costiveness must be prevented by gentle cathartics, and if the disease had arisen from the suppression of the hæmorrhoidal flux, aloetic purgatives

gatives will be most suitable; an issue or seton should be made as near as possible to the head, or, as being less disagreeable, a thin slice of the fresh root of the daphne mezereum, steeped in vinegar for twenty-four hours, may be applied daily, and if the inflammation should be very considerable and the discharge profuse, it may be left off for a few days, and the parts should be kept moistened with a solution of the acetite of lead.

---

## CHAP. II.

### OF PARALYSIS, OR PALSY.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Motus voluntarii nonnulli tantum imminuti, sæpe cum sopore."

#### *Of the Symptoms of Palsy.*

This disease is commonly the consequence of Apoplexy, and consists in the loss of the power of voluntary motion in certain parts of the body only; sometimes it is accompanied with a loss of sense, and there is often sopor; it most frequently affects the whole of the muscles of one side of the body, and then the disease is called Hemiplegia; when the muscles of the lower half of the body divided transversely are affected, it is named Paraplegia; and

when a single limb only, it is named Paralysis. This disease, if it is not the effect of Apoplexy, is often preceded by universal torpor, giddiness, a sense of weight or uneasiness in the head, dulness of comprehension, loss of memory, and a sense of coldness in the part about to be affected, there is also sometimes tremor, creeping, and pain in the part; bilious vomiting and black stools sometimes accompany the commencement of the attack.

*Of the Causes of Palsy.*

The remote causes are, compression of the brain from any of the causes inducing Apoplexy; diminished energy of the nervous system; intemperance; certain poisons received into the body, in particular white lead, and it is deserving of remark, that those who are constantly employed to incorporate white lead with oil, irrecoverably lose the use of their fingers and wrists much sooner than house-painters; sudden violent exertion; preceding apoplexy; injuries done to the spinal marrow; colica pictonum, and advanced age: it acknowledges the same proximate cause as Apoplexy.

*Of the Diagnosis in Palsy.*

This will be distinguished from Apoplexy by the pulse, which, in this disease, is slow and soft, and by the other symptoms.

*Of*

*Of the Prognosis in Palsy.*

A feeling of warmth, a slight pricking pain, or a sensation as if stung by ants in the part affected, are favourable symptoms : a diarrhœa, or fever frequently removes the disease.

*Of the Treatment of Palsy.*

If palsy arises from the causes producing Apoplexy, it must necessarily be treated in the manner recommended in the last chapter ; when the apoplectic symptoms are removed, and Hemiplegia or Paralysis only remains, or when it arises from diminished energy of the nervous system, it will be proper to prescribe internal and external stimulants ; of the former class are, the sinapeos semen, slightly bruised or swallowed whole, in the quantity of a large table-spoonful, three or four times a day, or the raphanus rusticanus (*cochlearia armoracia*) scraped, a table-spoonful of which may be swallowed without chewing, night and morning, or they may be combined and made into an infusion, by macerating two ounces of each in a quart of boiling water for four hours, and adding two ounces of the spiritus pimento to the strained liquor, of which two or three ounces may be given three or four times a day ; the arnica montana is strongly recommended ; the volatile alkali is often of service, and the rhus toxicodendron (sumach) is deserving a trial, from  
half

half a grain to three or four grains or more of the dried leaves are directed to be given two or three times a day: of the latter class of stimulants are, blisters, friction of the parts affected with the sinapi, æther sulphuricus, volatile alkali, or the linimentum ammoniæ fortius, or the oleum terebinthinæ, combined with the oleum succini and tinctura cantharidis; flogging with nettles, and electricity, both sparks and shocks will be of considerable service, particularly if employed early in the disease; flannel must be worn next to the skin, warm sea-bathing, and friction with flannel or the flesh-brush, will be useful auxiliaries. If the disease appears to have arisen in consequence of intemperance, the liver will most probably be found to be more or less in a diseased state, which will be known by referring to the diagnostic remarks, which were mentioned when treating of the Hepatitis Chronica, in which case, some of the preparations of the hydrargyrus may be given with much advantage, employing afterwards bitters, the cinchona and chalybeates: the diet should be light, nourishing, and stimulating. The Bath waters are very serviceable, both by the mouth and as a bath, particularly so if the disease has arisen from intemperance, or the colica pictonum; should there, however, be a constitutional determination to the head, we must strictly attend to the effects, which the Bath waters produce upon the system, as they may suddenly induce much mischief;  
the

the affusion of cool water is strongly recommended, that is, water of the temperature of from  $87^{\circ}$  to  $75^{\circ}$  of Fahrenheit's thermometer : the anthemis pyrethrum, in doses of from a scruple to half a drachm or more of the powdered root, enveloped in honey or mucilage, has been given three or four times in the twenty-four hours with considerable advantage ; and as powerful stimulants are required in palsy, it is at least deserving of a fair and impartial trial.

## BOOK II,

## OF THE ADYNAMIÆ.

THESE are defined by Dr. Cullen: “*Motus involuntarii, five vitales, five naturales imminuti,*”

## CHAP. I.

## OF SYNCOPE, OR FAINTING.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: “*Motus cordis imminutus, vel aliquandiu quiescens.*”

This disease consists in a decreased action, and sometimes total cessation of the pulse and respiration; the symptoms of Syncope are so well known as to render any further description unnecessary; it is sometimes preceded by great anxiety about the præcordia, a sense of fulness ascending from the stomach towards the head, vertigo, or confusion of the head, dimness of sight, and coldness of the extremities; fits of Syncope are frequently attended with, or end in vomiting, and sometimes in convulsions, or in an epileptic fit.

*of*

*Of the Causes of Syncope.*

The remote causes are, a defect of the stimulus of distention, as after blood-letting, hæmorrhage, or the operation of paracentesis in ascites, sudden and violent emotions of the mind, sudden remission of a considerable degree of pain, pungent and other kinds of odours, malignant fevers, derangement of the primæ viæ, and sometimes the warm bath : organic affection of the heart, or of the parts immediately connected with it, such as aneurism of the heart, or of the arch of the aorta ; ossification of the valves of the heart, or its large vessels ; polypi, filling up the cavities of the heart and large blood vessels, although generally enumerated among the causes of Syncope, cannot properly, however, be accounted as such, as a polypus plugs up the cavity of the heart, in which it is formed, so entirely as to stop the circulation altogether, and when polypi are examined, there is the same sort of appearance throughout their whole substance, which shews that the whole coagulum had been formed at the same time, which seems to contradict very strongly the opinion, that polypi are formed in the heart during life. The proximate cause appears to be an impaired motion, or a total, for the most part temporary, cessation of the action of the heart and arteries.

*Of*



*Of the Treatment of Syncope.*

In the paroxysm, stimulants are to be applied to the nostrils, and the face should be sprinkled with cold water: if the disease arises in consequence of hæmorrhage, the patient should be placed in a recumbent posture: as the tendency to Syncope frequently arises in consequence of debility or irritability, we must strengthen the system by the exhibition of the cinchona, sulphuric acid, chalybeates, &c. It is hardly necessary to observe, that, avoiding all the occasional causes, and removing them, if in our power, is a matter of the first importance.

---

 CHAP. II.

## OF DYSPEPSIA, OR INDIGESTION.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: “Anorexia, nausea, vomitus, inflatio, ructus, ruminatio, cardialgia, gastrodynia, pauciora saltem vel plura horum simul concurrentia, plerumque cum alvo astricta, et sine alio, vel ventriculi ipsius, vel aliarum partium, morbo.”

*Of*

*Of the Symptoms of Dyspepsia.*

A want of appetite, squeamishness, sometimes vomiting of the food in an undigested state, sudden and transient distentions of the stomach, hiccup, frequent acid, or other sorts of eructations for some time after meals, heart-burn, a bad taste in the mouth, costiveness, borborygmi, oppressive pains in the region of the stomach, languor, lowness of spirits, and a sense of uneasiness and anxiety referred to the stomach after eating.

*Of the Causes of Dyspepsia.*

The remote causes may be considered under two classes: the first class of them acts immediately upon the stomach itself, and the second acts upon the whole system, or different parts of it, and ultimately affects that organ by sympathy or association. Of the first class are, the immoderate use of certain sedative and narcotic substances, as tea, coffee, tobacco, ardent spirits, opium, bitters, aromatics, and acescents; the copious and frequent ingurgitation of warm watery liquids, frequent immoderate repletion of the stomach, frequent vomiting, whether spontaneously arising, or excited by art, very frequent rejection of the saliva, or a diminution or interruption of the due secretion of it, and of the gastric juice, and diminution or vitiation of the bile and pancreatic fluid. Of the second class are, vexation  
of

of the mind, and irregular passions of any kind, a sedentary and studious life, indolence, close application to business without proper exercise, irregularity in meals, long fasting, excess in venery, frequent intoxication, and exposure to a moist and cold atmosphere without proper exercise. The proximate cause is atony and debility of the muscular coat of the stomach.

*Of the Treatment of Dyspepsia.*

The indications of cure in this disease are, to palliate the troublesome symptoms, and to restore the tone of the stomach: the symptoms which contribute to aggravate the disease are, crudities in the stomach, which must be evacuated by means of emetics; the excess of acidity in the stomach will be relieved by alkalies or absorbents, as the kali præparatum, aqua calcis, sapo, or magnesia, &c. sometimes, however, the disposition to generate acid is so great, that it will not yield to the usual remedies; in which case, from a scruple to half a drachm, or more, of a mass of pills, composed of equal parts of fel bovinum and asa-foetida, is recommended to be taken three times a day: costiveness must be obviated by gentle laxatives, as aloetics, combined with the rheum palmatum and soap, or the pulvis aloes cum canella, or the infusum fennæ, &c. it will be advisable always to join aromatics with the cathartics; a blister on the back will frequently afford considerable relief,

and the sulphuric acid should be administered, as it is a powerful preventive of fermentation: the flatulency of the stomach will be alleviated by the æther sulphuricus alone, or combined with aromatics: the cardialgia will be relieved by some of the following, as alkalies, the aqua super-carbonatis potassæ vel sodæ, sapo, opium, the sulphuric acid, or a blister on the back, and by causing a greater secretion of saliva, and afterwards swallowing it, as by chewing parched wheat, or some harmless substance, and by masticating the food properly: the vomiting will generally be removed by anodyne clysters: the anxiety and oppression after eating will be relieved by aromatics, as by swallowing a few pepper-corns immediately after dinner, by a draught of hot water, or by a tea-spoonful of the tinctura cardamomi minoris (*amomum repens*), in a glass of pepper-mint water. The tone of the stomach must be restored by some of the remedies below, either alone, or in combination, as the cascarilla, colomba, quassia, and the cinchona; or by bitters, as the anthemis nobilis (*chamæmelum*), gentiana, centaureum minus (*gentiana centaurium*), and similar medicines; chalybeates, administered with some of the bitters, or tonics, will be extremely serviceable, and considerable relief will be derived from the use of the Bath waters from the fountain-head. The diet should consist of such things as do not readily run into a state of fermentation, as light meats, shell fish, and some of

the others, as carp, trout, perch, turbot, soles, flounders, cod, and haddock, and instead of fermented bread, the patient should eat biscuit with his food; he should take but a small quantity of nourishment at a time, but should repeat it at proper intervals; the drink should consist either of water, wine and water, or spirits diluted with water; the occasional causes, the most material point to be managed with patients of this description, must be studiously avoided; he should use moderate exercise, employ the cold bath, and drink some natural chalybeate water of a tepid heat before breakfast, and sometimes in the evening. As Dyspepsia is frequently occasioned, in a great measure, by a diminution of the due quantity of gastric juice, might not the symptoms be relieved by supplying the patient with the gastric liquor of those animals, who live upon a somewhat similar food to that of mankind?

---

### CHAP. III.

#### OF THE HYPOCHONDRIASIS.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: “Dyspepsia cum languore, mœstitia, et metu, ex causis non æquis, in temperamento melancholico.”

*Of the Symptoms of Hypochondriasis.*

This, in a great measure, imaginary disease, is attended with languor, listlessness, or want of resolution and activity, coldness of the skin, a disposition to seriousness, sadness, and timidity; a gloomy and rivetted apprehension of evil, or of the worst events, upon slight grounds, harasses the patient, and there is great fear of death, with more or less of the symptoms of dyspepsia, and great irregularity in the state of the bowels, and melancholic temperament.

*Of the Diagnosis in Hypochondriasis.*

Hypochondriasis will be distinguished from dyspepsia by the languor, listlessness, want of resolution and activity, fear of death and suspicious disposition being always present, and by the dyspeptic symptoms being often absent, or, when present, they are in a much slighter degree. In dyspepsia, the symptoms of that affection are always present, in a greater degree, while the symptoms mentioned above are less violent, even if present, or easily dispelled, and hypochondriasis very rarely appears early in life, and when it has once taken place, it goes on increasing; whereas dyspepsia appears frequently early in life, and generally, in a great measure, becomes less troublesome as we advance in life.

*Of the Treatment of Hypochondriasis.*

In the treatment of this complaint, the dyspeptic symptoms, when present, must be relieved by some of the means pointed out in the last chapter, and it will be advisable to apply a plaster made of the *pix burgundica*, to the region of the stomach, which must be worn for a considerable time; costiveness must be obviated by the mildest laxatives: the removal of this complaint, however, depends less upon medicine, than in the management of the mind, which is a most difficult point to accomplish, and requires the utmost address, as those patients are fickle and irritable in the extreme; the mind must, therefore, be diverted from its ill-grounded fears, which must never, however ridiculous they may appear, be treated with levity or inattention, and reasoning with them will be of little avail; we must, therefore, have recourse to amusements of every kind, as hunting, shooting, and other field diversions, application to business, when it is not attended with anxiety or much fatigue, and cheerful company; every cause of anxiety must be prevented, or removed, for which purpose, as constantly presenting new objects to his view, gentle exercise on horseback must be uniformly persisted in, as in progressive journeys, uniformity in the hours of meals, and the avoiding of late hours, will be indispensably requisite; cards are a suitable amusement for Hypochondriacs,

driacs, provided the stake is not great; and the occasional reading of entertaining books will further assist in diverting the mind from itself. Bath should be recommended, and the patient will derive considerable relief from drinking the waters, and employing the warm bath; tonics are not found to be of service, as there is not a want of tone, but of activity, in the system, but chalybeates are frequently useful: in the day time, as Hypochondriacs require a great deal of attendance, some of the most simple medicines must be administered, and it is particularly necessary to be very exact in the composition of the placebos, as those patients examine the appearance and taste of what they take, in a most scrutinizing manner. Six grains of the rheum palmatum, with one of opium, are recommended to be administered every night.



## BOOK III.

## OF SPASMI, OR SPASMODIC AFFECTIONS.

THESE are defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Musculorum vel fibrarum musculorum motus abnormes.”

There are two general species of these affections : the first is marked by a rigid contraction, which is not, for a length of time, succeeded by a general relaxation, and is termed a spasm : the other species consists of alternate involuntary contractions and relaxations, and is called a convulsion.

## CHAP. I.

## OF TETANUS (TRISMUS), OR LOCKED JAW.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Maxillæ inferioris rigiditas spastica.”

*Of the Symptoms of Tetanus.*

This disease sometimes comes on suddenly, more generally, however, a sense of stiffness, or slight twitchings, are first perceived in the neck, these gradually increasing, the motion of the head becomes difficult

difficult and painful ; as the rigidity of the neck becomes more considerable, a sense of uneasiness is felt about the root of the tongue, which, by degrees, produces a difficulty, or inability of swallowing ; there is violent pain under the ensiform cartilage, which shoots to the back ; when this pain arises, the muscles, particularly of the back part of the neck, are immediately affected with spasm, pulling the head strongly backwards, at the same time the muscles of the lower jaw become rigidly contracted, so that the teeth are firmly closed together ; as the disease advances, the muscles of the whole spine are affected, and draw the body backwards, producing opisthotonos ; at other times the muscles of the fore part of the body are affected, and emprosthotonos is the consequence ; and when the antagonist muscles of the whole body are so contracted, that the patient can bend himself in no direction, but remains as stiff as the trunk of a tree, the disease is called tetanus, which is, however, not so common a form of the disease, as the one we are now giving a description of ; the abdominal muscles become violently affected with spasm, so that the belly is strongly retracted ; at length the whole of the muscles of the head, trunk, and extremities, become strongly affected, and the body is rigidly extended, as above described ; the tongue is often partially attacked with spasm, and is often thrust out violently between the teeth ; at the height of the disease, every organ

of voluntary motion suffers, in a greater or less degree, and in particular the muscles of the face — the forehead is drawn up into furrows, the eyes are hollow, distorted, rigid, and immoveable, the nose is drawn upwards, and the cheeks are drawn backwards towards the ears, so that the whole countenance expresses a most ghastly appearance, and in this state, violent convulsions supervene, and put an end to life. The spasms are attended with violent pain, and generally last for a minute or two, and as the disease advances, they are often renewed every quarter of an hour, and sometimes terminate in general convulsions; there is seldom any fever, but when the spasms are violent, the pulse is contracted, hurried, and irregular, and the respiration is alike affected, and there is sometimes an interruption of the breathing and convulsive hiccup; in the remissions, the pulse and respiration are natural, the heat of the body is commonly not increased, the face is generally pale, with a cold sweat upon it; the extremities are generally cold, and there is frequently a cold sweat over the whole body, sometimes, however, when the spasms are very frequent and violent, the pulse becomes full and frequent, the face is flushed, and a warm sweat is diffused over the whole body: it is a very remarkable circumstance, that neither the mental nor natural functions are considerably affected, there is seldom delirium, or confusion of thought, the appetite remains good, the  
urine

urine is sometimes suppressed, or is voided with difficulty and pain, and there is costiveness. It is remarked by Dr. Blane, that the convulsive twitchings are sometimes even accompanied with pleasure.

*Of the Causes of Tetanus.*

Cold and moisture applied to the body, when under profuse perspiration; very hot weather, sleeping in the open air, stretched on the ground, especially in a warm climate, or in a damp situation, after intoxication; punctures, lacerations, and other injuries of the nerves or tendons; gun-shot wounds, and various surgical operations, particularly in a warm climate, and perhaps nervous sympathy: it is perfectly unnecessary to offer any remarks on the diagnosis of a disease that cannot possibly be mistaken for any other.

*Of the Prognosis in Tetanus.*

This disease often proves fatal before the fourth day; after that period there is generally less danger, but, although there may be some abatement of its violence, it is apt to return with renovated force; a favourable termination of it is sometimes attended with a sensation of stupor, or formication, and a sense of itching, more frequently, however, it goes off, without any evident crisis; the danger will, therefore, be determined by the violence of the attack,  
and

and frequent recurrence of the spasms and general convulsions.

*Of the Treatment of Tetanus.*

The removal of this disease must be attempted by administering opium in moderate but frequent doses, and where the deglutition is performed with any difficulty, it should be thrown in by clyster; wine is a most valuable auxiliary, but it should be taken in large quantities, and it will be more serviceable when given in combination with opium; the cinchona is recommended, but it does not appear to have answered the sanguine expectations that were to be wished for; the hydrargyrus is often of service, provided it is pushed so far as to affect the mouth; the warm bath, or a bath composed of milk or oil, has been recommended, and has sometimes succeeded, when employed in combination with opium, the heat of the bath is ordered to be lowered or raised, so as to afford the sensation of gentle and comfortable warmth; the most powerful remedy, however, appears to be immersion in the cold bath, in the paroxysm of convulsion, taking care to have some warm blankets in readiness, and immediately the patient is taken out of the bath, he should be well rubbed with warm flannels, and put to bed; opiate frictions are particularly recommended, as the medicine can, in this way, be introduced into the system more readily, and without increasing the frequency

frequency of the spasms, which frequently occur during the efforts of deglutition; the combination of opium with the æther sulphuricus is also of great service; the diet should consist of milk and broths, and if the nourishment cannot be received by the mouth, it should be thrown up by clyster. If the disease has arisen in consequence of the partial division of a nerve, it should be cut through, and if from a wound, it should be dilated, and filled with stimulating applications, as lint, moistened with the oleum terebinthinæ, and we must avoid exposure of the part to a current of cold air: the pain under the ensiform cartilage, and the spasms in general, will most commonly be relieved by applying cloths dipped in the æther sulphuricus, and by gentle and uniform pressure on the parts suffering from spasm, by means of bandages, on which the æther should be poured occasionally, guarding, however, against the cold produced by the too speedy evaporation of the æther. The trismus nascentium is a disease most frequent in warm climates, it generally attacks infants, within the first fortnight after birth, more frequently, however, before they are nine days old; as it, in our opinion, very frequently proceeds from a retention of the meconium in the primæ viæ, it will be highly proper, in the first instance, to exhibit gentle laxatives, afterwards wine and antispasmodics, and if we do not succeed by these means, it will be advisable to try the cold bath, and the other remedies,

dies, which have been above recommended in the treatment of tetanus. Alkalies, alternately, or combined with opiates, are recommended, and the alkalies are also to be employed in clysters, and in the form of a bath, or by fomentation.

---

## CHAP. II.

### OF CONVULSIONS.

THESE are defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Musculorum contractio clonica, abnormis, citra soporem.”

### OF THE CHOREA SANCTI VITI.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Impuberes utriusque sexus, ut plurimum intra decimum et decimum quartum ætatis annum adorientes, motus convulsivi ex parte voluntarii, plerumque alterius lateris, in brachiorum et manuum motu, histrionum gesticationes referentes ; in gressu, pedem alterum sæpius trahentes quam attollentes.”

#### *Of the Symptoms of Chorea.*

In this disease the leg, foot, and arm, of the same side of the body, are agitated by convulsive motions,  
and

and in walking the leg is dragged along, or is turned outward, or inward, or backward, instead of upward or forward ; and when the person attempts to carry any thing to his mouth, he cannot accomplish it, until after repeated efforts, interrupted by frequent convulsive retractions and deviations, and it is, at last, thrown into the mouth with a jerk ; the head and trunk are sometimes affected in like manner, producing a most ludicrous appearance, and there are frequently fits of leaping and running ; the disease is occasionally accompanied with confusion of mind, and the patient labours under an impediment of the speech. It has sometimes appeared as an epidemic, in certain parts of a country, and girls are remarked to be the more frequent subjects of this complaint.

*Of the Causes of Chorea.*

Mobility and debility of the system, worms, violent affections of the mind, the too hasty cure of the itch by mercurials and sympathy.

*Of the Treatment of Chorea.*

This disease will generally be soon removed by the employment of the cinchona, chalybeates, the metallic salts, as the ammoniaretum cupri, or the sulphas cupri vel zinci, opiates, the warm bath, and in particular electricity ; the cold bath is observed to be of inferior efficacy in this complaint, or in spasmodic



modic diseases, which do not rise to general convulsions; the carbonas potassæ and the nitras argenti have been employed with advantage; dry cupping, and the hyoscyamus, atropa belladonna, and the datura stramonium, have often been of considerable service.

---

### CHAP. III.

#### OF EPILEPSIA, OR EPILEPSY.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: “Musculorum convulsio cum sopore.”

#### *Of the Symptoms of Epilepsy,*

This disease generally comes on suddenly, sometimes, however, the patient complains of pain about the pit of the stomach, and feels universal languor, lassitude, pain and giddiness of the head, drowsiness, and vertigo; there is also frequently slowness or difficulty of speech, and a sense of torpor, before the accession of the paroxysm, which often commences with a sense of a cold vapour, or of pain, which is felt for a short time previous to the attack, in a distant part of the system, and is called *aura epileptica*; this aura gradually ascends to the head, which,

as soon as it reaches, the patient, if he was standing, falls down, uttering a scream and general convulsions immediately follow; the patient loses all sensation and voluntary motion, the muscles of the face and hands are violently convulsed, the mouth and eyes are much distorted, the tongue is often affected, thrust out of the mouth, and sometimes severely bitten, in consequence of the violent contraction of the lower jaw, the face becomes red, or pale, or livid and swelled, and in violent cases the excrements, urine, and semen, are unconsciously ejected, and there is commonly a discharge of frothy matter from the mouth; the pulse, at the commencement of the paroxysm, is quick, small, and scarcely perceptible, towards the termination of it, it becomes more full and slow, it is still, however, weak, but on the cessation of the convulsions, the pulse and respiration return to their natural state; after a short time the convulsions go off, and the patient falls into an apparent profound sleep, from which he gradually recovers his senses, and power of voluntary motion, unconscious of any thing that had occurred during the paroxysm. Epileptic fits frequently recur during sleep, and the disease not unfrequently terminates in apoplexy, and is frequently, for several hours afterwards, succeeded by universal torpor, headach, vomiting, languor, and stupidity.

*Of the Causes of Epilepsy.*

The predisposing causes are, an hereditary disposition, intemperance, and great mobility of the system in the early periods of life. The occasional or exciting causes are, tumours pressing upon the brain, irregularity in the arrangement of the bones of the cranium, mal-conformation of the cranium, sharp-pointed ossifications within the cranium, splinters, or depression of the bones of the cranium from fracture, serous or other effusions into the ventricles, or upon the membranes of the brain, an abscess formed in the tuberculum annulare, or its neighbourhood, violent joy and anger, pressure upon the medulla oblongata and medulla spinalis, worms, dentition, derangement of the primæ viæ, suppression of any habitual hæmorrhage or accustomed evacuation, syphilis, over-distension of the blood-vessels of the brain, the eruptive fever in certain exanthemata, as the variola and scarlatina, nervous sympathy, profuse hæmorrhages, terror, horror, pungent odours, certain poisons, difficult parturition, a diseased state of the liver, the aura epileptica, and external irritations. The proximate cause is supposed to be an involuntary and irregular exertion of the energy of the brain and nervous system.

*Of*

*Of the Diagnosis in Epilepsy.*

Epilepsy will be distinguished from other species of convulsions by the sopor, and by the abolition of the sensation of external impressions ; from apoplexy, by the increased action of the muscles ; from hysteria, by the absence of the globus hystericus, and by its not being attended with the fear of death.

*Of the Prognosis in Epilepsy.*

The symptomatic Epilepsy is more easily cured than the idiopathic ; the later in life epileptic fits are experienced, the more dangerous they may, in general, be esteemed, as the cause may be supposed to have been acquired by the patient's habits of life, or by the decay of some internal part : hereditary Epilepsy is scarcely ever cured ; the longer the continuance of the complaint has been, and the more violent and frequent the convulsions are, the more dangerous is the disease, particularly if the vital functions are much affected ; sometimes, although not very frequently, a single violent paroxysm cuts off the patient : Epilepsy sometimes goes off at the age of puberty, or on the appearance of the menses ; an intermittent fever, or a cutaneous eruption often removes the disease.

*Of the Treatment of Epilepsy.*

Blood-letting will sometimes be of service in the paroxysm, if the disease has not been of long continuance, and the patient is in a plethoric state, in general, however, it is more advisable not to take away blood, but to trust to less debilitating remedies; immediately the patient is attacked with a fit, we must endeavour, as far as possible, to prevent his receiving any injury from the violent agitation of his body, he ought, therefore, to be put into a bed, with his head raised, and to have any pressure, occasioned by ligatures about his neck, instantly removed; stimulants should be applied to the nostrils, as errhines, or volatiles, as the spiritus ammoniæ compositus, the spiritus ammoniæ succinatus, &c. and the spina dorsi should be rubbed with the æther sulphuricus, or with the linimentum ammoniæ fortius, or the tinctura saponis cum opio, or the oleum terebinthinæ, and they will be more serviceable, if combined with stimulants, as the oleum succini, or the tinctura cantharidis; it will be proper to administer opiates, and other anti-spasmodics, by clyster, particularly the moschus, and the valeriana officinalis. In the intermissions we are to attempt the radical cure of the disease; when the disease is symptomatic of some primary affection, we must, by a particular attention to the attending symptoms, endeavour to discover the nature of that affection;  
and

and if we succeed in removing the primary affection, by the proper means adapted to its cause, the epileptic attacks will cease of course; the aura epileptica has been removed by a tight bandage being made round the limb, just above the part from which that sensation appears to proceed; we must direct the patient to carefully avoid the occasional causes which are within his reach, and the predisposition must be corrected, as far as lies in our power. When the disease is idiopathic, and appears to depend upon a plethoric state of the system, that must be removed or prevented by the general means, which have been fully treated of, when speaking of that state, in the treatment of the hæmorrhagiæ, it is sufficient to mention, in this place, that moderate exercise, an abstemious diet, and issues, or setons, are particularly useful: if the disease appears to arise from any suppressed discharge, in particular the hæmorrhoids, leeches should be applied to the hæmorrhoidal vessels, fomentations should be employed, and we should, at the same time, administer aloetic cathartics; after the plethoric state of the system is removed, the cure of the disease will be effected by antispasmodics: when the disease seems to arise in consequence of a debilitated state of the system, it must be strengthened by cold-bathing, exercise, change of air, a nourishing diet, tonics, and antispasmodics; the most suitable tonics are, the cinchona, oxidum arsenici, ammoniacum cupri, sul-

phas cupri vel zinci, oxidum zinci, and chalybeates : the antispasmodics in most general use are, oleum animale, oleum cajeputæ (melaleuca leucadendron), oleum succini rectificatum, æther sulphuricus, moschus, arnica montana, cardamine pratensis, digitalis, stramonium, succus belladonnæ vel hyoscyami spissatus, nitras argenti, and opium, which last is most assuredly the best and most efficacious antispasmodic, it should be administered in doses, proportioned to the age and constitution of the patient, a short time before the expected return of the paroxysm, the opium must be repeated at proper intervals, and it will be necessary to increase the dose in a gradual manner, in proportion to the violence or frequent recurrence of the fits : whatever antispasmodic is employed, it will be indispensably requisite never to allow its effects to cease on the system, and to continue its use for months, or even a year or two after the violence of the disease is overcome, and the fits have ceased, in order to establish a new habit in the system, and it should, on no account, be left off all at once, but the dose should be gradually diminished, as the fits are very apt to return, on the discontinuance of the medicine, with increased violence and danger : it will not be improper to remark, that antispasmodics are employed with most advantage, a short time previous to the expected recurrence of the paroxysm, and when the fits recur during sleep, a full dose of  
an

an opiate should be given at bed-time ; the application of a cataplasm, formed chiefly of tobacco, to the scrobiculus cordis, about half an hour before the expected return of the paroxysm, has sometimes prevented it, and this practice, repeated several successive days, at the expected periods, has destroyed the diseased catenation, and effected a permanent cure : if the disease appears to arise from sympathy, some instrument of terror should be kept in readiness, as the actual cautery, or something that will inspire horror, which will very frequently prevent the fits : should derangement of the primæ viæ, worms, dentition, or any other obvious exciting cause, be the means of occasioning the disease, it must be removed by laxatives, and other remedies adapted to its causes, and as the disease so frequently, in part, arises from the first mentioned cause, occasional emetics and gentle cathartics will be proper, in order to obviate any accumulation of irritating matter in the stomach and intestines : when the disease proves obstinate, especially in those who are advanced in life, or have been intemperate in the use of fermented, spirituous, or distilled liquors, we have every reason to suspect some derangement in the hepatic system ; in which case it will be requisite to employ the hydrargyrus, to a greater or less extent, in proportion to its effects on the disease, and it will, if the patient is not in a very debilitated state, sometimes be of essential service to push the hydrargyrus so far



as to affect the mouth. It will sometimes be advisable to recommend a total change in the manner of living, habits of life, and removing to a different climate will frequently be of service.

---

## CHAP. IV.

### OF PALPITATIO, OR PALPITATION OF THE HEART.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen; “*Motus cordis vehemens, abnormis.*”

#### *Of the Symptoms of Palpitation of the Heart.*

In this disease the motion of the heart is performed with more rapidity, and generally with more force than usual, this may not only be felt by the hand, but may be often perceived by the eye, and even heard; there is frequently dyspnoea, a purplish hue of the cheeks and lips, and a variety of anxious and painful sensations; it frequently terminates in sudden death.

#### *Of the Causes of Palpitation of the Heart.*

A morbid enlargement of the heart itself, and of the large vessels, organic affections, an hereditary disposition,

disposition, plethora, debility or mobility of the system, mal-conformation of the thorax, and many of the causes inducing syncope.

*Of the Treatment of Palpitation of the Heart.*

The exciting causes must be avoided or removed, if they are within our power; if the disease arises from plethora, or debility and mobility of the system, these must be removed by the proper means which have been pointed out when treating of the hæmorrhagiæ, syncope, and other diseases: a solution of the oxidum arsenici has been recommended, but as the disease most frequently arises from organic affection of the heart itself, or of the large vessels immediately connected with it, all that will be in our power to do, will be to avoid whatever circumstances may increase the action of the sanguiferous system, particularly violent exercise and irregular passions.

---

CHAP. V.

OF ASTHMA.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: “Spirandi difficultas per intervalla subiens, cum angustia in pectore sensu, et respiratione cum sibilo strepente; tussis

tuffis sub initio paroxyfmi difficilis, vel nulla, versus finem libera, cum sputo mucī sæpe copiofo.”

*Of the Symptoms of Asthma.*

The paroxysms of asthma very frequently commence during or after the first sleep, with a sense of tightness and stricture across the chest, and a feeling of uneasy oppression in the lungs, impeding respiration; there is either no cough present, or it is not attended with any expectoration: the patient, if in a horizontal situation, is immediately under the necessity of getting into an erect posture, and of flying for relief to the open window; the difficulty of breathing for a time increases, and both inspiration and expiration are attended with a wheezing noise, the voice is weak, and the exertion of talking is more or less painful: after these symptoms have continued for some hours, a profuse sweat sometimes breaks out, the breathing becomes less laborious, and the cough, which, at the commencement, was not present, or was without any expectoration, now becomes more free, and a more or less copious secretion of mucus takes place, and the other symptoms abate, but there is a greater or less degree of tightness across the chest, and of difficulty of breathing, throughout the course of the day; towards evening, or about midnight, for several successive nights, the symptoms suffer an exacerbation, and a remission takes place towards morning; and after some days,

on

on the expectoration becoming and continuing more copious, the paroxysms for a time cease altogether: the pulse is, for the most part, quick, weak, and small, and the urine, which, at the commencement of the paroxysm, was pale, on its remission becomes high-coloured, and often deposits a sediment; the face is sometimes, during the paroxysm, somewhat flushed and turgid, more commonly, however, it is pale and shrunk: asthma is very frequently an hereditary disease, it does not very commonly appear before the time of puberty, and chiefly affects the male sex; it is most liable to return in hot weather, this, however, is not always the case: the paroxysm is often preceded by lassitude, torpor, drowsiness, a sense of weight or pain of the head, and symptoms of dyspepsia.

*Of the Causes of Asthma.*

The remote causes are, a cold and foggy atmosphere, sudden changes of the weather, an hereditary disposition, the impure and smoky air of large cities or towns, podagra retrograda, metastasis from rheumatism, catarrh, intermittent fevers, suppression of accustomed evacuations, or hæmorrhage, the retrocession of eruptions, worms, wounds of the diaphragm, and mal-conformation of the chest. Dr. Darwin is of opinion, that the remote cause of what is called humoral asthma, is torpor of the pulmonary vessels,

vessels, and inactivity of the pulmonary lymphatics, in consequence of which, the lymph, which he supposes to be effused into the air cells, is not taken up by those absorbents; and the remote cause of spasmodic asthma is, by the above author, supposed to be a pain in any remote part of the system, but in adults, the cause is suspected to arise from an affection of the liver or of the biliary ducts. The proximate cause is a preternatural, and, in some measure, spasmodic constriction of the muscular fibres of the bronchiæ.

*Of the Diagnosis in Asthma.*

The sudden accession of the paroxysms generally after the first sleep, their returning at intervals, and the sense of constriction about the diaphragm, occasioning the patient to get into an erect posture, and to fly for relief to the cold air, will distinguish asthma from other diseases.

*Of the Prognosis in Asthma.*

This disease will be more readily removed in the early periods of life than in advanced age; in young persons it often occasions phthisis pulmonalis, and in advanced age, when the disease has been of long continuance, it often terminates in hydrothorax, or phthisis, and sometimes, though rarely, it occasions aneurism of the heart, more frequently, however, of the arch of the aorta. The respiration becoming

suddenly quick and short, paralysis of the arms, great depression of strength, a scanty secretion of urine, and frothing at the mouth, are dangerous symptoms.

*Of the Treatment of Asthma.*

In the paroxysm, if the patient is young, and of a plethoric habit, blood-letting will be often of service, especially if employed in the early periods of the disease, but if it has been of long continuance, it is generally hurtful, but cupping between the shoulders is often of considerable service; gentle laxatives and clysters should be employed, at proper intervals, so as to keep the bowels regular; gentle emetics should on no account be dispensed with, and where a paroxysm is expected to occur in the course of the night, an emetic, exhibited in the evening, will generally prevent it: antispasmodics should be administered, as opium, asa-fœtida, the æther sulphuricus, &c.; it will be necessary to assist and promote the expectoration by means of some of the following remedies, either alone, or perhaps a more preferable manner will be in combination, as lac ammoniaci vel asa-fœtidæ, the decoctum senekæ, or a solution of the spermaceti, with nauseating doses of the tartris antimonii, or with some of the preparations of the scilla; the carbonas ammoniæ, the arum, and the myrrha, are also medicines of considerable efficacy; but the scilla is, by far, the most valuable

valuable expectorant of any in the whole materia medica; a blister should be applied to the chest, the vapour of warm water should be inhaled, and its effects will be increased, if the water is impregnated with the æther sulphuricus; warm pediluvia, or the warm bath should be ordered; the respiration of an atmosphere, mixed with hydrogen gas, or any other innocuous air, which might dilute the oxygenous gas, would be useful in spasmodic asthma, by decreasing the sensibility of the system, and preventing the recurrence of the paroxysms; the respiration of an atmosphere, with an increased proportion of oxygen, is recommended in what is called the humoral asthma: in the intermissions, the remote causes should, as far as lies in our power, be carefully avoided; the use of fermented liquors, and particularly of distilled spirits, must be strictly inhibited; the diet should be light, of easy digestion, not flatulent, and the food should be taken in moderate quantities, taking care not to oppress the stomach; but when the disease has been of long continuance, a more full diet may be allowed; riding on horseback, or in a carriage, and more particularly a sea-voyage, should, if convenient, be advised, or the patient should change the air, and try different situations, until, either by accident, or by perseverance, he finds out a situation to live in, in which the disease is rendered less distressing; or is entirely removed; repeated blisters should be applied about  
the

the chest, or a seton or issue should be made somewhere in the neighbourhood; smoking tobacco is often very serviceable; garlic and onions may be taken either raw, or in broth: after the disease is removed, the cinchona with chalybeates, and the sulphuric acid should be ordered, and a grain of opium, with two or three of aloes, is recommended to be taken every night, guarding, however, against too great a degree of costiveness; the digitalis, combined with opiates, should be advised, where the system is not in a very debilitated state.

---

## CHAP. VI.

### OF THE PERTUSSIS, OR HOOPING-COUGH.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Morbus contagiosus; tussis convulsiva, strangulans, cum inspiratione sonora, iterata; sæpe vomitus."

#### *Of the Symptoms of Hooping-Cough.*

This disease frequently comes on with the usual symptoms of a common catarrh, but its real nature is soon developed by the convulsive cough, and peculiar sonorous inspiration, which is commonly known by the name of kink; the fits of coughing,



at the commencement, are long, violent, attended with a sense of suffocation, and continue without an inspiration, till a quantity of mucus is thrown up from the lungs, or till a vomiting of the ingesta, or of some mucous matter, takes place; the fits of coughing return at uncertain intervals, but they are most frequent during the night; when the cough is very violent, it is attended with turgescence and suffusion of face, which occasions a discharge of blood from the nose, mouth, and sometimes from the eyes and ears: as the disease advances, the expectoration becomes more copious, and the fits of coughing shorter; the disease is, at the commencement, attended with some febrile symptoms, which continue for a longer or shorter period, in general, however, the fever is but slight, and of short continuance, and there is sometimes dyspnoea; this disease frequently continues for several months.

*Of the Cause of Hooping-Cough.*

Contagion; and it will be distinguished from any other disease by the convulsive cough, and its peculiar characteristic sonorous inspiration.

*Of the Prognosis in Hooping-Cough.*

This disease is often attended with great danger, especially in children under two years of age, or in those who are in a very debilitated state at the time  
of

of its attack ; a permanent difficulty of breathing between the fits of coughing, pyrexia, attended with pneumonic symptoms, and a very scanty, or a very copious expectoration, attended with great difficulty of breathing, are unfavourable symptoms : a moderate expectoration, the appetite continuing unimpaired, and a moderate hæmorrhage from the nose, are favourable symptoms. In the predisposed it lays the foundation for asthma, scrofula, and phthisis pulmonalis.

*Of the Treatment of Hooping-Cough.*

A small blood-letting, or the application of leeches, will frequently be of service at the commencement of the disease, and the necessity of repeating it must depend upon the strength of the patient, and urgency of the symptoms, particularly of the dyspnœa ; when there is a permanent difficulty of breathing, which continues between the fits of coughing, blood-letting must be had recourse to without loss of time, and as there is great difficulty in bleeding young children, it will be necessary to apply four or six leeches to some part of the thorax, or to one of the child's legs, and the wounds should be allowed to bleed for a considerable time after the leeches fall off, and this operation, or cupping of the chest, must be repeated in proportion to the degree of dyspnœa : during the permanent difficulty of breathing, which sometimes occurs in the Hooping-Cough,  
the

the cough abates, or ceases altogether, and returns again after once or twice bleeding, which is a favourable symptom: gentle emetics are on no account to be dispensed with, and nauseating doses of the *tartris antimonii* should be administered at proper intervals: when there is much fever, it will be proper to order the saline draughts, with small doses of the *scilla*, or the *tartrate of antimony*: blisters should be applied to the thorax in succession; the regular expulsion of the *fæces* must be procured by gentle cathartics, or laxative clysters; the vapour of warm water, either alone, or impregnated with vinegar, or the *æther sulphuricus*, should be inhaled frequently in the course of the day; the pediluvia, or the warm bath, should be ordered, and the diet should be light, and of easy digestion, and mucilaginous diluents should be taken in copious draughts: in the second stage of the disease, we must employ antispasmodics and tonics, and it is often of more essential service to give them in combination. Of the former class are, *asa-fœtida*, *castoreum*, *moschus*, *oleum succini rectificatum*, and *opium*; this last medicine is, however, by far the most efficacious, when administered in doses proportioned to the age and constitution of the patient; the *hyoscyamus* is deserving of a trial, especially if there is much tendency to costiveness: I have found nothing, however, answer so well as the *tinctura cantharidis*, when administered in small, but gradually increased doses:

the

the medicine must be continued, until a slight difficulty, or an uneasy sensation, in making water, supervenes, after which the dose of the tincture must be gradually diminished, but it must not be left off all at once; I can recommend the tinctura cantharidis with some degree of confidence, having seen it administered with the best effects, in a vast number of cases, in every period of the disease; I can aver, that it may be given to the youngest infants, in any stage of the complaint, unless there is a considerable degree of dyspnœa and fever, when, of course, it would be improper to employ antispasmodics; of the latter class of medicines are, the cinchona, oxidum zinci, sulphas zinci, or small doses of the solution of the oxidum arsenici; when the cough continues obstinate, a change of air will produce the most beneficial effects. In this, and indeed in all the diseases of young children, attended with violent coughing, or with any affection of the thoracic viscera, they should lie with their head and shoulders raised, and should be constantly watched, so that, when the fits of coughing come on, they may be properly supported in the posture which they put themselves into, and on no account should an handkerchief be applied to their mouths at the time of coughing, as the inspirations are then very quick, after so long holding their breath, and by so doing, they might be in danger of suffocation. Dr. Darwin, in the second stage of the disease, recommends for

a child of three years old, one-sixth of a grain of the calomelas, the same quantity of opium, with two grains of rheum palmatum, to be taken twice in the day; a watery solution of opium is frequently of service, in the latter periods of the disease: the saturated tincture of digitalis, in small but gradually increased doses, has been given with advantage, after having premised evacuations; perhaps combining it with opium would render it a more efficacious remedy.

---

## CHAP. VII.

### OF THE PYROSIS, OR WATER BRASH.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: “Epigastrii dolor urens, cum copia humoris aquei, plerumque insipidi, aliquando acris, eructata.”

#### *Of the Symptoms of Pyrosis.*

This disease appears to consist in a spasmodic affection of the muscular fibres of the stomach; it affects both sexes, but more frequently the female; it sometimes attacks pregnant women, but in general it is more frequent among the unmarried, or, of the married, the barren; it is said more particularly to affect

Chap. 7: OF THE PYROSIS, OR WATER BRASH. 307

affect those living upon milk and the farinacea; there is every reason, however, to suppose that it is often the consequence of the intemperate use of ardent spirits: the fits usually come on in the morning and forenoon, when the stomach is most empty, with a pain at the pit of the stomach, and a sense of constriction, as if the stomach was drawn towards the back; the pain is increased by raising the body into an erect posture; it is often very severe, and after some continuance, there is an eructation of a clear, insipid, acid, or sweetish fluid, in considerable quantity; the eructation is frequently repeated, without affording immediate relief; it, however, at length does so, and finishes the paroxysm; it is said to be often without any symptoms of dyspepsia; but, in our opinion, the disease itself often arises in consequence of the practice above alluded to, and ought, in general, only to be considered as a more violent symptom of dyspepsia.

*Of the Causes of Pyrosis.*

Cold applied to the extremities, considerable emotions of the mind, and the intemperate use of ardent spirits, particularly whiskey.

*Of the Treatment of Pyrosis.*

The paroxysm will be certainly relieved by opiates; other antispasmodics, as the æther sulphuricus, carbonas

bonas ammoniæ, and the oleum cajeputæ (melaleuca leucadendron), are sometimes of service; alkalies, combined with opiates, merit a trial: in the intervals, the acidum sulphuricum, with the cinchona and chalybeates, should be administered; a blister should be applied to the region of the stomach, or on the back: the nux vomica is recommended, as being a medicine of great efficacy in the removal of this disease, and it has certainly been administered with good success.

---

## CHAP. VIII.

### OF COLICA, OR COLIC.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Dolor abdominis, præcipue circa umbilicum torquens; vomitus; alvus astricta."

#### *Of the Symptoms of Colic.*

This disease commences with an acute pain of the abdomen, which is seldom fixed, but is generally diffused over the whole of it, and is attended with a sense of twisting or wringing about the navel, which, with the integuments, is drawn inwards towards the spina dorsi, and the muscles of the abdomen

men are spasmodically contracted into separate portions, giving it the appearance of a bag full of round balls; there is vomiting of a bilious matter, obstinate costiveness, and generally coldness of the extremities; the urine is high-coloured, is voided in small quantity, and with some degree of difficulty and pain; the disease is seldom attended with pyrexia, in the first instance, sometimes, however, an inflammation of that part of the intestine, where the disease is situated, supervenes, and aggravates the disease; when the peristaltic motion of the whole intestinal canal is inverted, the disease is called Ileus, which is only to be regarded as a more violent degree of Colic; it is, however, more apt to terminate in enteritis, or gangrene.

*Of the Causes of Colic.*

The remote causes are cold and moisture, particularly when applied to the abdomen and lower extremities, hardened fæces, worms, acrid bile, derangement of the primæ viæ, retention of the mæconium, calcareous concretions in the intestines, metastasis of gout or rheumatism, flatulence, premature checking of a diarrhœa, and various poisons, however received into the body, particularly lead. The proximate cause consists in a spasmodic constriction in some part of the intestinal canal.



*Of the Diagnosis in Colic.*

This disease will be distinguished from enteritis, by the wringing but not burning pain about the umbilicus, by the spasmodic contraction of the abdominal muscles, by the absence or trifling degree of fever, by the state of the pulse, and by the diminution of the pain upon pressure: the absence of the numbness of the thigh, and of the retraction of the testes, the obstinate costiveness, the high-coloured urine, the seat of the pain, and the other symptoms, will form a ready discrimination between Colic and Nephritis.

*Of the Prognosis in Colic.*

When the pain gradually abates in violence, or shifts about the abdomen, and stools are procured by the employment of proper remedies, hereafter to be pointed out, we may hope for a favourable issue; when the pain continues firmly fixed, and very violent, if the costiveness remains obstinate, if inflammation supervenes, or if the pain ceases suddenly, we may generally expect an unfavourable issue; great prostration of strength, cold sweats, great anxiety and restlessness, hiccup, delirium, syncope, or convulsions, may be regarded as the harbingers of death. The colica pictonum frequently terminates in paralysis of the arms and lower extremities, or is succeeded by cedema of the feet and ankles, or  
burning

burning heat, and great tenderness of the soles of the feet, impeding motion and preventing sleep.

*Of the Treatment of Colic.*

The removal of this disease will generally be effected by blood-letting, in the repetition of which we must be guided by the state of the pulse, violence of the attack, and strength of the patient; in all violent attacks of colic, if the patient is in tolerable vigour, it will not only be advisable, but prudent to take away a moderate quantity of blood, (except the disease arises in consequence of lead being received into the system,) more particularly so, if the pulse is full or hard, and there are any symptoms denoting a tendency to enteritis, it will, at the same time, be the means of relaxing the spasm, and procuring stools: the warm bath, or the semicupium, should be ordered, or the abdomen should be fomented, and strong peppers and spirits may be added to the fomentations; friction of the abdomen with warm oil, or bags filled with hot sand, or bladders filled with hot water, may be employed also with great advantage; blisters or rubefacients, together with warm pediluvia, will be requisite; antispasmodics should be administered internally, and where the disease has not been preceded by long costiveness, opium will be the most efficacious remedy, especially if vomiting prevents the exhibition of cathartics; where, however, the disease has been preceded by

x 4

costiveness,

costiveness, the succus hyoscyami spissatus will be found to be a more suitable remedy, as along with its narcotic, it also possesses a gently cathartic quality: cathartics must be ordered, as the sulphas magnesiæ vel sodæ, phosphas sodæ, oleum e seminibus ricini, infusum sennæ, super-tartris potassæ, &c. and they will be more efficacious when given in combination; if we do not succeed with some of the above, we must have recourse to more active cathartics, as jalapium, extractum colocynthis compositum, aloë socotrina, and the calomelas, &c.; this last medicine ought never to be given alone, its operation is always rendered more certain and easy by combining it with other cathartics, and the addition of a few drops of some essential oil will, in a great measure, obviate their griping effects; laxative clysters must be ordered; at first they should be mild, and tolerably large; the addition of a portion of oil, or of a solution of the sulphate of magnesia, will be an useful auxiliary; if these are ineffectual, we must employ those made with decoction of the cucumis colocynthis, or with the pinus larix (terebinthina veneta), previously mixed by means of the yolk of an egg, with a sufficient quantity of some watery fluid; and if we do not succeed in procuring the evacuation of the intestines by the above means, we must have recourse to the injection of the smoke of tobacco, or a more certain and efficacious remedy is, a decoction of tobacco, in the proportion of half  
a drachm

a drachm to four ounces of water, to be thrown up as an enema: if all the above means prove of no avail, we must have recourse to mechanical dilatation, as, by administering one or two ounces of the hydrargyrus every hour or two, or a large quantity of warm water should be injected by means of a large syringe: when every purgative, and even all other means that are in most common use, have failed, the action of the intestines has sometimes been effectually excited by throwing cold water on the lower extremities; and should enteritis supervene, we must proceed in the manner pointed out in the treatment of that disease. Might not the *tinctura muriatis ferri* be given in doses of ten or fifteen drops, every ten or fifteen minutes, with advantage? It appears to be a remedy suitable to this disease. Might we not be justified in hazarding the cold bath, if the patient appears to be in a hopeless state? If the disease arises from flatulence, the pain is not fixed, but moves about in the intestine; there are borborigmi, and relief is experienced by the evacuation of the gas, either by the mouth, or by the anus; it will be removed by the administration of the *æther sulphuricus*, or of opium, *asa-foetida*, or the *carbonas ammoniæ*, combined with warm diluted spirits; if the disease arises in consequence of the other species of Colic, which are mentioned by authors, it will be removed by the proper means adapted to their causes, and which are pointed out in

in another place. In all cases of Colic, we should make particular inquiries, whether the patient is afflicted with hernia, as, through bashfulness, it might be concealed, and the patient, through his own folly, might lose his life.

The Colica Piætonum vel Saturnina, or Colic from Lead, differs from the species above described, in not coming on in so sudden and violent a manner, and also in its cause, that of lead taken into the body, under various circumstances, as by exposure to the action of it, or by drinking cyder, or other liquors, impregnated with it; the disease generally commences with slight uneasiness in the bowels, or with a sense of weight, or of an aching, rather than an acute pain, about the navel, which is increased after eating; the pain remits, and is sometimes relieved by pressure upon the abdomen; this, however, is frequently not the case; after a time the pain increases, becomes permanent, and intolerably excruciating; there is retraction of the umbilicus, the integuments of the abdomen, and the intestines are violently contracted, and drawn towards the spine, and the spasms are often so obstinate, that it is with the greatest difficulty a clyster can be thrown into the rectum; the pulse is hard and tense, there is obstinate costiveness, and often strangury; after several attacks paralysis comes on, chiefly of the upper extremities, although there are numerous cases recorded, in which the lower are affected also, and sometimes

sometimes it terminates in swellings of the joints, and loss of sight; sometimes, but more rarely, the disease is succeeded by paralysis after the first attack; the patients cannot rest in bed for the violence of the disease, and they find relief in walking about, if they have sufficient strength; those who have once laboured under the disease, are very liable to relapse, in which case the disease comes on in a more violent manner than before, and the recovery is then more slow, and less complete. In the removal of this violent disease, we must, in the first place, restore the intestines to their natural irritability, by the exhibition of a large dose of opium; we should then administer some cathartic medicine at proper intervals, as the sulphas magnesiæ vel sodæ, or the phosphas sodæ, dissolved in broth, or some aromatic fluid, the oleum e feminibus ricini, or the oleum amygdalæ, may be given, combined with the tinctura sennæ; and if the stomach is in a very irritable state, the medicines must be exhibited in the form of pills, for which purpose the calomelas, joined with the extractum jalapii vel colocynthidis compositum, and a few drops of some essential oil, will be the most suitable; laxative clysters will be necessary, to which may be added some cathartic salt, or oil; the pain of the abdomen will be relieved by rubbing it with tepid oil, or by applying spiced fomentations, or by the warm bath, or by bags of hot sand, and similar antispasmodics; the application of a large blister

blister to the abdomen is, however, a much more efficacious remedy; when we have relieved the urgent symptoms, the disease will, on its first attacks, be effectually removed by employing the hydrargyrus internally and externally; the hydrargyrus must be pushed so far as to occasion some affection of the mouth as soon as possible, and the system must be kept under the influence of the hydrargyrus, in a greater or less degree, according to the violence of the disease, for two or three weeks after every symptom of the disease has disappeared, as it is very apt to return, and with increased force; as a disposition to costiveness often remains, it should be obviated by some of the above cathartics: it sometimes happens that the pain in the bowels shifts suddenly, and attacks the head, causing extreme misery; in this case nothing affords so much relief as blisters applied to the back, behind the ears, and to the temples, successively, according to the urgency or continuance of the pain; opiates may be administered at the same time with advantage. The paralytic affections, which are the consequence of this disease, and the ileus, will be removed by the internal and external employment of Bath waters.

## CHAP. IX.

## OF CHOLERA.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ *Humoris biliosi vomitus, ejusdem simul dejectio frequens; anxietas; tormina; furarum spasmodica.*”

*Of the Symptoms of Cholera.*

This disease generally commences with a profuse discharge of a green or dark-coloured, and sometimes acrid fluid, in large quantity, and somewhat of a bitter taste, both from the stomach and intestines, attended at the same time with painful gripings, and great anxiety about the præcordia; there are cramps, or spasms, particularly of the lower extremities, and great prostration of strength; there is a considerable degree of thirst, the pulse is extremely quick and weak, but the disease is seldom attended with fever, except in severe cases, and the respiration is hurried and irregular; the fluid discharged is evidently bilious, but it is bile in a very diseased state, and by no means corresponds with the healthy state of that fluid. This disease is generally prevalent in the months of August and September, and when it proves fatal, which it sometimes does in the course



course of twenty-four hours, the depression of strength becomes extreme, the pulse intermits, and becomes more feeble, the extremities become cold, and the patient is seized with cold sweats, hiccup, and fainting fits.

*Of the Causes of Cholera.*

The remote causes are, a sudden change of temperature, very hot weather, acrid ingesta, obstructed perspiration, repletion of the stomach, intemperate use of ripe, but more particularly of unripe fruits, increased secretion, and vitiation of the bile; a fall of rain, suddenly cooling the temperature of the atmosphere, is frequently observed to bring on the disease; at other times it takes place without the apparent application of any occasional cause. The proximate cause is a spasmodic constriction of the intestines, most generally of the duodenum. It will be readily distinguished from any other disease, by a careful comparison of the symptoms.

*Of the Prognosis in Cholera.*

The discharge of a dark-coloured fluid, high-coloured urine depositing a blackish sediment, great heat and thirst, a very weak and intermitting pulse, hiccup, syncope, convulsions and cold sweats, are symptoms of the most imminent danger; the gradual cessation of the vomiting, attended with a disposition  
to

to sleep, or the disease running on to the seventh day, are favourable symptoms.

*Of the Treatment of Cholera.*

The cure of this disease is best effected by first diluting the contents of the stomach and intestines, with the plentiful use of warm water, water gruel, chicken broth, and similar fluids, both by the mouth and by clyster; the irritation must be afterwards allayed by means of opiates, either in the form of pills, or by clyster; in the advanced stage of the disease, when the pulse is weak, and the extremities cold, opiates, joined with aromatics as in the confectio opiata, and the moschus, in large doses, may be employed with advantage; every medicine which has the least tendency either to excite vomiting, or catharsis, must be studiously avoided; in some cases, especially where the spasms are violent, the warm bath may be employed with beneficial effects; it is, however, to diluents and opiates that we trust for a cure; if the spasms of the lower extremities are very violent, it will be proper to order anodyne clysters, and the extremities should be well rubbed with the linimentum camphoræ compositum, or the oleum camphoratum, or some other antispasmodic liniment; should fever, or any inflammatory symptoms, supervene, which, however, is a very rare occurrence, they must be removed by the proper means, which have been pointed

pointed out in other parts of this work. When the disease is subdued, it will be highly necessary to administer opiates, combined with the cinchona and chalybeates, for a length of time after the disease is gone off, and the patient must use food that is light, and of easy digestion, and should take moderate exercise.

---

## CHAP. X.

### OF DIARRHOEA.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Dejectio frequens; morbus non contagiosus; pyrexia nulla primaria."

#### *Of the Symptoms of Diarrhoea.*

This disease consists in the frequent evacuation of more liquid stools than usual, of various colours and matter, as bile, mucus, natural faeces, &c. attended with flatulence in the intestines, uneasiness in the lower part of the abdomen, tormina, nausea, and sometimes vomiting; the patient is unusually sensible to the impression of cold, and the disease is rarely attended with fever; when the stools appear to consist of chyle, the disease is called Coeliaca; and when

when the ingesta come away in an almost unaltered state, it is called Lientery.

*Of the Causes of Diarrhœa.*

The remote causes are, long exposure to a cold and humid atmosphere, obstructed perspiration, food taken in too great quantity impeding digestion, emotions of the mind, particularly fear; too great indulgence in fruit or acedent food, a putrescent disposition of the food, putrid effluvia, acrid ingesta, an increased or vitiated secretion of mucus, pancreatic or gastric juice or bile, an increased effusion from the excretories of the interior surface of the intestines, rupture of the blood-vessels, or suppuration of the coats of the intestines, or of the adjacent parts, where, in consequence of adhesive inflammation taking place, the pus, on the bursting of the abscess, is discharged into them; an increased afflux of fluids to the intestines in consequence of the retrograde motion of the lacteals and lymphatics; an erythematic inflammation of the intestines, dentition, worms, derangement of the primæ viæ, fevers, more especially of the malignant type; metastasis from gout and rheumatism, and diminished intestinal absorption. The proximate cause is an increased peristaltic motion of the intestines.

*Of the Diagnosis in Diarrhœa.*

Diarrhœa will be distinguished from dysentery by its not being contagious, by the absence, or only trifling degree of fever, by the frequent evacuation of natural fæces, which rarely happens in the latter disease, by the less degree of griping, and by the absence or less violent degree of tenesmus; the vomiting being less violent, the nature of the stools, the less prostration of strength, and the absence of the spasms of the lower extremities, in the early part of the disease, will distinguish it from cholera.

*Of the Treatment of Diarrhœa.*

In most cases, Diarrhœa is a symptomatic affection, and when idiopathic, its occasional causes will, in many cases, be ascertained by the nature of the matter evacuated, which must be corrected or removed by proper means, or by some of the remedies about to be pointed out; as indigestion, and the presence of crude or acrid matter in the stomach, are often the means of exciting this complaint, it will be proper to evacuate the noxious matter by emetics, which will at the same time tend to restore the determination to the skin; the use of purgatives is generally attended with pernicious effects, at the commencement of the disease, however, it will be advisable to administer from ten to twenty grains of

the rheum palmatum, joined with some aromatic, or from two to three or four drachms of some cathartic salt; after the employment of an emetic and gentle cathartic, it will be proper to order mucilaginous diluents and demulcents, as barley or rice water, linseed tea, the decoctum cornu cervi, mutton suet dissolved in milk, and solutions of spermaceti or of gum arabic; as the frequency of the evacuations depends upon the irritability of the intestines, it will be necessary to allay it by opiates, as a few drops of the tinctura opii after every loose stool; the tone of the intestines must be restored by astringents, or according to Dr. Darwin, the sorbentia must be given to increase the action of the intestinal absorbents, as the aqua calcis, mistura cretacea, the rheum palmatum in doses of three or four grains twice a day, the pulvis cretæ compositus cum opio, kino, catechu, extractum hæmatoxyli, the cinchona, simarouba in a weak decoction, cortex angusturæ, tormentilla, colomba, quassia, sulphas aluminæ and the like, and they will be more efficacious, if they are combined and joined with aromatics; we should endeavour to restore or promote perspiration by administering the ipecacuanha, in small but nauseating doses, or by the pulvis ipecacuanhæ compositus; the abdomen should be well rubbed with warm flannel, which should also be worn next to the skin; exercise, particularly riding on horseback, will be of great utility, and the feet and body must be kept of

an uniform warmth ; when the disease is obstinate, and baffles our endeavours to remove it, the application of a blister on the region of the stomach, or on the back, will be no contemptible auxiliary : the diet should consist of broth, a small quantity of roasted meat once a day, toasted bread or biscuits ; wine and water, or spirits diluted with water, must be employed as drink ; the use of vegetables must be strictly forbid, even for some time after the disease is removed, and they must at first be taken only in very small quantities ; if the Diarrhœa should be in consequence of typhus, gout, &c. it will be removed or alleviated by the means which were pointed out when treating of those diseases.

---

---

## CHAP. XI.

### OF DIABETES.

**T**HIS may be defined : “ *Urinæ copia, præter naturam aucta, saporis insipidi, mellei vel subdulcis, coloris subflavi, appetitus vorax ; crassi, visceri muci expuitio fere perpetua, fauces aridæ, sitis magna, calor cutis urens levissimo sine sudore, asthenia, nonnunquam cuticulæ desquamatio.* ”

*Of*

*Of the Symptoms of Diabetes.*

The most prominent symptoms in this disease, according to Dr. Rollo, from whose valuable work the following extracts are taken, are voraciousness and keenness of appetite, or a frequent craving for food, without the feel of entire satiation; a parched mouth, with constant spitting of a thick viscid phlegm, of a mawkish, sweetish or bitterish taste; intense thirst; a whitish tongue, with red bright sides; red and swelled gums, with the teeth feeling as on edge from acids, and loose in their sockets; headach; a dry hot skin, with flushing of the face; a pulse most generally about eighty-four or six; an increase of clear urine, of a light straw colour, having a sweetish taste, resembling sugar, or rather honey and water; an uneasiness of the stomach and kidneys; a wasting of the flesh; a weariness and disinclination to motion or exertion, with the feeling of weakness; an excoriation, with soreness of the glans penis and prepuce, which is sometimes swelled, and there is no desire of venery; in females there is a peculiar uneasiness about the meatus urinarius.

*Of the Causes of Diabetes.*

The predisposing causes are at present obscure, but the disease has been found to occur in those who have indulged in fruit, sweetmeats, pickles, high-



seasoned food, warm stimulating condiments, wine and fermented liquors, or indulgence even in the farinacea, with large quantities of small beer, accompanied by great bodily exercise, with or without active mental employment; moisture, grief, vexation or agitation of mind; sudden variations of temperature may also be regarded as predisposing or exciting causes. The proximate cause is supposed to be a morbidly increased action of the stomach, with consequent secretion, and vitiation of the gastric fluid, marked by an eagerness of appetite and acidity; the direct effects of which are the formation or evolution of saccharine matter, with a certain defect of assimilation, preventing the healthy combinations, and exciting the immediate separation of the imperfectly formed chyle by the kidneys. Dr. Baillie thinks it probable that diabetes depends, in a considerable degree, upon a deranged action of the secretory structure of the kidneys, by which the blood there is disposed to new combinations; the effect of these combinations is the production of a saccharine matter; the learned doctor further thinks it probable, at the same time, that the chyle may be so imperfectly formed, as to make the blood be more readily changed into a saccharine substance, by the action of the kidneys; this opinion, however, Dr. Baillie proposes with diffidence,

*Of the Treatment of Diabetes.*

The cure of this disease consists in, confinement, an entire abstinence from every species of vegetable matter, a diet solely of animal food, and that in as small quantities as the stomach will be satisfied with; emetics, hepatised ammonia and narcotics, will be necessary, and they should be assisted by the daily use of alkalies and lime water; the hepatised ammonia should at first be exhibited in doses of five or six drops, three or four times a day, the dose is to be gradually increased, so as to produce some degree of nausea, or slight giddiness, it should not be mixed up in draughts, or in any other form, as it is readily decomposed, but it should be dropt from the phial, at the time of using it, into a proper vehicle, and taken immediately, distilled water is the best vehicle; an opiate should be administered at bed time, with from twenty to thirty drops of the *vinum tartaritis antimonii*; this plan is to be pursued, until the morbid condition of the stomach is removed, the marks of which are, a scarcity and high-coloured state of the urine with turbidness, furnishing on evaporation an offensively-smelling and saltish-tasted residuum without tenacity, accompanied with a want of appetite, and loathing of food; at this time the tongue and gums will be found to have lost their florid red colour, and to have become pallid; when

this state occurs, exercise is to be enjoined, and a gradual return to the use of bread is to be allowed, and vegetables, such as brocoli, spinage, peas, cauliflower, cabbage, lettuce, and parsnip, in moderate quantity, these last have been observed to have been eaten with impunity; the drink should consist of such liquors as afford the least saccharine matter, as weak brandy or rum and water, with the occasional use of bitters; costiveness must be obviated by gentle laxatives, as the sulphur sublimatum, oleum e seminibus ricini, or aloëtics, combined with soap; the exciting and keeping up a degree of nausea, with proper doses of the tartris antimonii is recommended in the early stages of the disease; the camphora and other narcotics, besides opium, are deserving of a trial; alum whey, which is made by boiling a drachm of the sulphas aluminæ in a pint of milk, is said to considerably reduce the quantity of urine; nut-galls and the aqua calcis, have been employed with success. The remedies which were most frequently employed in former times, were the sulphas aluminæ, acidum sulphuricum, cinchona, chalybeates, calomel, cantharides, the metallic salts, resin and opium. Dr. Ferriar has succeeded in three cases, by giving the cinchona flava in combination with the uva ursi and opium, a scruple of the cinchona, with the same quantity of the uva ursi and half a grain of opium, were usually taken four times a day, and the aqua calcis was ordered for the common

common drink. Dr. Willan, in his work on the diseases of London, remarks, that, although the disease may be relieved, and the saccharine quality of the urine removed by the above treatment, he never yet met with a confirmed case, wherein the constitution was not considerably disordered, or some organ essential to life defective. Would rubbing the whole body with oil be of service?

D

---



---

## CHAP. XII.

### OF HYSTERIA.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Ventris mura; sensus globi in abdomine se volventis, ad ventriculum et fauces ascendentis, ibique stragulantis; sopor; convulsiones; urinæ limpidæ copia profusa; animus, nec sponte, varius et mutabilis."

#### *Of the Symptoms of Hysteria.*

This disease generally begins with a sense of fullness, and a grumbling noise in the bowels, attended with the perception of a ball rolling round in the abdomen, ascending to the stomach and throat, and there inducing a sense of suffocation, the patient is then affected with stupor and insensibility; the body

is

is agitated with different convulsive motions, the trunk and limbs are writhed about in various manners, and the hand is continually beating the breast with the closed fist; this state continues for some time, with remissions and renewals of the convulsive motions, which at length cease, leaving the patient in an apparent sleep, from which she gradually arouses with frequent sighing and sobbing, or with laughing and crying, alternately; there is, at the same time, a gurgling noise in the bowels; the paroxysms are considerably varied in different persons, in having more or fewer of the above symptoms, and in the violence and duration of the fit; there is frequently a sudden and unusually copious discharge of limpid urine, just preceding the attack; in the intervals the patient is liable to sudden transitions from fits of laughing to crying; females, particularly the unmarried, or young widows, are more subject to Hysteria than males, and they are most liable to the disease, from the age of puberty to that of thirty-five years; it most commonly occurs about the menstrual periods, and the paroxysms are readily excited by the passions of the mind, and especially by the emotion of surprise,

#### *Of the Causes of Hysteria.*

The remote causes are debility, mobility of the nervous system, suppression of the menses, and many  
of

of the occasional causes of epilepsy. The proximate cause is supposed to be a spasmodic affection of the uterus.

*Of the Diagnosis in Hysteria.*

Hysteria will be distinguished from epilepsy by the globus hystericus, or ineffectual inversion of the motions of the œsophagus and other parts of the alimentary canal, by the great flow of limpid urine, by the sudden transitions from laughing to crying, and by the fear of death preceding and succeeding to the paroxysm.

*Of the Prognosis in Hysteria.*

This disease is rarely attended with danger, unless it occasions epilepsy, syncope, or mania, which, however, is not a very frequent occurrence.

*Of the Treatment of Hysteria.*

Blood-letting is sometimes of service in the paroxysm, but if the disease has been of long continuance, it generally proves hurtful; where the patient, however, is in a plethoric state, a moderate bleeding may, in the first attacks, be of service; opiates joined with antispasmodics, as asa-fœtida, castoreum, oleum succini rectificatum, tinctura valerianæ ammoniata, or the æther sulphuricus, should be administered, or opium combined with asa-fœtida, should

should be thrown in by clyster ; a clyster of cold or iced water relieves the hysteric symptoms instantaneously ; the cold bath, or the plentiful affusion of cold water, may also be employed, and we must endeavour to strengthen the system between the paroxysms, by employing the cinchona, chalybeates, myrrha, opium, exercise and the cool bath ; the remote causes must be studiously avoided ; a tub of cold water, kept in readiness, with the certainty of being plunged into it, on the recurrence of the paroxysm, will frequently effect a cure.

---

## CHAP. XIII.

### OF THE HYDROPHOBIA.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Potionis cujuslibet, utpote convulsionem pharyngis dolentem clentis, fastidium et horror ; plerumque e morfu animalis rabidi.”

#### *Of the Symptoms of Hydrophobia.*

This disease is so well known, that it will be perfectly unnecessary to enumerate its symptoms ; it is sufficiently characterised by the horror which the patient expresses at the sight of any fluid that is offered

offered him, by the great difficulty experienced in swallowing, and by the strong alienation of mind which accompanies this dreadful disease. On opening the bodies of persons who have died of this disease, the inner membrane of the stomach, is frequently found inflamed at the cardia, and its great end, the inner membrane of the pharynx, and the œsophagus is also inflamed, but the membrane is not thickened by the inflammation.

*Of the Treatment of Hydrophobia.*

The remedies for Hydrophobia may be divided into two kinds; such as are proper to prevent the disease, after the infection of the rabid animal is received into the body, and such as are proper to cure the disease when it has taken place. The first indication will be performed by cutting or burning out the wounded part, by the actual cautery, or by the application of a caustic, by long and repeated washing of the part with tepid salt water, by exciting a considerable degree of inflammation in the wound, and keeping it open for some weeks, or even months, by inspiring confidence in the remedies prescribed, by a low diet, and by speedily exciting a salivation by the internal and external use of the hydrargyrus, the most active preparations of which should be given; a small quantity of the tartris antimonii, joined with the preparations of mercury, disposes  
them



them very much to affect the mouth, and mercurial fumigation should be employed at the same time. As soon as the disease discovers itself, blood-letting is recommended to be freely employed, and repeated according to the state of the pulse, and strength of the patient; frequent cathartics and purgative clysters have been found useful; if salivation has not been previously excited, it must be induced in the most speedy manner by the means mentioned above; after having premised evacuations, we should endeavour to promote a diaphoresis, by opiates combined with the tartris antimonii, or with ipecacuanha; musk, wine, and opium have been given with advantage at this period of the disease, and blisters and stimulating cataplasms should, at the same time, be applied to the stomach and feet: in every stage of the disease, oil should be administered internally, and a tepid bath of oil, or frictions with it, should be employed, and might not the cold bath, or long immersion in cold water, prove an useful auxiliary. This disease is, by Dr. Curric, not considered to be of an inflammatory nature, as the animal heat is not increased, which it uniformly is where there is an inflammatory affection of the system, whether originating or terminating in local phlegmonic inflammation.

## BOOK IV.

OF THE VESANIÆ, OR DISORDERS OF THE  
INTELLECTUAL FUNCTIONS.

**T**HESE are defined by Dr. Cullen : “ *Mentis judicantis functiones læsæ, sine pyrexia vel comate.*”

Delirium is defined by Dr. Cullen, in a person awake, a false or mistaken judgment, arising from perceptions of imagination, or from false recollection, and commonly producing disproportionate emotions. Dr. Fordyce defines delirium and mania in the following manner; in delirium, the impression made on the organs of the senses is always imperfect, in as far as the material part is concerned; mania is that derangement of the mind, in which, although the material parts of the organs of sensation are in perfect order, yet the mind often takes wrong ideas from them, and a man in delirium has nothing in his mind but complete confusion; in mania, agreeable objects frequently occupy the mind; in delirium hardly ever. Delirium is of two kinds; as it is combined with pyrexia and comatose affections, or as it is entirely without any such combination; the latter is called insanity, and it is this kind of delirium

rium that will be treated of; and it will be considered under the two heads of Melancholia and Mania.

---

## CHAP. I.

### OF MELANCHOLIA.

**T**HIS may be defined: *Infania chronica partialis, mœsta, meditabunda, plerumque alvo astricta et dyspepsiæ signis stipata, delirant melancholici sine furore et sine febre, de uno potissimum objecto constanter, delirant circa semetipsos, aut suum statum, de reliquis objectis adhuc sat bene ratiocinantes, sese perdendi cupiditate sæpe comitante.*

This disease will be readily known from the description which is given above, to which may be added, that the face is usually pale, and the urine is watery, and secreted in small quantity; it is often preceded by sadness, fear, long-continued watching, and the avoiding of society.

#### *Of the Causes of Melancholia.*

Hereditary disposition, depressing passions, melancholic temperament, intemperance, suppressed accustomed evacuations; overstraining the faculties, both  
of

of body and mind in the acquisition of wealth ; the improper use of mercury, great disappointments and losses, the fear of poverty, fanaticism, the fear of death or of hell, injuries of the brain, or mal-conformation of the cranium, or tumours within the head and too intense study : the proximate cause is supposed to be a more dry and firm texture of the medullary substance of the brain ; this state of the brain, however, is not common in this disease.

*Of the Diagnosis in Melancholia.*

Melancholy will be distinguished from hypochondriasis in the following manner ; hypochondriasis is always attended with dyspeptic symptoms, whereas in melancholia, when they are present, they are always in a less degree, and sometimes they are even wanting ; in hypochondriasis, the anxious fear is only with respect to the state of the health, whereas in melancholia, the anxious fears and despondency extend to other circumstances than those of health, whereas in dyspepsia, there is great fear of death and in the other disease, the patient frequently seeks every opportunity to terminate his existence.

*Of the Prognosis in Melancholia.*

When the disease arises in consequence of an hereditary disposition, or from injuries of the cranium, or from tumours compressing the brain, or from  
Z mistaken

mistaken views of religion, or has been of long continuance, it will scarcely ever be cured ; if it arises from suppressed evacuations or the other causes, our hopes may be more sanguine ; it sometimes is removed by epistaxis, or other hæmorrhage, by the return of the suppressed hemorrhoidal, menstrual or other discharge, by a diarrhœa, and by a cutaneous eruption ; quartan and other intermittents, and herpes, are sometimes the means of removing this disease ; melancholia sometimes passes into epilepsy : If the patient enjoys tranquil and refreshing sleep, if the appetite remains unimpaired, and we can divert the mind from its melancholic thoughts, we may entertain more just hopes of a recovery.

*Of the Treatment of Melancholia.*

In the cure of this complaint, and in all cases of insanity, our first object must be to gain an ascendancy over the patient by all moderate means ; the mind must be diverted from itself ; the train of thoughts must be disordered by various sorts of amusements, by long journeys, by producing forgetfulness of the idea or object, which they are constantly brooding over, by removing or anticipating every cause of anxiety, by carefully avoiding all conversation on similar topics, and by most of the means recommended in the treatment of hypochondriasis ; blood-letting will generally be hurtful, but

as costiveness is commonly present, it must be obviated by the frequent use of cooling purgatives, as the tartris or sulphas potassæ, the super-tartris potassæ, the pilula aloës cum myrrha, and similar cathartics; the dyspeptic symptoms must be relieved by some of the remedies, which were pointed out when treating of dyspepsia; the warm bath, and the internal use of Bath waters, should be advised, and the patient should never be left alone, as he often seeks every opportunity of putting a period to his existence; the diet should be light, nourishing, and of easy digestion. If the disease appears to arise from mistaken views of religion, or from the fear of hell, and the intellectual cowardice is very great, the voice of reason is ineffectual, but Foote's Farces are recommended for that purpose.

---

## CHAP. II.

### OF MANIA.

**T**HIS is defined by Sagar: "*Delirium apyretum circa quævis objecta, cum furore, audacia, ac robore magno; maniaci habent plerumque lucida intervalla; subin est mania periodica; unde lunatici.*"

The symptoms of this lamentable and unfortunate malady are so well known, that any description of

them would be perfectly superfluous ; mania, although unattended with fever, is often accompanied with frequency of the pulse.

*Of the Causes of Mania.*

Intense study, violent emotions of the mind, unrestrained passions, long exposure to the scorching rays of the sun, overstraining the faculties of the mind, intemperance, organic affections of the cranium, an hereditary disposition, sanguine temperament, long-continued melancholy, suppressed evacuations, repelled eruptions, and religious enthusiasm. The proximate cause is supposed to consist in an increased excitement of the brain.

*Of the Diagnosis in Mania.*

Mania will be distinguished from phrenitis by the absence of the pyrexia and head-ache, and from delirium by the state of the pulse, by the patient not knowing the place where he is, nor the persons of his friends or attendants, and from not being conscious of external objects, except when roused, and even then he soon relapses into a state of inattention ; whereas in Mania, he is frequently sensible, and is continually planning the means of preventing or revenging supposed injuries, and frequently the resentment is directed against his dearest friends.

*Of the Treatment of Mania.*

According to Dr. Darwin, the circumstances which render confinement necessary are, the lunatic being liable to injure others, or himself, or not being able to take care of his own affairs, and if none of these circumstances exist, there should be no confinement; for he remarks though the mistaken idea continues to exist, yet if no actions are produced in consequence, the patient can not be called insane, but only delirious; and he adds, that if every one who possesses mistaken ideas, or who puts false estimates on things, was liable to confinement, he does not know who of his readers might not tremble at the sight of a madhouse; it will, however, in the first instance, always be proper to gain a complete ascendancy over the patient, either by gentle or coercive measures; his anger and violent passions must be restrained by the strait waistcoat; he should be kept in silence and darkness, and as much as possible, in an erect posture; none of his intimate acquaintances or friends should be allowed to visit him: At the commencement of this disease blood-letting may be employed with advantage, the blood should be taken from a large orifice in such quantity as to induce some tendency to deliquium animi; when the temporal artery, or jugular vein, can be conveniently opened, it should be preferred; if the disease has



been of considerable duration, bleeding will not be advisable; a solution of the gummi ammoniacum with the sulphas potassæ should be given daily, so as to keep the bowels pretty laxative; the head should be shaved, and cloths, moistened with the coldest water, pounded ice, or water artificially rendered so should be gently wrung, and applied constantly to the head; they should be renewed as soon as they acquired any heat, until a sense of cold and chilliness are induced, when they are to be left off, and had recourse to again when necessary, or the affusion of cold water upon the head may be substituted, it should be poured from a considerable height; it is recommended to put the patient into the warm bath up to his shoulders, and then to pour cold water upon the head, previously shaved; vomits, consisting of from five to ten grains of the tartris antimonii, are recommended to be given every three or four days, for two or three weeks; opium and camphor have been employed in large doses, and frequently with advantage; the digitalis has been found particularly serviceable, it should be exhibited in gradually repeated doses, and continued until a degree of sickness is induced, or till the frequency of the pulse suffers a considerable diminution, it must then be left off, and again renewed when its effects on the constitution begin to wear off; the gratiola has been recommended in doses of ten grains, two or three times a day; hard labour, and long-continued journeys,

journeys have, in some instances, effected a cure ; it is proper to remark, that the pulse in mania, is sometimes full and strong, when this occurs, evacuations and diluents will be necessary ; at other times the pulse is quick and weak, in this case a more nourishing diet, the cinchona, chalybeates, and small doses of opium, will be proper ; in general the patient should be allowed only a low and spare diet ; blistering has not been found of service, except at the commencement of the disease ; the affusion of warm water on the surface of the body, that is, water of the temperature of the blood and upwards, is often employed with soothing effects. The cold bath is strongly recommended in the height of the paroxysm, except the digestion is much impaired, or the vigour of the circulation is much debilitated, the patient should be thrown in headlong, and as he comes out, he should be thrown in again, until he becomes calm and rational, or very much debilitated ; though in mania the temperature of the body is little, or not at all increased, maniacs retain the actual heat with great tenacity, and under the above restrictions, the cold bath may often be applied with advantage, and always with safety : after the disease is removed, it will be proper to administer the cinchona, chalybeates, the oxidum vel. sulphas zinci, and the sulphuric acid. Might not the continued application of the æther sulphuricus to the head be attended with advantage ?

## CLASS III.

## OF THE CACHEXIÆ.

**T**HESE are defined by Dr. Cullen: "Totius vel magnæ partis corporis habitus depravatus; sine pyrexia primaria vel neurosi."

## BOOK I.

## MARCORES.

**T**HESE are defined by Dr. Cullen: "Corporis totius macies."

## CHAP. I.

## OF TABES.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Marcor; asthenia; pyrexia hectica."

The wasting of the body is generally a symptomatic affection, and may arise from a great variety of causes; the most frequent are a due quantity of aliments not being taken in, or by their not being of a sufficiently nutritious quality; frequent rejection of  
the

the food by vomiting; obstruction of the mesenteric glands, through which the chyle must pass to the thoracic duct; a defect in the organs of digestion; excessive evacuations, masturbation, paralytic affections of the larger trunks of the arteries, rendering them unfit to propel the blood into the small vessels; violent exercise, excessive venery, scurvy, cancer, syphilis, fever, scrofula, phthisis pulmonalis, poisons, &c.; the proximate cause is supposed to be deficiency of the fluids in the vessels of the body, or of fat in the cellular membrane,

*Of the Treatment of Tabes.*

The cure of most of the cases mentioned above will be effected by the removal of the remote causes, or the idiopathic diseases on which they depend; the tabes mesenterica, which is sometimes an idiopathic disease, in which there is great debility, emaciation, and paleness, there is, at the same time, enlargement of the head and abdomen; it will be effectually removed by small doses of the calomelas, or of the murias hydrargyri, the doses must not be so large as to excite catharsis, the hydrargyrus is intended only to act as an alterative; the solutio muriatis calcis is deserving of an unbiassed trial; the cure will be accelerated if we, at the same time, employ chalybeates, combined with a neutral salt, with fossil alkali, or with rhubarb, in such doses as to act moderately

moderately upon the bowels ; the employment of a tepid salt-water bath, or washing the patient with a solution of salt, night and morning, will also be of service.

---

## CHAP. II.

### OF ATROPHIA.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ *Marcor et asthenia, sine pyrexia hectica.*”

In this disease although the pulse is more frequent than in health, it will be distinguished from *tabes* by the absence of hectic fever ; as it acknowledges the same causes as *tabes*, the means of cure must necessarily be the same.

---

## CHAP. III.

### OF THE ATROPHIA LACTANTIUM.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ *Atrophia a nutrimento deficiente.*”

*Of*

*Of the Symptoms of Atrophia Lactantium.*

The first symptoms of this disease are, languor, weakness and fatigue from the slightest exercise or exertion, impaired appetite and pains in the back and limbs, succeeded by symptoms of atrophy; the face becomes thin, and is marked with a certain delicacy of complexion and paleness about the nose, and a slight settled redness in the cheeks; if they continue to give suck, they are sensible of transient stitches in the sides, under the sternum, or in some part of the thorax; a slight cough and degree of dyspnoea attend at the same time; the pulse is frequent, but not so hard as in phthisis pulmonalis; morning sweats come on, abscesses are formed in the lungs, there is an expectoration of pus mixed with mucus, the debility increases, and the patient dies exhausted.

*Of the Causes of Atrophia Lactantium.*

The causes, Dr. Walker, from whose most valuable description of this disease this is taken, is of opinion, are debility and an impoverished state of the system, from a deficiency of nutritious aliment, while the constitution particularly requires it, to repair the continual waste which is the consequence of suckling; the lungs are considered to be only symptomatically affected in the first instance, and these

these effects are, in a great measure, to be attributed to the immoderate use of tea, by the lower class of people, and indulgence in the use of ardent spirits may, perhaps, be regarded as not the least exciting cause.

*Of the Treatment of Atrophia Lactantium.*

The curative indications are to restore the wasted strength, to relieve the affection of the lungs, and to quiet or remove the fever; the strength will be restored by avoiding the exciting causes, the child must be weaned upon the first appearance of the symptoms of debility; the diet must be changed, tea must be left off, and the patient must live on milk, broth, and a small quantity of animal food for dinner, with the esculent roots, jellies, sago, blanc-mange, salep, Indian arrow root and tapioca (*jatropha janipha*), will be proper articles of diet; debility will be further removed, and the strength of the system improved, by an infusion of the cinchona with chalybeates and the sulphuric acid, the above may be combined with the myrrha and the vegetable alkali. The affection of the lungs appears to be of two kinds, slightly inflammatory, or spasmodic; in the first kind, if the hardness of the pulse, oppressed breathing, or fixed pain in some part of the thorax, shew an inflammatory determination, a small bleeding, to the amount of two or three ounces, is recommended, but not otherwise; it should be taken from

Chap. 3. OF THE ATROPHIA LACTANTIUM. 349

as near as possible to the pained part, by means of leeches, and blisters should be applied in succession about the thorax: in this state of the disease, the diet must be strictly confined to vegetables and milk, and the cinchona, and the other medicines, must be left off, until the inflammatory symptoms are removed, and, instead of the tonics, laxatives, and the saline draughts, with small doses of the nitras potassæ must be ordered, and the cough must be kept quiet by mucilaginous and demulcent liquids, and perhaps by opiates, combined with nauseating doses of the tartris antimonii or ipecacuanha; if the affection of the lungs is spasmodic, blisters will only be necessary to relieve it. The fever is to be removed by shortening the paroxysms, by means of the saline draughts, combined with the tartris antimonii, and by the subacid fruits; in the intervals, the cinchona and chalybeates must be ordered to prevent their recurrence.



## BOOK II.

## OF THE INTUMESCENTIÆ.

**T**HESE are defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Totum vel magna corporis pars extrorsum tumens.”

## SECT. I.

## ADIPOSÆ.

## CHAP. I.

## OF POLYSARCIA, OR CORPULENCY.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Corporis pinguedinosa intumescencia molesta.”

Corpulency is defined by Dr. Darwin, to be an anasarca, or dropsy of fat, owing to the deficient absorption of it, compared to the quantity secreted into the cellular membrane; the method recommended to get free from it, without injury to the constitution, is to put a proper bandage on the abdomen, so that it can be tightened or relaxed with ease, as a tightish under waistcoat, with a double row

of buttons ; an entire meal, as supper, should be omitted, as little drink as possible should be taken, salt, or salted meat, must at the same time be used in moderate quantities, and the person must, as much as possible, abstain from drinking ; the aqua super-carbonatis potassæ vel sodæ should be used for common drink, soap must be taken in large quantities, and the rest should be short, and the exercise constant.

---

## SECT. II.

### FLATUOSÆ.

## CHAP. II.

### OF EMPHYSEMA.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ *Corporis intumescencia tensa, elastica, sub manu crepitans.*”

In this disease there is a collection of air in the cellular membrane, which often spreads over the whole body, and very much distorts the appearance of it ; it is elastic, and upon pressure is attended with a crackling noise ; when the swelling is very considerable, there is considerable difficulty of breathing, and great anxiety about the præcordia.

*of*

*Of the Causes of Emphysema.*

This disease sometimes, although very rarely, arises without any evident cause; it has come on immediately after delivery, without any evident assignable cause, and is sometimes observable in puerperal fever, most frequently, however, the disease occurs in consequence of wounds or injuries of the thorax affecting the lungs, in which case the air escapes and gets into the surrounding cellular texture, and spreads over the whole body.

*Of the Treatment of Emphysema.*

Our principal indications, in the removal of this disease, must be to evacuate the collected air and to relieve the distressing symptoms; the air must be evacuated by scarifications made into the cellular membrane, the air should, at the same time, be pressed out by the hand; the dyspnoea and anxiety will be relieved by blood-letting and cooling laxatives, and the pain and uneasiness arising from the distention will be alleviated by relaxing applications, applied to different parts of the surface.

## CHAP. III.

## OF TYMPANITES.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Abdominis intumescencia tensa, elastica, sonora ; alvus astricta ; cæterarum partium macies.”

*Of the Symptoms of Tympanites.*

This disease generally comes on in a gradual manner, and is generally preceded by an unusual flatulency in the stomach and intestines, with frequent borborigmi, or gurgling of the bowels ; a quantity of air is sometimes expelled by the mouth and the rectum ; there is, at the same time, costiveness and occasional colic pains ; as the disease advances, there is a constant desire to discharge air, which is accomplished with difficulty, and gives but transient relief ; some fulness is perceived in the abdomen, which quickly increases, and the belly becomes extremely swelled, attended with a very tense feeling, upon being struck it sounds like a drum, and no fluctuation can be felt ; the swelling does not yield much to pressure, and upon removing the fingers, there is an immediate re-action of the parts, similar to what takes place in a bladder filled with

A A

air ;

air; the urine, at the commencement, is usually very little changed in quantity or quality, but as the disease advances, it is commonly changed in both respects, and strangury, sometimes even ischuria, comes on, occasioned most probably by the accumulation of air in the rectum; the appetite is impaired, and there is a considerable degree of pyrexia, and the whole body, except the abdomen, becomes emaciated; there is often difficulty of breathing, in consequence of the accumulation of the air pushing up the diaphragm, and impeding its free motion, and there is great anxiety and a dry cough: with all these symptoms the strength of the patient declines, the fever increases, and he is cut off most frequently in consequence of gangrene coming upon the intestines. This disease is seldom quickly fatal, except it suddenly arises in fevers, when it is called *meteorismus*.

*Of the Causes of Tympanites.*

The causes of this disease are at present obscure: Dr. Baillie conceives there are only two ways in which air can be formed in the intestines; the one is, some new arrangement in the contents of the intestines, by which air is extricated; the other is, the formation of air in the blood-vessels of the intestines, by a process similar to secretion, and which air is afterwards poured out by the extremities of the ~~exhalant arteries~~ into the cavity of the intestines; that

that the blood-vessels of an animal body have this power there can be no doubt, and the learned author is inclined to think, that this is a frequent mode by which air is accumulated in the intestines. The proximate cause is supposed to be a spasmodic constriction and loss of tone in the muscular coat of the intestines.

*Of the Diagnosis in Tympanites.*

It will be distinguished from ascites by the tense feeling of the abdomen, by the quick re-action of the parts after removing the pressure of the finger, by the absence of fluctuation, by its emitting a kind of slight hollow sound, by the frequent desire to belch, and by the state of the bowels and urine at the commencement of the disease. It is most frequently attended with a fatal issue; sometimes the swelling of the abdomen subsides a little, and affords a deceitful hope, but it in general, shortly after, increases again.

*Of the Treatment of Tympanites.*

The air contained in the intestines must be evacuated by mild laxatives, joined with aromatics and essential oils, and by emollient clysters; opium and other antispasmodics must be administered; a bandage should be applied round the abdomen, so as to compress it gently, and it should be well rubbed with stimulating liniments, as the linimentum am-

monia fortius, linimentum camphoræ compositum, the oleum terebinthinæ, &c. combined with opium, oleum succini and the tinctura cantharidis, or a blister, should be put upon it; bags of warm flour, sand, or salt, should be kept constantly on the belly; the action of the intestines should be excited by the cold bath, by the application of snow, or very cold water, to the abdomen; the cinchona and chalybeates should be administered, and they should be combined with aromatics, or essential oils; a clyster-pipe should be repeatedly introduced, and left for some time in the rectum; the patient should employ the least flatulent food, and those remedies which check fermentation must be administered, such as the sulphuric acid, bile, saliva, spice, and small quantities of diluted ardent spirits; when the disease is removed, the patient should avoid flatulent food, and use that only which is light, and of easy digestion, and we must obviate costiveness by the employment of gentle laxatives, combined with bitters and essential oils; if the air is loose in the cavity of the abdomen, it may be drawn off by the operation of paracentesis; it will, however, be of little use, if we cannot remove the occasional cause: it is said sometimes to arise in consequence of suppression of the lochia, or menses, in which case bleeding, and the application of leeches, with deobstruent medicines, are recommended.

## SECT.

## SECT. III.

## AQUOSÆ SIVE HYDROPES.

A PRETERNATURAL collection of serous or watery fluids is often formed in different parts of the body, and although the disease arising from it is distinguished by different names, according to the various parts occupied, yet those collections all come under the general appellation of Dropsy. When water is diffused through a part, or the whole of the cellular membrane, the disease is called anasarca; when there is a collection of water within the cavity of the cranium, it is named hydrocephalus internus; when upon the vertebræ of the loins, it is called hydrorachitis; when within the cavity of the thorax, it is named hydrothorax; when it is contained within the cavity of the abdomen, it is called ascites; when in the uterus, hydrometra; and when it is collected within the scrotum, it has the appellation of hydrocele.

*Of the remote Causes of Dropsies.*

Debility of the system, from a deficiency of nutritious aliments, or more frequently from the immoderate use of spirituous liquors, which occasions



laxity of the exhalents and absorbents, and induces obstruction and induration of the liver, or other abdominal viscera; the drinking of an unusual quantity of water, or watery fluids; long exposure to a cold and moist atmosphere; large evacuations of blood, either spontaneously or artificially; long-continued issues or other evacuations, a rupture of the thoracic duct, causing hydrothorax, or of the lacteals, lymphatics, ureters, kidneys or bladder, occasioning ascites; some of the exanthemata, as scarlatina, etc. long-continued intermittents, particularly quartans, syphilis, suppression of the hæmorrhoidal or menstrual discharge, ossification of the valves of the heart, a diseased liver, which may occasion considerable impediment to the transmission of the blood by the vena portarum, and whatever can impede the free passage of the blood from the venous system to the right side of the heart, or from the right side to the left, thereby inducing accelerated action of the capillary and exhalent systems and inflammation of the various cavities of the body. The proximate cause is an increased effusion, or diminished absorption of the fluids, or both.

## CHAP. IV.

## OF ANASARCA.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ *Corporis totius vel partis ejus intumescencia mollis, inelastica.*”

*Of the Symptoms of Anasarca.*

This disease consists in an uniform swelling upon the surface of the body ; the swelling generally appears first upon the lower extremities, only in the evening, disappearing again in the morning ; the swelling is soft and inelastic, and receives the pressure of the finger, which forms a hollow that remains for some time after the removal of the pressure : although the swelling first appears only upon the feet, and about the ankles, it gradually extends upwards, occupying the legs, thighs, trunk of the body, and sometimes also the head, which is generally the part most considerably swelled in the morning ; the skin is pale and dry, there is great thirst, the urine is in small quantity, high coloured, and deposits a copious reddish sediment, and in the advanced stages of the disease some considerable degree of dyspnœa and cough attend ; there is frequently an erythematic

inflammation of the lower extremities, which has a tendency to gangrene.

*Of the Prognosis in Anasarca.*

If there are no long-continued obstructions in the viscera, if the urine is not much diminished, or increases in quantity, and becomes pale after the employment of proper remedies; if the skin becomes moist, and the thirst abates, and the strength at the same time is not much impaired, we may hope for a favourable issue.

*Of the Treatment of Anasarca.*

The removal of Anasarca must be attempted by removing the remote causes, which still continue to act, by evacuating the collected fluid, and by restoring the strength of the system. The remote causes are often such as have been removed before the disease occurs, although their effects continue; for the most part, those causes are certain diseases or habits, previous to the occurrence of the disease, which are to be cured by proper remedies, adapted to their causes, and by desisting in particular from indulgence in the use of ardent spirits, when the origin of the disease can be traced from that source; the collected fluid must be drawn off by scarifications, the punctures of which must be made small, and at some distance from one another, as there is a tendency in  
wounds,

wounds, made in dropfical cafes, to become gangrenous; iffues, or the daily application of a thin flice of the daphne mezereum, fteeped in vinegar, will be proper, they fhould be made a little below the knees; colewort leaves fhould be applied to the feet and legs, which muft be removed occasionally as they become imbued with moiſture, or booterkins fhould be made of oiled filk, and bandages fhould be applied to the lower extremities; emetics are alfo very ferviceable, they fhould confift of ipecacuanha, tartris antimonii, or squills, with a few grains of the fulphas cupri; the moſt powerful remedies, however, are cathartics, which dropfical patients in general bear more eafily than emetics; thoſe in moſt general uſe are, gambogia, jalapium, colocynthis, ſcammonium, bryonia alba, calomelas, and elaterium (succus ſpiſſatus momordicæ elaterii), this laſt ſhould be exhibited in the form of a pill, or given in diluted ſpirits, in doſes of half a grain or more, every hour, until vomiting or catharſis is excited; but the moſt powerful remedy is the ſuper-tartris potaſſæ (tartari cryſtalli), which ſhould be adminiſtered in doſes of two drachms every hour, till copious evacuations are procured either by ſtool or urine, giving at the ſame time tepid liquids plentifully; this medicine ſhould be repeated every, or every other morning, according to the ſtrength of the patient; as the thirſt is a very diſtreſſing ſymptom in this diſeaſe, the patient ſhould be allowed to take as much water, or mild mucila-

mucilaginous liquids, acidulated with the crystals of tartar, as he feels disposed for ; bottled cyder, drank in considerable quantities, is sometimes of service ; diuretics must be administered, and they should be combined with tonics and aromatics, or with essential oils ; those in most general estimation are, oxymel colchici, scilla, acetis potassæ, carbonas potassæ, tinctura cantharidis, succus cinaræ spissatus, or spiritus ætheris nitrosi ; the most powerful medicine of this class, however, is the digitalis, and it is most efficacious when joined with some of the above diuretics ; it should be given in such doses as to affect the state of the pulse, and if it does not speedily afterwards act as a diuretic, it will be of little avail to persevere in its exhibition ; as the perspiration is often greatly diminished, diaphoretics have sometimes been employed with advantage, as the aqua acetitis ammoniæ, or opiates combined with ipecacuanha or with the tartris antimonii, and the action of the vessels upon the surface will be excited by friction, particularly in the morning, and it will be more serviceable if made from below upwards ; if the above methods should be of no avail, we must try the hydrargyrus, and it should be pushed so far as to affect the mouth, and its effects on the system must not be allowed to cease until the swelling subsides. The debility of the system will be removed, by studiously avoiding all the remote causes in our power, by gentle exercise, by supporting the integuments of the lower extremities

extremities by means of bandages properly applied, as a well-constructed laced stocking, and by the employment of the cinchona, quassia, sulphuric acid, and chalybeates, and they will be more efficacious when combined with diuretics; the vapour bath has been employed with considerable advantage, especially when assisted by frictions; if the disease arises in consequence of obstructions of the viscera, or syphilis, some of the preparations of the hydrargyrus will be necessary, employing at the same time chalybeates and tonics. The pulse has been sometimes, although rarely, found full, hard, and tense, in which case blood-letting is advisable.

---

## CHAP. V.

### OF HYDROCEPHALUS INTERNUS.

**T**HIS may be defined, Apoplexia hydrocephalica paulatim adoriens infantes et impuberes, primum lassitudine, febricula, et dolore capitis, dein pulsu tardiore, pupillæ dilatatione et somnolentia afficiens; hiantibus plerumque cranii futuris.

*Of*

*Of the Symptoms of Hydrocephalus Internus.*

This disease generally attacks children, and very often comes on in a very gradual manner; one of the earliest criterions is the patient being uneasy on raising his head from the pillow, and wishing to lie down again immediately; it frequently commences with languor, pains in the limbs, and head-ach; the patient is affected with nausea and vomiting several times in the course of the day, the pain of the head is usually confined to one side, or extends from just above the eye-brows to the temples; sometimes, however, it is universal over the whole of the head; the head-ach frequently alternates with the affection of the stomach, and the head is now and then observed to lean more to one than the other side; the eyes are painfully sensible to the light, there is moaning and watchfulness, or, if the patient sleeps, he grinds his teeth, picks his nose, and often awakes suddenly in a fright; the bowels are costive, and are with difficulty acted upon by the strongest purgatives; the pulse is more frequent than in health, but regular; these symptoms go on increasing, the pupils become dilated, and the axes of the eyes are turned in different directions; the vomiting and pain of the head become more distressing, there is some difficulty of breathing, the heat of the body, and of the head in particular, is increased, pyrexia comes on, of which

which there are perfect intermissions many times in the course of the day, with an evident exacerbation in the evening ; the countenance is occasionally flushed, and the pulse, from being frequent, now becomes slow and irregular ; as the disease advances the pain of the head somewhat abates, and a degree of stupor or coma succeeds the watchfulness of the former stage, and if they are roused, they are fretful, and often utter dissonant and loud screams, the hands are often lifted up to the head, and the strabismus becomes more considerable, the pupils are more dilated, and scarcely contract when exposed to a strong light, sometimes there is a total defect of vision ; they swallow liquids with unwillingness and some apparent difficulty ; the vomiting now ceases, the disposition to costiveness continues, now and then, however, dark stools are evacuated, in which worms are frequently observed ; when the disease has continued in this state for a few days, the pulse again becomes regular and frequent, but very weak ; the breath is drawn with difficulty, and with a stertorous noise, the patient is frequently affected with loud shriekings, red spots appear on different parts of the body, particularly about the joints, and at length convulsions come on, and close the scene.



*Of the Causes of Hydrocephalus Internus.*

Inflammation of some part of the brain, and consequent effusion, or extravasation and accumulation of a watery fluid in the ventricles; this disease not unfrequently succeeds some of the exanthemata, particularly the small-pox and measles.

*Of the Diagnosis in Hydrocephalus Internus.*

The head-ach, fever, vomiting, intolerance of light, dilatation of the pupils, strabismus and stupor, will distinguish Hydrocephalus from any other disease.

*Of the Prognosis in Hydrocephalus Internus.*

A great degree of stupor, great dilatation and insensibility of the pupils, dimness of sight, and great aversion to light or being moved, are unfavourable symptoms.

*Of the Treatment of Hydrocephalus Internus.*

As this disease frequently runs rapidly to its fatal termination, we must employ the most active remedies, in the first stage; the most powerful remedy, at the commencement of this deplorable disease, is blood-letting: in children it will be sufficient to

apply leeches to the temples at proper intervals ; in adults we may, with great propriety, employ general blood-letting ; in general, however, local blood-letting will be most serviceable ; costiveness must be obviated by the more active cathartics, as the calomelas, combined with the gambogia, scammonium or elaterium, and by the employment of clysters ; the head should be shaved, and a large blister applied over the whole of it, or between the shoulders ; it will be proper to keep up the discharge occasioned by the blister for some time, in which case an alteration of them from the head to the back, or behind the ears, will be attended with more beneficial effects than a perpetual blister ; the velocity of the circulation will be diminished by the exhibition of the digitalis, and if we have reason to conclude that an effusion has taken place, the absorption of the fluid will be promoted by combining the digitalis with calomel ; the latter must, however, be administered at proper intervals, in such doses as will produce some affection of the mouth ; opiates should be given at the same time, and if the patient is very much debilitated, it will be proper to exhibit the cinchona and chalybeates ; errhines may be tried, as one grain of the sub-sulphas hydrargyri flavus, mixed with from ten to fifteen grains of sugar or of the pulvis glycyrrhizæ, this should be gradually blown up the nostrils : frequent electric shocks, from very small charges, are recommended to be passed through the head

head in all directions; if too profuse a salivation should be induced, the sulphuretum potassæ must be administered in repeated and small doses: the hydrocephalus is sometimes symptomatic of worms, disorders of the bowels, or mesenteric affection; when this is the case, the disease will generally be removed in a short time, by the employment of mercurial cathartics, combined with other active purgatives, by blisters and by some of the preparations of iron. The progress of this disease is sometimes very gradual, and the head enlarges progressively; in the acute state I have attended several cases, in which the sutures have been perfectly closed, the bones of the cranium perfectly ossified, and the head not larger than natural, and upon examination after death, several ounces of a watery fluid have been found in the ventricles of the brain; therefore it would appear that the character of the disease, as given in the Nosologia of the illustrious Cullen, is not suited to all cases.

## CHAP. VI.

## OF HYDROTHORAX, OR DROPSY OF THE CHEST.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: “Dyspnœa; faciei pallor; pedum œdemata; urina parca; decubitus difficilis; subita et spontanea ex somno cum palpitatione excitatio; aqua in pectore fluctuans.”

*Of the Symptoms of Hydrothorax.*

In this disease there is a collection of water in the thorax; it is often found in both sacs of the pleura, but more frequently in one of them only; sometimes, although rarely, it is found in the pericardium alone, but the diseases are often blended together; in some instances it is found only in the cellular membrane of the lungs, and when it is in large quantity, it forms the disease called anasarca pulmonum; it is sometimes also contained in hydatids. The disease generally comes on with a sense of oppression and tightness about the scrobiculus cordis; there is great difficulty of breathing, and the patient cannot rest in bed, unless the head and upper part of the trunk are somewhat elevated; the patient, after falling asleep, is often suddenly awaked with a

sense of anxiety about the præcordia, and more or less dyspnœa, with palpitation of the heart, and these feelings immediately require an erect posture; the urine is high-coloured, and in very small quantity, and there is commonly anasarca of the lower extremities; the pulse in the beginning of the disease is neither quick nor irregular; in the progress of it, it becomes irregular and intermittent, but this is not always the case; there is paleness of the countenance, with a purple hue of the lips and cheeks; a cough is present, which at first is dry, but in the more advanced stages of the disease, it is accompanied with an expectoration of a mucous matter; the thirst is troublesome, and there is more or less pyrexia; the arms feel benumbed, and deglutition is sometimes accomplished with difficulty and pain; if one side is more affected than the other, the patient has been observed to lean more to the affected side, and has a great degree of numbness in that arm; when the water is accumulated in large quantity, in one side of the chest only, that side frequently appears fuller to the eye externally, and sometimes a fluctuation can be perceived either by the patient himself, or by the practitioner; when the pericardium is solely affected, the feeling of oppression is more exactly confined to the situation of the heart, and the heart is more disturbed in its functions than in Hydrothorax.

*Of*

*Of the Diagnosis in Hydrothorax.*

Hydrothorax will be distinguished from empyema, by the antecedent inflammation and attendant symptoms ; from asthma, by the paroxysms not coming on at regular periods, and in the first sleep ; and from anasarca pulmonum, by the dyspnœa, occasioning the patient to get into an erect posture, coming on in a more gradual manner : this disease is for the most part fatal.

*Of the Treatment of Hydrothorax.*

The cure of Hydrothorax must be attempted by the diligent employment of the remedies pointed out in the treatment of anasarca ; the digitalis or the scilla should be given in moderate doses, combined with some of the preparations of the hydrargyrus and opium ; blisters should be applied in succession about the thorax, issues should be made in the thighs, and the strength of the system must be supported by the cinchona, chalybeates, the sulphuric acid, and a nourishing diet ; if the presence of water in the sacs of the pleura can be ascertained, the operation of the paracentesis should be performed. The anasarca pulmonum will be known by the difficulty of respiration coming on in a more gradual manner, and by the greater irregularity of the pulse ; in the removal of this disease the digitalis is a most powerful  
B B 2 remedy ;

remedy ; it is most efficacious when administered in combination with opium and squills ; after the disease is gone off, we should administer the cinchona and chalybeates.

---

## CHAP. VII.

OF ASCITES, OR DROPSY OF THE ABDOMEN.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Abdominis intumescencia tensa, vix elastica, sed fluctuosa.”

### *Of the Symptoms of Ascites.*

This disease commences with tumefaction, which is at first perceived in the hypogastric region, and spreads in a gradual and uniform manner over the whole abdomen, the skin at the navel is often protruded, and yields easily to pressure ; there is a distinct feeling of fluctuation, upon applying one hand to the belly, and striking it with the other ; the urine is in small quantity, and of a deep colour ; there is considerable thirst, and more or less pyrexia ; the face is generally pale and bloated, and the breathing is difficult, when the water is accumulated in very large quantity ; it is not necessarily connected  
with

with an accumulation of water in any other part of the body, but it frequently happens that it is combined with anasarca or hydrothorax; when the disease arises in consequence of morbid affections of the viscera, particularly of the liver, the general system is frequently not much affected, and there are often no symptoms of an hydropic diathesis, but it will be generally discovered by the bombeyinous colour of the skin, and by the urine not coagulating either by the nitrous acid or heat, and, after standing, by its depositing a considerable quantity of a pink-coloured sediment.

*Of the Diagnosis in Ascites.*

In Ascites there is considerable difficulty in determining whether the water is loose in the cavity of the abdomen, or confined in cysts; in the case of hydatids, the feeling of fluctuation upon striking the belly with the hand, will either take place very indistinctly, or not at all; whereas in ascites attended with no particular symptoms, it is always distinct, and upon inquiry, it will be found that the swelling came on in a gradual manner, and that it did not begin first in some determinate place, as it commonly does when the water is confined in cysts; and as hydatids most commonly grow from the liver, the swelling will generally be perceived, in the first instance, at the upper part of the abdomen, and will



spread downwards, and the general health will commonly be but little affected: the hydrops ovarii will be distinguished from ascites, by the tumour being first observed on one side of the abdomen more than the other, according as the right or left ovary is affected, by the quantity of the urine being but little diminished, by the health being but very little affected, by its slow progress, by there being often an inequality in the surface of the swelling, and by an obscure kind of fluctuation being sometimes felt upon striking the parietes of the abdomen with the hand, and the fluctuation will distinguish it from phylconia and tympanites.

*Of the Prognosis in Ascites.*

A great degree of debility, drowsiness, coma, very difficult respiration or obstructed viscera, generally afford an unfavourable prognosis; when ascites is a disease of the whole system, the urine coagulates both with the nitrous acid and by heat; but when it proceeds from diseased liver, and other morbid viscera, the urine does not coagulate either by the nitrous acid or heat; it is usually small in quantity, high coloured, and deposits, after standing, a considerable quantity of a pink-coloured sediment.

*Of the Treatment of Ascites.*

The removal of Ascites must be attempted by the means recommended in the treatment of anasarca,  
but

but as this disease is frequently attended with diarrhœa, the cure must be effected chiefly by the employment of diuretics, particularly the digitalis or scilla, combined with opiates and the hydrargyrus; in Ascites the urine is elicited in a peculiar manner; which is, long-continued gentle friction of the abdomen, with the fingers dipped in oil; as this disease frequently arises in consequence of a diseased state of the abdominal viscera, it will be proper to employ some of the preparations of the hydrargyrus internally, or by friction; the hydrargyrus should be pushed so far as to affect the mouth, and it will be advisable to administer, at the same time, the cinchona and chalybeates; if we cannot excite the action of the absorbents by some of the above means, we must have recourse to the operation of the paracentesis, which is recommended to be performed by making a puncture with a lancet in the scar of the navel, and leaving it to discharge itself gradually for several days, without introducing a canula: in encysted dropsy, the absorbents will be excited with difficulty; we must, therefore, have recourse to diuretics and cathartics, and we may also employ electricity; if the cysts are attached to the peritonæum, we must evacuate the contained fluid by proper punctures.

## SECT. IV.

## OF THE INTUMESCENTIÆ SOLIDÆ.

## CHAP. VIII.

## OF RACHITIS, OR RICKETS.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Caput magnum antèrius maxime tumens ; genicula tumida ; costæ depressæ ; abdomen tumidum ; cætera marcescentia.”

*Of the Symptoms of Rachitis.*

This disease seldom makes its appearance before the eighth or ninth month, or after the second year of the child's age ; it appears first with a flaccidity of the muscles, and falling away of the flesh, although the food is taken in, in large quantities ; if the child is able to walk, a difficulty of breathing, and palpitation of the heart, will be perceived on its walking a little faster than usual ; the face is pale, and somewhat bloated, and the child becomes daily more averse to exercise or motion ; the head appears large in respect to the body, and the forehead becomes unusually prominent ; the fontanelle and sutures

tures are more open than usual, the ribs lose their convexity, and become flattened at the sides, and the sternum is pushed outwards, and forms a sort of ridge; the joints become enlarged, while the limbs between them appear, or become, slender, and variously distorted; the spina dorfi in particular becomes very much incurvated, and the whole figure is sometimes distorted in such a manner as to resemble the letter S; the abdomen is hard and preternaturally tumid, and the other parts of the body are emaciated; the appetite is but little or not at all impaired, and the stools are frequent and loose; the dentition is not only slow, but later than usual, and the teeth, soon after their appearance, become decayed, and frequently fall out; the faculties of the mind are sometimes impaired, more frequently, however, they possess a premature acuteness of the understanding; on the first appearance of the disease, the system is but little affected, but after a short time febrile symptoms are generally present; the disease after a while often ceases to advance, and the health is re-established, but the limbs remain distorted; in other cases, it goes on increasing till every function is affected, and at length terminates in death, in consequence of inability to distend the chest, owing in all appearance to the softness of the bones. In the bodies of those who have died of this disease, various morbid affections have been discovered in the internal parts in particular; the abdominal

minal and thoracic viscera have been found in a diseased state, and the bones are sometimes so soft, that they can be readily cut through with a knife.

*Of the Causes of Rachitis.*

The remote causes are, debility, an impure and humid state of the atmosphere, poor milk, hereditary disposition, bad air, deficiency of proper exercise, want of cleanliness, and an improper diet. The proximate cause is supposed to be a deficiency of calcareous earth and phosphoric acid.

*Of the Treatment of Rachitis.*

The removal of this disease will be effected by gentle emetics in the first instance ; it will not, however, be necessary to repeat them very frequently ; the cinchona should be administered in moderately large doses, but as there is often a difficulty in administering it in substance, in proper quantities, the extractum cinchonæ is to be preferred, or the oxidum vel sulphas zinci, or some of the preparations of iron must be employed, and they will be more efficacious, if administered in combination with calcined hartshorn or chalk, or with a neutral salt and rhubarb, in such proportion as will keep the bowels gently laxative ; the phosphate of lime and of soda are recommended in equal parts to the extent of a scruple, twice a day ; and washing the surface of the body  
with

with a solution of potash, in the proportion of half an ounce to a pint of water, morning and evening, is also of service, taking care, however, to wipe the skin perfectly dry; the body must be well rubbed with flannel, and the spina dorfi should be rubbed with volatile alkali; the diet should be light and nourishing, and port wine should be allowed; exercise in the open air, in dry weather, should be strictly enjoined, and as gestation can only be employed, the child should always be carried in a horizontal posture, as moving them in any degree of an erect one is liable to increase the distortion, and they should lie down frequently in the course of the day, and some of the ingenious contrivances, mentioned in the *Zoonomia*, should be employed: the cold bath may be made use of, or a bath of the temperature of the Matlock bath, which is 66°, or of the Buxton, which is 82°, would perhaps be preferable, and more beneficial. The prophylaxis consists in cold-bathing, frictions, and proper exercise.

## BOOK III.

## OF THE IMPETIGINES.

THESE are defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Cachexia, cutem et externum corpus præcipue deformantes.”

## CHAP. I.

## OF SCROFULA.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Glandularum conglobatarum, præsertim in collo, tumores ; labium superius et columna nasi tumida ; facies florida ; cutis lævis ; tumidum abdomen.”

*Of the Symptoms of Scrofula.*

This disease most generally appears between the third and seventh year ; sometimes, however, it discovers itself at later periods, rarely, however, after the age of puberty ; it is evidently an hereditary disease, and the diathesis indicating it will be known by the softness and flaccidity of the habit, fairness of the hair, rosiness of the complexion, smoothness of the skin, and thickness of the upper lip, with a chap

in the middle of it; the eyes are of a light-blue colour, with a dilated pupil; the first appearance of this disease is most frequently in the form of small, hardish, moveable, and somewhat elastic tumours of the lymphatic glands, particularly of the neck; at first they are not painful, and often remain stationary for a considerable time; at length they become discoloured, inflamed, and ultimately suppurate; the matter, which is poured out from several small apertures, at the beginning puts on the appearance of pus, but it, in a short time, changes into a discharge of a viscid serum, resembling, in a great measure, the coagulum of milk; by degrees the tumour subsides, and the apertures enlarge and spread, forming unequal, irregularly circumscribed, and somewhat superficial ulcers, the edges of which are flat, smooth, and without a callous edge; the ulcers often continue in this state for some considerable length of time, while new ones successively make their appearance in the adjacent or different parts of the body, some healing, while others form and spread, and in this way the disease sometimes goes on for several years, till at length the ulcers heal, and the disease having, as it were, worn itself out, ceases entirely, leaving some indelible eschars; this, however, is the most favourable state of the disease; sometimes different parts of the body are at the same time affected, and the matter discharged from the ulcers seems to possess a peculiar sharp, acrimonious quality, eroding



eroding the contiguous parts, which shew but little disposition to heal: the eyes are sometimes the seat of the disease, and are particularly affected; the eyelids swell and ulcerate, and excite obstinate inflammation of the tunica adnata, which frequently terminates in an opacity of the transparent cornea; when scrofula attacks the joints, they become swelled and acutely painful, even upon the slightest motion: the tumour gradually increases, while the limb becomes wasted, and at length pus is formed, and the matter is discharged from several small apertures, the ligaments and cartilages are often eroded, and the bones are affected with caries; hectic fever comes on, in this state of the disease, which at length proves fatal, or the disease is removed, leaving the joint perfectly immoveable; the viscera are often found in a very morbid state, the mesenteric glands are often very much swollen, and frequently ulcerated, in which case the abdomen will generally be found swelled and hard, and the lungs are often studded with tubercles: the disease frequently disappears about the age of puberty.

*Of the Causes of Scrofula.*

Many of the occasional causes of rachitis, and a peculiar constitution of the lymphatic system; the disease is in general not attended with much danger, unless the joints or viscera are affected.

*Of the Treatment of Scrofula.*

The most efficacious remedies which can be employed in this disease are sea-bathing, and the internal use of salt water; a change to a warm climate should be advised, and the patient should be ordered a nourishing diet; a trial of the chalybeate and sulphureous waters should be recommended; the digitalis and the solutio muriatis barytæ have often been administered with evident advantage; the latter appears to be a medicine well calculated to correct the scrofulous diathesis; the cinchona, combined with the carbonas sodæ, is strongly recommended; the preparations of iron should be ordered, and a small quantity of the rheum palmatum may be joined with them; a grain or more of opium, twice a day, is sometimes of service; the leaves of the tussilago farfara have been employed in a strong decoction with advantage, but more benefit will be derived from administering the expressed juice, when the plant can be procured in a succulent state; the conium maculatum (cicuta) is getting into disuse, perhaps undeservedly, as Dr. Withering, in his valuable work, justly observes, that there are many ways by which the objects we have in view may be defeated, and to that work I beg leave to refer for them; the external remedies most suitable for scrofulous tumours and ulcers are sea-water poultices,  
and

and bruised sea-tang; the leaves of wood sorrel (*oxalis acetosella*) bruised, are strongly recommended, and appear to have been employed with advantage; linen rags, kept constantly moistened with a solution of the acetis plumbi, or of the murias hydrargyri, should be applied to the parts affected; a small quantity of a powder, composed of seven parts of the cinchona, with one part of the oxidum plumbi album, is recommended to be applied to scrofulous ulcers, by means of lint and a bandage, and renewed daily; or they may be sprinkled with the carbonas zinci impurus, or with the oxidum zinci; it will be proper always to apply moderate pressure upon the parts, which will tend to heal the ulcers; oxygen gas has been employed with evident advantage; electricity might perhaps produce good effects, if had recourse to at the commencement of the disease; the solutio muriatis calcis is strongly recommended, and it is certainly deserving of a full and fair trial, the dose should be gradually increased, and when qualms and sickness are produced, we may consider these as signs of an over-dose; it is proper to observe, that it is sometimes necessary to employ gentle laxatives under its use, as it is apt to induce costiveness.

## CHAP. II.

## OF SYPHILIS, OR VENEREAL DISEASE.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Morbus contagiosus post concubitum impurum, et genitalium morbum, ulcera tonsillarum ; cutis, præsertim ad marginem capillitii, papulæ corymbofæ, in crustas et in ulcera crustosa abeuntes ; dolores ostocopi ; exostoses.”

*Of the Symptoms of Syphilis.*

This disease is the effect of contagion, and shews itself on the parts first inoculated, in the form of chancres ; and if the progress of the disease is not stopped by the employment of the hydrargyrus, buboes follow ; sometimes, however, although rarely, they are the first symptoms of the disease ; these are succeeded by secondary symptoms, as ulceration and inflammation of the throat, ulcers in the fauces and nose, eruptions or blotches on the surface of the body, nodes, excrescences about the anus, swellings of the testicles, alopecia, blindness, dysœcœa, &c. Having given a short account of the succession of these symptoms, I shall proceed to treat of them more particularly. The chancre is in general first

c c

discovered

discovered in consequence of an itchiness and slight sense of pain, in the glans penis and preputium, most frequently near the frænum; upon inspection a small pimple is discovered, which shortly bursts, and leaves a circumscribed painful sore, which has a foul appearance, and is sloughy at the bottom with hard edges; it discharges a matter of a dirty green colour, often tinged with blood, and which is large in quantity, in proportion to the size of the sore. Where chancres are properly treated from the beginning, or where there is no peculiarity of constitution, they commonly in a few days become clean, and of a healthy red complexion; at other times, either in consequence of rough treatment, or peculiarity of constitution, inflammation supervenes, and phymosis or paraphymosis is induced, the chancres quickly spread, and hæmorrhages, and a great loss of parts, are often the consequence.

*Of the Diagnosis in Chancre.*

A Chancre will in general be distinguished from sores produced by excoriation, by the circumscribed ulcer, by the hardness of the edges, and by the orange colour of the sloughs; and as the penis and contiguous parts are liable to excoriations and pimples, it will be proper, if no venereal infection can be suspected, to wait a short time, for if the sores are not venereal, they will heal in a few days, merely  
by

by being kept clean, or by applying a solution of the acetis plumbi, and the patient may perhaps avoid a disagreeable confinement:

*Of the Treatment of Chancre.*

The cure of Chancres will be most certainly effected by the exhibition of the hydrargyrus, either internally or by friction; it is proper to mention, that the patient should be confined within doors, in a well-aired apartment, which should be kept in an equal moderate temperature; he should also wear flannel next to the skin, during the employment of the hydrargyrus, and for some time after, unless it is in very hot weather; and even then it should not be thrown off at once, without substituting cotton; whatever preparation of the hydrargyrus is employed, it will be more efficacious when the medicine is introduced into the system in a gradual manner, unless the disease is spreading with rapidity, or the ulcers are deep seated, or the parts affected are of importance, in which case it will be proper to deviate, until the progress of the disease is checked, when it may be employed in the manner recommended during the remainder of the course. The internal preparations of the hydrargyrus in most general use are the calomelas, murias hydrargyri, and the pilulæ hydrargyri; but as these, and all the other preparations of that medicine, are liable to affect the bowels,

it will be necessary to combine them with opium; and as they very materially affect the functions of the stomach, notwithstanding all our precautions, it will be more advisable to introduce the hydrargyrus into the system by means of friction; for which purpose a drachm of the unguentum hydrargyri fortius should be rubbed in every night and morning, on the inside of the thighs, legs, or arms, by the patient himself; and to do it properly, it will require from twenty to thirty minutes of gentle friction before a moderate fire; the quantity of the ointment should be increased or diminished, according to the effects it produces; the friction should, however, be continued regularly, until a slight foreness is perceived in the gums, and a fetor in the breath; when this effect is induced, the remedy should be continued in such quantity as will keep the system in an equal degree under its influence, not only till all the symptoms are removed, but for some time afterwards. In primary affections, that is, in chancres and buboes only, a course of the hydrargyrus, properly conducted, and continued for a fortnight after the symptoms have disappeared, will most generally prove sufficient to eradicate the disease; but whenever the skin, throat, or bones have been affected, it will be advisable to persevere in the use of the remedy for at least a month after the cure is to all appearance complete. The topical applications which are employed in the cure of chancres are various; where

where there is no appearance of scrofulous diathesis, nothing answers so effectually as touching them with the *nitras argenti*, or the *sub-acetis cupri*, or the *oxidum hydrargyri rubrum per acidum nitricum*, may be lightly sprinkled upon them, and the parts should be covered with a piece of lint. After the chancre becomes clean, it will be proper to dress it with the *calomelas*, or some of the preparations just mentioned, mixed with some mild ointment; but if it should at any period become foul, or remain stationary, we must again have recourse to the *nitras argenti*; the parts should be kept very clean, for which purpose a lotion, composed of one grain of the *urias hydrargyri* to eight ounces of distilled water, will answer very effectually; if the parts are very irritable, or very much inflamed, and the patient is plethoric, blood-letting, laxatives, and the antiphlogistic regimen will be proper; emollient cataplasms should also be employed, and the irritation will afterwards be allayed by opiates; should there be any disposition to gangrene, the remedies recommended in the treatment of that termination of the phlegmasiæ must be employed with diligence, according to the causes inducing it, whether from excessive excitement or atony; if phymosis should take place, the parts should be frequently washed, by applying from time to time a solution of the *urias hydrargyri*, or the *spiritus lavendulæ*, properly diluted, may be employed; and if we do not succeed



by mild means, we must have recourse to the operation for the removal of that symptom. The same means, together with emollient and sedative cataplasms and fomentations, will be necessary in paraphimosis; the friction with the ointment must, at the same time, be diligently persisted in. As troublesome pimples are apt to arise upon the parts where the ointment is applied, they should be washed with warm water and soap before the friction is repeated, or different parts in succession may be rubbed with the ointment, unless it is employed for the removal of a local symptom, such as bubo, in which case it will be advisable to endeavour to cause the hydrargyrus to pass through the lymphatic vessels of the part. The bubo is generally the consequence of chancre, the appearance of which it is perfectly unnecessary to describe; sometimes, however, it is the first symptom of the disease; and if the patient should deny having been in the way of infection, it will be attended with some difficulty to detect its real nature; it may be frequently discovered by carefully examining the lymphatic vessels proceeding from the penis to the groin, when one or more of them may be often found somewhat indurated, and in a state of enlargement; in which case we may generally conclude it to be venereal, and the bubo, arising in consequence of infection, has some degree of roundness in its appearance from the first; it is also somewhat raised and prominent in the middle, and flattened

tened towards the sides, which form it preserves during its progress towards suppuration; and venereal tumours do not advance so rapidly to maturation as common abscesses, but more quickly than those arising from scrofula.

*Of the Treatment of Bubo.*

In the treatment of Buboes we should, on all occasions, endeavour to procure their discussion, particularly in the early stages, before matter is formed to any considerable extent, as the distress and trouble they often occasion by their proceeding to suppuration are often very considerable; the hydrargyrus should, therefore, be quickly introduced into the system by rubbing the inside of the thigh and leg with it, six or more leeches should be applied to the part, frequent saline cathartics should be administered, perfect rest should be enjoined, and the diet should be low; by an early application of those remedies, suppuration will generally be prevented; when the tendency to suppuration cannot be checked by the diligent employment of the hydrargyrus, and the other remedies, we must promote it by the application of warm emollient poultices and fomentations; when that end is accomplished, the abscess must be opened either by the lancet, or by rubbing the skin with the nitras argenti, or the kali purum, the latter of which is to be preferred, as the pain occasioned

by them continues a much shorter time than when the lancet is employed; after the matter is discharged, the wound should be dressed with some mild ointment, and if there should at any time be much irritation in the parts, anodyne applications will be necessary, and opiates should be administered, particularly in the evening; it sometimes happens that the sores, instead of healing readily, have their edges become hard, livid, and often retorted, discharging a thin, sharp, and fetid matter, and the ulcers, instead of putting on a healthy appearance, gradually spread, or if they heal in some parts, they break out in others, giving the contiguous parts a honey-comb appearance, attended with a considerable degree of pain, and sometimes hectic fever; the remedies which in this state are most serviceable, are carrot or hemlock poultices, or the application of caustic round the edges, administering, at the same time, the cinchona, decoctum sarsaparillæ compositum and opiates; and on the intermediate days, in which the caustic is not employed, they should be dressed with an ointment composed of one part of the calomelas to four of some mild ointment, or of one part of the sub-acetis cupri to eight of ointment; the solutio muriatis barytæ has, in such cases, been employed with advantage; country air and a generous diet will, at the same time, be indispensably necessary; the length of the course of the hydrargyrus necessary in the treatment of bubo will vary,

according to the greater or less severity of the symptoms ; it should, however, be continued until the swelled gland is nearly reduced to its natural size, and is entirely free from pain, and is healed, if it had come to suppuration ; even then it should not be suddenly left off, but should be continued for two or three weeks after all the symptoms are gone off. Having given the history and method of treatment requisite in the removal of the primary symptoms, I shall now proceed to give some account of the secondary symptoms, in the order in which they generally make their appearance ; the first to be taken notice of is the affection of the throat,

*Of the secondary Symptoms.*

I. The Venereal Sore Throat is attended with a sensation of fulness and tenderness in the throat, accompanied with some difficulty of swallowing, and with but little pain, except at that time ; on examination of the fauces, a small foul ulcer is generally discovered on the tonsils or uvula, which is covered with a yellow-coloured slough, and is often accompanied with an erysipelatous redness ; there is great heat and irritation of the fauces with a troublesome ejection of an acrid viscid mucus ; if the hydrargyrus, and other proper remedies, are not immediately employed, the ulcer often spreads very rapidly ; in some cases the erythematic redness takes place without

out immediate ulceration, and is accompanied with the deep copper-coloured complexion, which is characteristic of lues; these ulcerations will be distinguished from ulcers of the throat, arising from other causes, by the small degree of pain, by the erythematic redness, by the expectoration of acrid mucus, and by the ulcers being of a buffy colour. As none of the secondary symptoms can be effectually cured, without the employment of the hydrargyrus internally, or by friction, I shall defer speaking fully on that head, until the history of those symptoms is given, and shall, in the mean time, in general only mention the necessary local remedies. The topical applications which are of most service in the fore throat are, a solution of the murias hydrargyri, in the proportion of two grains to six or eight ounces of the decoctum cinchonæ, to which should be added two or three drachms of the mel rosæ, and the same quantity of the tinctura myrrhæ, or we may employ equal parts of the hydrargyrus and honey; the occasional application of the nitras argenti is also recommended; fumigation of the throat with the oxidum hydrargyri cinereum will be of service, and will tend speedily to induce healthy granulations.

II. Ulcers in the Mouth and Nose. Those in the mouth generally discover themselves first by one or more deep copper-coloured spots between the uvula and middle of the palate, preceded by some degree of inflammation; they soon ulcerate, spread rapidly, and

and sometimes destroy the *velum pendulum palati* in a short time, and injure the bones of the palate; in the other parts of the mouth they are, for the most part, fully formed on being first observed. The ulcers in the nose are, for the most part, preceded by a stoppage in one of the nostrils, accompanied with tenderness and pain, and upon examination, a small foul ulcer, covered with a white slough, or with a firm brown crust, can generally be discovered, unless it is very deep seated; the discharge at first is small in quantity, but soon increases, and becomes thin and fetid, and when the *ossa spongiosa* are diseased, it is of a dirty black colour, and extremely fetid; when they appear on the nose, they always attack the cartilaginous parts, the ulcers are foul, and discharge a thin offensive matter, and the skin round their edges is of an erysipelatous redness. Venereal ulcers in the mouth will be distinguished from those arising from an over-proportion of the *hydrargyrus*, by their in general attacking only one place at a time, by their being circumscribed, of a dirty-brown colour, and by their appearing on all parts of the mouth indiscriminately; whereas those arising in consequence of the exhibition of the *hydrargyrus* are diffused, appear in different parts of the mouth at the same time, and most frequently on the sides of the tongue, near the angle of the jaw, and on the insides of the cheeks; the same local applications may be employed to those ulcers as were

recommended for the venereal fore throat ; the ulcers in the nose should be frequently touched with the *nitras argenti*, and the external ones should be dressed with calomel (*sub-murias hydrargyri*), or with the *hydrargyrus nitratus ruber* (*oxidum hydrargyri rubrum*), mixed with some mild ointment.

III. Venereal Eruptions or Blotches. These most frequently appear first upon the breasts and arms, afterwards on the shoulders, thighs, legs, soles of the feet, palms of the hands, extremities of the toes and round the nails ; they are seldom perceived in the margin of the hair till a scab forms, and the matter oozes out, and mats the hair into flakes, forming what is generally called the *corona veneris* ; they will be distinguished from other eruptions by their copper colour, and by their at first not commonly exceeding the size of a sixpence. The cure of these will in general be effected by a well-conducted course of the *hydrargyrus* ; where the usual method of exhibiting it fails, the *murias hydrargyri* should be administered in such doses as the stomach will bear, and it should be continued for at least six weeks after they have disappeared, giving at the same time large quantities of the *decoctum guaiaci officinalis compositum*, or of the *decoctum farfaparillæ compositum*.

IV. Venereal Ulcers. These are in general the consequence of preceding blotches ; they are commonly foul, and of a dirty brown appearance ; the  
surrounding

surrounding skin is of a copper colour, and they are attended with but little pain : all that is, in general, necessary to be applied to them is some mild ointment, paying, at the same time, due attention to cleanliness.

V. Nodes. These very often make their appearance at a very distant period, after the existence of any other symptom of the disease ; they are hard, circumscribed, and very painful tumors, and are most frequently met with on those parts, where the bones are thinly covered with muscles, as on the forehead, fore part of the tibiæ, in some parts of the radius and ulna, and sometimes on the sternum and ribs ; these will be distinguished from any other swellings, by the pain being particularly severe when the patient is warm in bed ; whenever the pain becomes highly distressing, and is not relieved by a course of the hydrargyrus, it will be necessary to divide the integuments and periosteum the whole length of the tumor, and afterwards dressing it with the mildest ointment, preventing at the same time, as much as possible, the access of air ; should the bone underneath be found in a carious state, it will of course require the attendance of a surgeon.

VI. Verrucæ. These warty excrescences do not approach so near to the verge of the anus as those arising from other causes ; they are not so hard as those in consequence of gonorrhœa, are more of a fleshy nature, more tender, and apt to bleed ; they have



have also a more uniform surface, and are not formed of a number of small warts connected together; these excrescences generally yield to a course of the hydrargyrus; where they do not, we must employ escharotics, as the pulvis fabinæ, joined with a small proportion of the red oxyd of mercury, or the calomelas may be employed either alone, or mixed with the fabina; if these fail, a powder, composed of equal parts of the sulphas aluminæ exsiccatus and the oxidum hydrargyri rubrum, will generally soon destroy them; as the surfaces of these excrescences sometimes ulcerate, they must in that case be healed as soon as possible, by the application of saturnine lotions, and other astringents.

VII. Swelling of the Testes and Sarcocoele. On the first approach of this symptom, a slight sense of uneasiness is felt in one or both testicles, and in the progress of the disease, which is, however, slow and gradual, the pain is dull and obtuse, the parts can even be handled freely, without any or with very little pain; and if the disease is not checked by the employment of the hydrargyrus, it sometimes proceeds to suppuration: it will be distinguished from hernia humoralis, by its not having been preceded by gonorrhœa, by the pain not being acute, by the slow progress of the disease, by the epididymis not being affected early in the disease, by little or no pain being perceived on handling the parts, and by the absence of inflammation at the commencement;

the

the less degree of hardness of the testicle, the absence of sharp darting pains through the body of the tumor, and the swelling not soon becoming hard, knotty, and unequal, will distinguish it from sarcocele; whereas in the true venereal swelled testicle, it always retains a smooth, equal surface, and the spermatic cord is rarely affected; this troublesome and unpleasant affection will be removed by a full course of the hydrargyrus, which must be continued at least ten or twelve weeks, and in as great quantities as the patient's constitution will bear; it should be assisted by the decoctum mezerei vel farfaparillæ compositum, and a nourishing diet, with a moderate allowance of wine; the scrotum should be suspended by means of a bag truss.

VIII. Alopecia. In this affection the hair of the whole body falls off if the disease is not stopped in its progress, and before the hair begins to separate, a scurf is usually perceived amongst the roots of the hair, particularly on the head, and the skin beneath has a red appearance, which, however, is not accompanied with pain or tenderness; the disease will in general be stopped, if we have recourse to a full course of the hydrargyrus; the topical applications which are found to be most useful are, rubbing the unguentum nitratis hydrargyri among the roots of the hair every night, and applying a solution of the murias hydrargyri, in the proportion of a grain to

two

two ounces of distilled water, three or four times a day.

IX. Ophthalmia, arising in consequence of the venereal disease, is rarely attended with any great degree of inflammation, or intolerance of light; the transparent cornea is observed to be somewhat diminished, and the tunica conjunctiva is of a deep red colour; it frequently terminates in an opacity of the cornea, which sometimes becomes opaque, without much previous inflammation; it will be distinguished from Ophthalmia, arising from other causes, by the appearance of the eyes, and by an inquiry into the preceding symptoms; this inflammation must be removed by the general means which were pointed out when speaking of the treatment of Ophthalmia, and when that object is effected, we must have recourse to the hydrargyrus, which must be administered for some weeks afterwards.

X. Dysecœa. This affection often takes place, in a certain degree, in the venereal fore throat, in consequence of the inflammation extending to the eustachian tube, or of the membranes or bones of the ear being attacked with the disease. In these cases the hydrargyrus must be thrown quickly into the system, and in as large quantities as the patient can bear; it is, however, only in the affection arising from the first-mentioned cause, that we can expect to do much; as, when the membranes or bones of the ear become

become affected, no relief is ever obtained from mercury, or any other remedy.

XI. Rhagades. These are chaps or clefts, which occupy the palms of the hands and soles of the feet, they generally remain dry, sometimes, however, they ulcerate and discharge a thin acrid matter, the ulcers are then of the true venereal appearance, and are preceded by a somewhat purple-coloured eruption upon the skin of the parts about to be affected. The most suitable local applications are the unguentum nitratis hydrargyri, or a small quantity of an ointment composed of two drachms of the oxidum hydrargyri rubrum to an ounce of the ceratum carbonatis zinci impuri may be employed; but as the contiguous parts are often exceedingly irritable, it will be proper to apply the above ointments only to the chaps themselves, and we must defend the other parts with the unguentum acetitis plumbi, or some such application.

I shall now proceed to treat of the cure of the secondary symptoms in a more full manner, and must observe, that an alterative course of the hydrargyrus, although it may sometimes be allowed in mild primary affections, it should, however, on no account, be trusted to in the secondary affections, except the patient's strength is very much exhausted; even then, as soon as he recovers his strength by a nourishing diet and country air, it will be indispensably necessary to administer the hydrargyrus in a

D D                      quantity

quantity sufficient to render the constitution safe against future attacks; and whatever preparation of the hydrargyrus we employ, it must be pushed to its full extent; some of those preparations in most general use have been already mentioned, and the others are so generally known, that it will be perfectly superfluous to take any farther notice of them; at the same time I am of opinion, that a decided preference is to be given to the introduction of the hydrargyrus into the system by means of friction, in the manner and under the regulations recommended in the treatment of the primary affections; in cases of long standing it will, in general, be indispensably requisite to continue the course of the hydrargyrus for ten or twelve weeks, and sometimes even longer, according to the severity of the disease, taking care, at the same time, to support the strength of the patient by a nourishing diet, and the liberal use of wine: if a salivation comes on in a more rapid and violent manner than we could wish, the sulphuretum potassæ should be given, in doses of ten grains every two or three hours; the mouth should also be frequently washed with a solution of the boras sodæ, in the proportion of an ounce to a pint of water, to which an ounce or two of honey should be added; opiates should, at the same time, be administered, and the temperature of the apartment should be cautiously lowered; and if, at any time, the pyralisim is accompanied with ulceration of the tongue, cheeks,

or

or tonsils, on suspending for a time the use of the hydrargyrus, a speedy amendment will ensue, if we then employ the sulphuric acid, diluted with water, three or four times a day ; if, on the other hand, a salivation does not come on in the manner we could wish, or it is necessary to determine the hydrargyrus speedily to the mouth, that remedy should be introduced in larger quantities, the patient should be put into the warm bath, and the apartment in which he is confined should be kept warm. As there is a disposition in the hydrargyrus, when administered internally, to run off by the bowels, the patient should be kept in a moderate equable heat, and the skin in a perspirable state, but nothing tends so effectually to prevent it, or check it when induced, as opium, which is very serviceable in every stage of the disease, and must always be administered, whenever there is the smallest degree of irritation. Profuse perspiration must also be attentively guarded against, by keeping the patient in an equal moderate temperature, and if it should, notwithstanding all our endeavours, become so, the patient should be ordered to take a nourishing diet, should eat jellies, and the liberal use of port wine should be allowed, giving, at the same time, the cinchona, and if the hydrargyrus is not employed internally, the sulphuric acid may be administered with beneficial effects ; throughout the whole course of this remedy, and in particular, where the parts are in a state of ulceration, or

the patient debilitated, the decoctum lusitanicum and strong decoctions of the guaiacum, mezereum, and sarsaparilla should be given, and they will often be of more efficacy when employed in combination; the green rind of walnuts, and the solutio muriatis barytæ, are also of great utility, where pains of the limbs, ligaments, or periosteum, have remained after the disease has been removed by the hydrargyrus; fumigation with the oxidum hydrargyri rubrum, or with the oxidum hydrargyri cinereum, the latter of which is preferable, as it does not yield any vapour offensive to the lungs, must be always employed where the venereal sores are seated on parts of much importance, or where the disease is making rapid progress. I shall conclude by observing, that, in what are denominated secondary affections, the attempting to cure the patient without confinement within doors will not, in scarcely any instance, succeed; and I must strenuously urge, that the hydrargyrus should be introduced in a gradual manner, in such quantities as will induce a moderate degree of salivation, and the system must be kept under its influence for several weeks after every symptom of the disease has disappeared, in proportion to the distance of time between the first appearance of the infection and of the secondary symptoms, and inveteracy of the disease. The oxygenated muriate of potash, and the nitrous acid, have been given with advantage; but although the latter has not answered the sanguine

sanguine expectations of those gentlemen who have been active in promoting the general employment of it, yet it will be found of considerable service in restraining the progress of the disease, and will at the same time improve the health and strength of the patient, when the introduction of the hydrargyrus into the system is inconvenient or improper, or when there is a considerable degree of debility. A peculiar state sometimes supervenes during a mercurial course, which is called, by Mr. Pearson, Erethismus, it is characterized by great depression of strength, a sense of anxiety about the præcordia, frequent sighing, trembling, partial or universal, a small quick pulse, sometimes vomiting, a pale contracted countenance, and a sense of coldness; but the tongue is seldom furred, nor are the vital or natural functions much disordered; when these symptoms are present, a sudden and violent exertion of the animal power will sometimes prove fatal. The means of prevention, on the appearance of this state, are, to discontinue the use of the mercury, however violent the venereal symptoms are, to expose the patient to a dry cool air, freely, without subjecting him to fatigue, and even living, as much as possible, in the open air; by this treatment, together with a generous diet, we may frequently rescue the patient from the jaws of death, and enable him, in the course of two or three weeks, to resume the use of the hydrargyrus.



## CHAP. III.

## OF SCORBUTUS, OR SCURVY.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ In regione frigida post victum putrescentem, salitum, ex animalibus confectum, deficiente simul materia vegetabili recente; asthma; stomacace; in cute maculæ diversicolore, plerumque livescences, præsertim ad pilorum radices.”

*Of the Symptoms of Scurvy.*

The first symptom, in general, is a soreness of the gums, which are affected with a spongy swelling, and bleed upon the least touch; to these succeed livid blotches, or weals on the fleshy parts of the legs, under which hard substances are felt; the face has a lurid bloated appearance, and the legs, near the ankles, become œdematous; there is lassitude and depression of spirits, a small degree of exercise produces laborious breathing; pains also of the thorax and limbs accompany the disease; the hands become contracted and rigid and as the disease advances, the debility and lassitude increase, and any rough motion, or even an attempt to raise himself into an erect posture, is liable to induce syncope, and, in the advanced stages, even death; the appetite  
for

for food is generally unimpaired, in every stage of the disease, the skin becomes dry and rough, and the urine is scanty and high-coloured; vibices appear in different parts of the body, and there are small specks, generally of a purple colour, very little raised above the surface of the skin, and if a part is bruised in any stage of the disease, ecchymosis immediately takes place; the pulse is generally weak, the tongue is of its natural appearance, the bowels are either very much confined, or the patient is troubled with diarrhœa, accompanied with griping pains. In the last stage of the disease, the breath becomes remarkably fetid; the urine, after it has been voided some hours, is covered with an oily pellicle, and blood issues from the mouth, nose, anus, urinary passages, sometimes even from the ends of the fingers, and pores of the skin. There is a remarkable symptom (Nyctalopia) sometimes attendant on this disease, even in its incipient state, mentioned by Dr. Blane, in his valuable work on the Diseases of Seamen, in which the patient complains of an almost total blindness towards evening, when no other visible symptom of the disease is present; but the complaint betrays itself by ecchymosis, in cases of bruises, or by scorbutic ulcers, which are very difficult of cure. This disease chiefly affects sailors, and people shut up in besieged places, who are deprived of fresh provisions and vegetables; this, however, is not always the case, as, in cold climates, it is sometimes pro-

duced by a very scanty, though not salt diet, under the influence, at the same time, of cold, damp, and foul air and indolence.

*Of the Causes of Scurvy.*

The remote causes are cold, moisture, or both together, want of proper exercise, neglect of cleanliness, obstructed perspiration, dejection of mind, salted meat, particularly the fat part, and deficiency of fresh vegetables. The proximate cause is supposed to be a preternatural saline state of the blood, but more properly, according to Dr. Blane, a defect of the living tone, and irritability of the fibres in general, particularly those of the vascular system, and also a diminution of their simple elasticity and cohesion.

*Of the Prognosis in Scurvy.*

A gentle diarrhoea, a copious discharge of urine, a mild diaphoresis, or the patient being more able to bear motion, are favourable symptoms.

*Of the Treatment of Scurvy.*

This disease will be most certainly removed by fresh vegetables, and the expressed juice of lemons, limes, oranges, and other subacid fruits; the two first are, however, the most powerful antiscorbutics, and it is worthy of remark, that the recovery will be  
more

more speedy when fresh vegetables alone, and no animal food are employed, than when fresh animal food is made use of without vegetables; the essence of malt, or of spruce, will often be found of considerable service. As there is generally an obstruction of the perspiration, we should endeavour to excite a gentle diaphoresis by means of the pulvis ipecacuanhæ compositus, or by camphor, combined with the nitras potassæ and opium; vegetables are particularly useful, such as celery, water-creffes, cabbages, mustard, horse-radish, and many others of the class tetradynamia. As a free flow of urine is found to promote recovery, we should endeavour to solicit it by means of some of the preparations of the scilla; wine, chalybeates, the cinchona, and the mineral acids, should be exhibited, when lime or lemon juice cannot be procured, and four kROUT, and what in Scotland is called fouins, are very useful articles of diet: a solution of the nitras potassæ in vinegar, in the proportion of from two to four ounces of the former to a quart of the latter, is strongly recommended; from one to two ounces, or more, may be given two, three, or four times in the course of the day: the sponginess of the gums will be removed by a solution of the sulphas aluminæ, or by astringent gargles, in which the acidum muriaticum is a component part: the contraction of the hams, and the livor and hardness of the calves of the legs, will be relieved by warm fomentations and emollient poultices,

tices, or we may order the *balneum terræ*: a poultice of the *oxalis acetosella* should be applied to the ulcers, or if that cannot be procured, the nitrous vinegar may be employed, but the best application is lemon juice. The remote causes must, as far as lies in our power, be avoided; the greatest attention must be paid to cleanliness; exercise must be enjoined, and the air must be corrected by fires and ventilation; the only certain preventives are fresh vegetables, exercise, and the nitric acid. Oxygen should be introduced into the system, by such medicines as are known to contain it, or by inspiring it when chemically produced; and might not a deficiency of oxygen be regarded as a principal cause of the disease?

---

## CHAP. IV.

### OF ELEPHANTIASIS.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "*Morbus contagiosus; cutis crassa, rugosa, aspera, unctuosa, pilis destituta; in extremis artubus anæsthesia; facies tuberibus deformis; vox rauca et nasalis.*"

*of*

*Of the Symptoms of Elephantiasis.*

This disease generally comes on with an eruption of small brownish pustules, which occupy various parts of the body; they frequently appear first upon the forehead, about the eye-brows, on the *alæ nasi* and upper lip; they are attended with great itchiness, and often remain stationary for a considerable length of time; the skin becomes thickened, full of wrinkles, rough, and unctuous; in process of time, the face becomes deformed with tubercles, the hair falls off from the eye-brows, beard, head, pubes, and the whole body; the pustules, in the progress of the disease, coalesce, and discharge a thin, acrid matter, and quickly proceed to ulceration; the ulcer penetrates deeply into the substance of the part, and frequently destroys not only the soft parts, but the cartilages, septum nasi, and the thin spongy bones that are in the course of its progress; the surface of the fores has rather a raspberry-like appearance; there is a remarkable thickening of the surrounding parts, and a peculiar red shining appearance upon their surface: the voice becomes hoarse, and appears as if coming through the nose, the lobes of the ears become greatly thickened, and affected with tubercles, the breath is highly offensive, the pulse is slow and weak, the skin, particularly of the extremities, becomes remarkably thickened and insensible, even to the punctures

punctures of needles, the legs become unwieldy and greatly swelled, the skin of them is overspread with whitish scales, and there are deep chaps or clefts; the limbs are often covered with a moist, scabby crust, or become ulcerated, and discharge an ichorous fluid, which corrodes the surrounding parts, and the whole becoming a putrid mass, the extremities fall off, should the patient's misery not have been before terminated: the disease is said to be attended with a strong desire for venery. The causes are at present involved in darkness.

*Of the Treatment of Elephantiasis.*

The removal of this disease must be attempted by the repeated employment of the warm bath; the diet should be light, nourishing, and of easy digestion; the preparations of antimony, combined with the murias hydrargyri, should be ordered; viper broth has been recommended, but in our opinion it is a very inefficacious remedy; nothing, however, in general, proves so efficacious as a strong decoction of the lignum guaiaci, applied to the parts. Plummer's pills are also an efficacious medicine; they are composed of calomel, the sulphuretum antimonii præcipitatum, each one drachm, gummi guaiaci, two drachms, and as much of the balsamum copaivæ as is requisite to make the whole into a mass, which is to be divided into sixty pills, from one to four of  
which

which should be given once or twice a day, according to the effects produced ; the patient must, at the same time, take the decoctum guaiaci officinalis compositum, the decoctum mezerei, saponariæ, farfaparillæ simplex vel compositum, in large doses ; the oxidum arsenici has been sometimes administered with advantage ; the sulphuric acid, the cinchona, and tinctura cantharidis vel veratri albi, are often of great service : they must, however, be administered in large doses. If the patient is plethoric, blood-letting and gentle cathartics will be necessary, and the insertion of an issue is sometimes of service.

---

## CHAP. V.

### OF LEPRO, OR LEPROSY.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Cutis escharis albis, furfuraceis, rimosis, aspera, aliquando subtus humida, pruriginosa.”

#### *Of the Symptoms of Leprosy.*

In this disease the skin is rough with white branny scales, which are full of chinks ; they are often moist beneath the cuticle, and attended with itching ; the  
scales



scales on the head and arms of some drinking people appear to be a disease of this kind ; it is supposed, by Dr. Darwin, to arise in consequence of the perspirable matter, designed for the lubrication of the external skin, being secreted in too viscid a state, owing to the inflammation of the subcutaneous vessels, the absorbents at the same time acting too strongly, by which a viscid mucus is left adhering to the surface of the skin.

*Of the Treatment of Leprosy.*

The cure of this disease must be attempted by blood-letting, by the frequent use of the warm bath, by issues, by the sulphuric acid, combined with the decoctum ulmi, by gentle exercise, and the remedies recommended in the treatment of elephantiasis. Might not the nitric acid, or the oxygenated muriate of pot-ash, be given with advantage ? It is necessary to administer the latter in solution, as it does not answer so well when administered in a solid form. As there is a great deficiency of perspiration, might not the tartaris antimonii, or the ipecacuanha, combined with opiates, be of essential service ?

CHAP. VI.

OF ICTERUS, OR JAUNDICE.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Flavedo cutis et oculorum ; fæces albidæ ; urina obscure rubra, immiffa colore luteo tingens.”

*Of the Symptoms of Jaundice.*

This difeafe is attended with a fenfe of laffitude, languor, and a fenfation of pain and tenfion, or weight and oppreffion about the præcordia ; there is frequently anxiety, and fome trifling difficulty of breathing ; the tunica adnata, and the roots of the nails, firft become yellow, afterwards the whole body, and there generally is an intolerable itchinefs of the fkin, and a bitter tafte in the mouth ; the difeafe is often accompanied with anorexia, naufea, vomiting, and dyspeptic fymptoms ; the fæces are of a white colour, fomewhat refembling pipe-clay ; the urine is often of an obfcure red colour, and tinges linen with a yellow hue ; the pulfe is generally more quick than natural, except during the paffage of a gall-ftone, when it is flow-er than in health ; there is pain in the right hypochondrium, or epigaftrium, which is fometimes extremely acute ; the bowels are coftive, and there

there is some degree of pyrexia: it is a disease into which a patient is very liable to relapse, and is not of unfrequent occurrence during pregnancy, and in early infancy, and women are much more liable to the disease than men.

*Of the Causes of Jaundice.*

The remote causes are, whatever can obstruct or impede the passage of the bile, through the ductus communis choledochus, into the duodenum, as calculi formed in the gall-bladder, and forced from thence into the common duct, perhaps by excessive vomiting, or by any other means; tumours, compressing the ducts, particularly a schirrous enlargement of the pancreas; the jaundice, arising from a diseased state of the structure of the liver, or from tumours of the surrounding parts, generally terminates in ascites; redundancy of bile in the primæ viæ, and the abuse of ardent spirits. The proximate cause of jaundice is absorption, or regurgitation of the bile into the vascular system.

*Of the Prognosis in Jaundice.*

A gradual diminution of the sense of weight and oppression about the præcordia, a return of appetite and of the digestive faculties, the stools becoming copious and easily procured, the urine being secreted in a larger quantity, and ceasing to become green,

on

on the addition of the nitrous or muriatic acids, but in particular the latter, are favourable symptoms. A violent pain in the hypochondrium, or epigastrium, attended with a quick pulse, loss of strength and flesh, with occasional chilliness, watchfulness, melancholy, and hiccup, are unfavourable symptoms.

*Of the Treatment of Jaundice.*

The cure of jaundice consists in the removal of the exciting causes, and alleviation of urgent symptoms; the most frequent exciting causes are calculi, the passage of which will be promoted by gentle emetics; for this purpose the ipecacuanha is the best, it should be exhibited in small and divided doses, so as to occasion, for a time, a degree of nausea, but ultimately to produce its full effects; the costiveness must be removed by the calomelas, combined with the rheum palmatum and soap, or by aloës joined with the rheum, soap, and the carbonas potassæ, or by administering the oleum e feminibus ricini: where the pain is very violent, attended with a slow pulse, the warm bath and fomentations of the epigastrium will be necessary, or bladders, filled with hot water, or bags of hot sand, should be constantly applied; opiates will be very serviceable, but as there is costiveness, the succus hyoscyami spissatus would be a preferable medicine; the æther sulphuricus, with yolk of egg, is recommended as having a  
E E
tendency

tendency to dissolve inspissated bile; unboiled acrid vegetables are useful, as lettuce, mustard, cresses, etc. electric shocks should be passed through the duct, at proper intervals; mucilaginous diluents should be freely allowed, and emollient clysters should be frequently injected. In cases of pyrexia, attended with local pain and dyspnoea, blood-letting and the antiphlogistic regimen may be employed with great advantage; and after the pain is removed, and the arterial energy becomes weakened, some of the preparations of iron may be used with great benefit; feltzer water, or the aqua super-carbonatis potassæ vel sodæ, should be drank in moderate quantities, or it may be made at the time of taking it, by dissolving a drachm of the carbonas sodæ in a pint of water, and adding twenty drops of muriatic acid, drinking it off as soon as mixed; or, instead of the muriatic acid, it may be saturated with carbonic acid, by means of Dr. Nooth's glass apparatus; there is an artificial sort of feltzer water sold in London, which is prepared in a much better manner than we are able to do it in general, and the name of the proprietor is Schweppe. If the disease arises in consequence of tumours, or pressure of surrounding parts, small doses of the calomelas, or some other preparation of the hydrargyrus may be useful, employing, at the same time, some of the preparations of iron, or natural chalybeate waters; gentle exercise on horseback is particularly serviceable in

promoting the-passage of calculi, and preventing the stagnation of bile in the gall-bladder, which may render it viscid, and liable to obstruct the free passage of it into the duodenum. If jaundice arises in consequence of the redundancy of the bile in the primæ viæ, it will be removed by gentle purgatives.

## CLASS IV.

## OF THE LOCALES.

**T**HESE are defined by Dr. Cullen : “ *Partis, non totius corporis, affectio.*”

## BOOK I.

## OF THE DYSÆSTHESIÆ.

**T**HESE are defined by Sauvages : “ *Impotentia clare et distincte sentiendi.*”

## CHAP. I.

## OF AMAUROSIS, OR GUTTA SERENA.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ *Vîsus imminutus vel prorsus abolitus, sine vitio oculi evidente; plerumque cum pupilla dilatata et immobili.*”

*of*

*Of the Symptoms of Amaurosis.*

In this disease the sight is, in a great degree, diminished, or entirely lost, the eyes appear natural, and the pupil is dilated, and does not contract upon being exposed to the strongest light; it is sometimes attended with head-ach.

*Of the Causes of Amaurosis.*

The remote causes are, compression of the brain, either from congestion, or mechanical pressure, cataract, atony, paralysis of the optic nerve or irritability of it. The proximate cause is the insensibility of the retina.

*Of the Treatment of Amaurosis.*

If this disease arises from the first-mentioned cause, it must be removed by the proper means which are necessary in those cases, and which will be understood when we have found out the causes of it; when it arises from atony, or paralysis of the optic nerves, we must employ stimulants, as blisters to the temples; electricity is of singular service; sparks should be taken from the eyes, and shocks should be sent through the head; errhines will be very useful, as the sub-sulphas hydrargyri flavus, in the proportion of a grain to eight of the pulvis glycyrrhizæ,



rhizæ, one-fourth of which is to be snuffed up the nostrils once or twice a day, and we must at the same time employ the internal stimulants recommended in the treatment of paralysis; opium, and the murias hydrargyri, in doses of a quarter of a grain of each twice a day, a blister on the crown of the head, and repeated minute electric shocks, passed through the eyes, are recommended in the early stages of this disease: the cataract, as requiring a surgical operation, does not properly come under consideration; the albugo, or opacity of the transparent cornea, which often remains after inflammation, or syphilis, may sometimes be removed by repeated blisters to the temples; the long-continued use of electricity, and the aqua ammoniaceti cupri, should be introduced into the eye, and it will sometimes require dilution, or the vitrum præparatum, reduced to an impalpable powder, in a mortar of agate, and mixed with honey or mucilage, is to be applied to the eyes by means of a camel hair pencil, two or three times a day; the linimentum sepisæ compositum, or the infusum capsici annui of that useful work, the Pharmacopeia Chirurgica, are recommended in strong terms, and are certainly deserving of a trial.

## CHAP. II.

### OF DYSECOEA, OR DEAFNESS.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Auditus imminutus vel abolitus."

It will be perfectly unnecessary to narrate the symptoms of this disease.

#### *Of the Causes of Deafness.*

A defect in the organ of hearing; too great dryness of the ear, hardened accumulated wax obstructing the passage of sounds; inflammation of the membrana tympani, inflammation or obstruction of the eustachian tubes, syphilis, and atony, or paralysis of the auditory nerves.

#### *Of the Treatment of Deafness.*

When deafness arises in consequence of organic affection, all our endeavours will generally prove fruitless, but when it arises from obstruction of the eustachian tube, it will be commonly removed by puncturing the membrana tympani: if it arises from too great dryness of the ear, or hardened accumulated wax, for the former of which, a few drops of a

mixture, composed of half an ounce of the oleum amygdalæ, and forty drops of the oleum terebinthinæ is recommended ; it should be applied to the internal ear by means of a doffil of cotton, taking care to keep the cavity clean, by wiping it daily with a large camel-hair pencil ; if it arises from hardened wax, it must be softened by frequently injecting warm water and soap, or a solution of the murias sodæ in as much water as will barely dissolve it, may be employed, as it is found to be an excellent solvent of the wax ; the ear may afterwards be cleansed by syringing it with warm water : the wax may also be softened by occasionally insinuating into the ear a few drops of a mixture, composed of three parts of the fel bovinum, and one part of the balsamum peruvianum ; it is also of service, when there is a fetid discharge from the ear, or a diseased state of its secretions : when it arises in consequence of inflammation, topical blood-letting, blisters behind the ears, and exclusion of the external air, will be necessary : if it proceeds from an affection of the eustachian tubes, stimulating gargles and injections will be proper, at the same time powerful errhines may be employed ; and where the patient hears better when there is a loud voice, he should stop the mouth and nostrils, and force the air into the tubes, by violent efforts of expiration, and if one effort is not sufficient for that purpose, we must employ repeated ones : when it is induced by atony, or  
paralysis,

paralysis, the æther sulphuricus, the juice of the allium sativum and other stimulants, should be applied by means of a doffel of cotton; errhines also are of considerable utility, as the pulvis asari, or the sub-sulphas hydrargyri flavus, and the pulvis glycyrrhizæ, in the proportion of one grain of the former to eight of the latter; they should be snuffed up the nose two or three times a day; blisters behind the ears, electricity, and internal stimulants, will also prove useful auxiliaries: if the disease arises in consequence of syphilis, we must have recourse to a full course of the hydrargyrus. Whenever deafness is not easily removed by the ordinary means, the application of blisters behind the ears will often be of service.

## BOOK II.

## OF THE APOCENOSES.

THESE are defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Fluxus sine sanguis, aut humores alii, solito uberius profluens, sine pyrexia, impetuve fluidorum aucto.”

## CHAP. I.

## OF ENURESIS,

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Urinæ e vesica fluxus involuntarius non dolens.”

It is perfectly unnecessary to take any farther notice of this complaint, as the character fully describes it.

*Of the Causes of Enuresis.*

Atony or paralysis of the sphincter of the bladder; irritation or compression of the vesica urinaria; the latter period of pregnancy; laxation of the vertebræ.

*Of*

*Of the Treatment of Enuresis,*

If the disease arises in consequence of atony, the perinæum must be frequently bathed with cold water, repeated blisters must be applied to it and to the os sacrum; we should, at the same time, administer internal tonics and stimulants, as the cinchona, sulphas zinci, and some of the preparations of iron, and the tinctura cantharidis; the cold bath should be ordered; if it is induced by paralysis, blisters, electricity, and internal stimulants must be employed: when it proceeds from irritation, or compression of the bladder, the cause of it must be discovered, and the proper means of removing it must be had recourse to; and if it is the consequence of the pressure of the gravid uterus, the patient should be, as much as possible, in a horizontal posture.

---

---

**CHAP. II.****OF GONORRHOEA.**

**T**HIS may be defined, *Post concubitum impurum, humoris puriformis cum dysuria ex urethra fluxus.*

*Of*

*Of the Symptoms of Gonorrhœa.*

This disease makes its appearance at various periods, after exposure to infection, and is generally preceded by a sense of fulness and tightness over the glans and under part of the penis, with a more frequent desire of making water, accompanied with an itching heat along the course of the urethra, the extremity of which, upon inspection, is found somewhat inflamed and turgid, and a few drops of a thin mucous discharge can be pressed out, which at first is whitish, but soon becomes of a yellow green colour, and is often tinged with blood; as the inflammation spreads and increases, ardor urinæ takes place, in a greater or less degree, often attended with chordee, that is, a painful, involuntary erection of the penis, which bends it downwards, and is most frequent and severe when the patient is warm in bed. At this period, when the inflammation is at its acme, hernia humoralis, or swelling of the epididymis and testes, accompanied with a painful sensation darting along the spermatic cord to the back, and a distressing rotatory motion of the testes takes place; there is more or less pyrexia, the prostate gland sometimes becomes inflamed, attended with darting pains in the groins and thighs; the inguinal lymphatic glands become swelled and indurated, and the internal coat of the bladder is sometimes affected, and there

there is a sensation of bearing down, with a frequent and painful desire to make water, and often tenesmus: abscesses sometimes form in the urethra, and fistula in ano, obstinate gleet and troublesome strictures are often the consequence; if none of those severe symptoms supervene, or the disease has not been mismanaged, the matter, from being thin, becomes tough, ropy, and of a white or yellow colour, and the discharge shortly after ceases entirely.

*Of the Diagnosis in Gonorrhœa.*

The discharge, in consequence of Gonorrhœa, will be distinguished by its great tendency to metastasis, by the colour of the discharge, by the ardor urinæ, by its disposition to chordee and hernia humoralis, and by the other symptoms.

*Of the Treatment of Gonorrhœa.*

The cure of Gonorrhœa will be effected by the diligent employment of injections, and they will be more efficacious when employed in the early stage of the disease; the most suitable injections are composed of some of the following remedies, as the acidum nitricum vel muriaticum, in the proportion of two drops to an ounce of water, calomelas suspended in mucilage, in the ratio of a drachm to two or three ounces, or the sulphas zinci, half a drachm  
to



to a pint of distilled water, or the murias hydrargyri in the proportion of a grain to eight ounces of water; whichever of the injections we employ, they should be used six or eight times in the course of the day, be of sufficient strength to excite some degree of irritation in the urethra, but not so strong as to occasion much pain, and they should be thrown up in such a manner as to reach the seat of the disease; and when we do not succeed with one injection, we must have recourse to another: where the inflammation has extended farther than the membrane of the urethra, and has reached Cowper's glands, the prostate gland, or the bladder, we should endeavour, by the injection of warm oil, and other emollients, to increase rather than diminish the discharge, and we should obviate the effects of inflammation by blood-letting, both general and local, by gentle laxatives, emollient clysters, avoiding exercise, and by a strict adherence to the antiphlogistic regimen; if, at any period of the disease, the inflammation is considerable, which will be known by the degree of ardor urinæ, and the patient is at the same time in a plethoric state, blood-letting, and the antiphlogistic regimen will be proper, and watery, farinaceous, and mucilaginous liquids, should be taken freely throughout the whole course of the disease, they may consist of infusions of linseed, or althæa, or barley water, with gum arabic dissolved in it: when the inflammation is great, or the discharge

charge stops suddenly, it will be improper to employ astringent injections, but emollient ones ought to be frequently injected; and where the pain is severe, nothing will be more beneficial than the injection of a strong decoction of poppy heads, or of warm oil, to which a few drops of the aqua lithargyri acetati may be added; the chordee will be relieved by the employment of opiates, internally and externally, and if the patient is of a costive habit, the succus hyoscyami spissatus will be a preferable remedy; the parts should be well anointed with an ointment, composed of one part of camphor, dissolved in a little spirit of wine, and two parts of some mild ointment; the ardor urinæ will be alleviated by the liberal use of tepid farinaceous and mucilaginous liquids. The hernia humoralis will be removed by blood-letting, particularly local, by obviating costiveness, by the exhibition of gentle laxatives, as phosphas sodæ, oleum e feminibus ricini, infusum fennæ, or the sulphas magnesiæ vel sodæ; the warm bath will be serviceable; opiates must be administered internally, and applied externally; the parts should be fomented with warm vinegar, and saturnine applications must be applied to the scrotum; the aqua acetitis ammoniæ is an useful topical remedy; emollient poultices should be made use of to the penis, the patient should be kept in a horizontal posture, and the return of the discharge must be solicited by the frequent injection of warm oil, or warm milk, into the urethra,

urethra, and by the proper application of a suspensory bandage, which should be worn for some time after the disease is gone off; and if, after the inflammation is subdued, the testicle remains in an enlarged state, emetics will be serviceable, and a blister may be applied over the whole scrotum and to prevent a return of the complaint, the scrotum should be bathed with salt water, and the system strengthened by the cinchona, chalybeates, and the sulphuric acid: when the lymphatic glands in the groin become enlarged and inflamed, blood-letting, both general, and in particular local, gentle laxatives, a cooling, low regimen, and the application of sedative poultices, will be necessary: when the bladder is affected, and the irritation is considerable, mucilaginous liquids should be taken in large quantities, and opiates, or the succus hyoscyami spissatus should be given to relieve the pain; the uva ursi should be administered, in doses of a scruple, or half a drachm, three times a day. When, in consequence of the excoriation of the glans penis and preputium, inflammation is excited, and the parts become somewhat thickened and contracted, and the prepuce cannot be pulled back, phimosis is produced, and when the prepuce contracts behind the glans, and cannot be drawn over it, paraphimosis is the consequence; the most certain preventive of these accidents is cleanliness: when, however, notwithstanding every precaution, phimosis supervenes, the penis should

should be frequently immersed in warm milk, or decoction of linseed, and these should be injected; and if the discharge is great, a weak solution of the acetis plumbi, or of the fulphas cupri, should be employed, and the penis should be suspended; if we do not succeed by these means, blood should be taken from the penis by leeches, or we must have recourse to an operation, for the manner of performing which I beg to refer to the various works on surgery: if paraphymosis takes place, and arises from a contracted state of the prepuce, warm emollients must be employed, the parts must be rubbed with some mild ointment, and we must endeavour, by gentle force, to draw it over the glans; if it arises from an enlarged state of the glans, cold astringent applications must be used, and a poultice should be applied, in which it will be useful to put a small quantity of the acetis plumbi and vinegar, and if we do not succeed by these means, the stricture must be removed by the knife. When, in consequence of improper treatment, or of the inflammatory symptoms having run high, the parts are relaxed, and the discharge, although having become of a mucous nature, continues, that variety of the disease which is called gleet is produced, which will be often removed by astringent or stimulating injections, and the use of bougies; the astringent ones, as those prepared with the fulphas zinci, should have a fair trial before we employ the stimulating ones,

as the *urias hydrargyri*, in the proportion of two or three grains to eight ounces of the *aqua rosæ*, or the *tinctura cantharidis*, two or three drops of which are to be put in an ounce of water; it is proper to remark, that those injections should stimulate the parts gently, but should not excite much inflammation; if we do not succeed with injections, we must employ bougies; the perinæum should at the same time be bathed with cold water, and in obstinate cases, repeated blisters, applied to it, will often be of service, administering internally the *olibanum*, *balsamum canadense vel copaivæ*, or the turpentine, or small doses of the *tinctura cantharidis*. I shall just observe, that the employment of injections must be gradually discontinued, and not left off immediately on the disappearance of the discharge, as it is liable to return with increased violence.

## BOOK III.

## OF THE EPISCHESES.

THESE are defined by Dr. Cullen: "Excernendorum suppressiones."

## CHAP. I.

## OF ISCHURIA.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Urinæ suppressio absoluta."

Of this disease there are four species, either as affecting the kidneys, ureters, bladder, or urethra, which will be treated of in the order just mentioned.

Species I. *Of Ischuria Renalis.*

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Ischuria, prægresso renum morbo, cum dolore vel molesto gravitatis sensu in regione renum, et sine hypogastrii tumore, vel ad mingendum stimulo."

*Of the Symptoms of Ischuria Renalis.*

In this disease there is a suppression of urine, which is attended with pain, or an uneasy sensation of weight in the region of the kidneys, without any tumour of the hypogastrium, or inclination to make water, accompanied with numbness of the thigh, nausea, and sometimes vomiting.

*Of the Causes of Ischuria Renalis.*

Nephritis, calculi, spasm, grumous blood, or pus in the pelvis of the kidneys, paralysis, and sometimes inflammation of the intestines, or mesentery.

*Of the Treatment of Ischuria Renalis.*

If the disease arises from the first mentioned cause, which will be readily discovered by a careful attention to the symptoms, it will be removed by the means pointed out when treating of that inflammation: if it is the consequence of calculi, which will be known by the attendant symptoms, which are a frequent desire of making water, which is often suddenly stopped as it flows in a full stream, heat and pain soon after the evacuation of it, tenesmus, an itching of the anus, and extremity of the urethra, colic pains, costiveness, nausea, and frequently vomiting, pain and retraction of the testes, and pain,  
or

or a sense of weight in one or both thighs; in this case blood-letting will be requisite, in proportion to the violence of the symptoms of excitement, laxatives will at the same time be necessary, and the antiphlogistic regimen must be strictly adhered to: the irritation will be allayed by the employment of the warm bath, fomentations, opiates, watery, farinaceous, and mucilaginous fluids, turpentine clysters, and stimulating liniments to the region of the kidneys; the lapis suillus is recommended, in doses of half a drachm, or more, two or three times in the course of the day. If it proceeds from a spasmodic affection, opium, the æther sulphuricus, hyoscyamus, and the warm bath, are the proper remedies: when it arises from grumous blood, or pus, contained in the pelvis of the kidneys, we must promote the expulsion of them by the warm bath, diluents, opiates, and emollient laxative clysters. If it proceeds from paralysis, internal and external stimulants, electricity, and the remedies recommended in the treatment of paralysis must be employed, and if it arises from the last-mentioned cause, the most powerful means of removing those inflammations must be employed with diligence, and those means are pointed out in another place.



Species 2. *Of Ischuria Ureterica.*

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Ischuria, prægresso renum morbo, cum doloris vel molestiæ sensu in quadam ureteris parte, et sine hypogastrii tumore vel ad mingendum stimulo.”

The description of the disease given above, and the pain or uneasiness being perceived in some part of the ureters, will distinguish this from the former species, and as it arises from most of the causes of the one just treated of, it will of course require the same general treatment.

Species 3. *Of Ischuria Vesicalis.*

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Ischuria cum tumore hypogastrii, dolore ad cervicem vesicæ, et frequenti ad mingendum stimulo.”

*Of the Symptoms of Ischuria Vesicalis.*

In this complaint there is a suppression of urine, accompanied with a circumscribed tumour of the hypogastrium, and a sense of distension in it, and an acute or obtuse pain is felt about the neck of the bladder, attended with a frequent inclination to make water.

*Of*

*Of the Causes of Ischuria Vesicalis.*

Inflammation of the neck, or sphincter of the bladder, or of the bladder itself, thickening of its muscular coat, schirrus of the prostate gland, or enlargement of its ducts, paralyfis of the bladder, or spasm of the sphincter, the great distension of it from long retention of the urine, pus, grumous blood or mucus, ectopia of the bladder, calculi, scybala, flatus, or abscess in the rectum, the hæmorrhoids, and pressure of the gravid uterus.

*Of the Treatment of Ischuria Vesicalis.*

When the disease arises from the first-mentioned cause, it will be removed by blood-letting, laxatives, emollient laxative clysters, opiates, the warm bath, and friction of the hypogastrium, with a strong solution of camphor in olive oil, and if we do not succeed by those means, we must endeavour to draw off the urine with the catheter; and in desperate cases, we must have recourse to puncturing the bladder, either above the pubes, or by passing a trocar into it from the rectum. If it proceeds from a thickening of its muscular coat, which there is reason to believe cannot be often discovered in the living body; it generally, however, arises from considerable efforts being required to discharge the

urine, in consequence of enlargement of the prostate gland, calculi in the bladder, or strictures in the urethra, and it must be removed by the proper means adapted to its causes; if the disease arises from schirrus of the prostate gland, the hydrargyrus, conium maculatum, decoctum sarsaparillæ compositum, and sea-bathing, should be recommended; if it is the consequence of paralysis, electricity, tinctura cantharidis, and repeated small blisters will be proper: when it proceeds from spasm, opiates must be employed internally and externally, emollient laxative clysters must be frequently injected, the warm bath, and a strong solution of the camphor, must be ordered, and if the patient is plethoric, it will be advisable to take away some blood: when the disease is caused by over-distention of the bladder, from the too long retention of the urine, cold substances must be applied to the hypogastric region, and cold water should afterwards be injected into the bladder; if it is induced by the presence of grumous blood, pus, or mucus, it is to be removed by tepid injections, diluents, and by the other means recommended in the treatment of the first species; if ectopia of the bladder is the occasion of it, we must endeavour to bring the parts into their proper situation, by the means adapted to their cause: if it arises from calculi, this will be discovered by there being an uneasy sensation, at the orifice of the urethra, after making water; sometimes a dull pain at the neck of the bladder,

bladder, with a frequent desire of emptying the bladder, and the water often passes, drop by drop, or the stream is suddenly interrupted; there is also a considerable mucous sediment, and some degree of tenesmus, and the patient can generally void his urine, when in a horizontal position; under these circumstances, when the pain is considerable, two drachms of the terebinthina, incorporated with yolk of egg, and mixed with half a pint of gruel, with from sixty to a hundred drops of the *tinctura opii*, should be injected; costiveness must afterwards be obviated by the *rheum palmatum*, combined with soap, or with small doses of the calomelas, or the saline cathartics; the *uva ursi* should be administered in doses of a scruple, or more, three times a day, and the dissolution of the calculus must be attempted by lithontriptics, as a drachm of the vegetable alkali, dissolved in a pint of water, supersaturated with carbonic acid gas, three times a day, feltzer water, or the *aqua super-carbonatis potassæ vel sodæ* may be employed with advantage, or a large spoonful of a mixture, composed of half an ounce of the *aqua potassæ*, and six ounces and a half of the *aqua calcis*, in some mucilaginous liquor, may be given three times a day: when scybala in the rectum occasion the disease, injections of warm oil, or the internal employment of the *oleum amygdalæ*, or the *oleum e feminibus ricini*, with laxative and emollient clysters, together with dashing the lower extremities with

with cold water, will generally succeed in promoting their evacuation; if it arises from flatus, we must employ essential oils and antispasmodics; if it is the consequence of an abscess, which will be discovered by the previous throbbing pain and nature of the discharge, after the bursting of the abscess, the frequent use of warm emollient and oily clysters will be necessary; and if it arises in consequence of the pressure of the gravid uterus, the urine must be drawn off by means of the catheter, until after delivery, when the complaint will cease of course.

Species 4. *Of Ischuria Urethralis.*

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Ischuria cum tumore hypogastrii, frequenti ad mingendum stimulo, et dolore in aliqua parte urethræ."

*Of the Symptoms of Ischuria Urethralis.*

A total suppression of urine, accompanied with a circumscribed tumour above the pubes, with a frequent desire of making water, a sense of pain, and distention in the hypogastrium, and some degree of uneasiness or pain in some part of the urethra.

*Of the Causes of Ischuria Urethralis.*

A tumour in the perinæum; a calculus impacted in the urethra; mucus, grumous blood, or pus,  
stopping

stopping up the urethra; inflammation of the urethra; strictures, caruncles, phymosis, paraphymosis, schirrus of the prostate gland, or its ducts, or inflammation of the prostate gland.

*Of the Treatment of Ischuria Urethralis.*

If the disease arises from the first-mentioned cause, it must be removed by the proper means adapted to its cause; if it is the consequence of calculus, the warm bath, or the semicupium, fomentations, emollient laxative clysters, farinaceous and mucilaginous diluents and opiates must be employed, and it must, if possible, be extracted, or an operation may be performed by cutting down upon the stone, and extracting it: if grumous blood, pus, or mucus, is the cause, which, however, is rarely the case, emollient injections must be employed, gentle laxative clysters must be injected, and the means recommended for that cause in the last species must be made use of: if it proceeds from inflammation, it must be removed by the means pointed out in another place; if it arises from stricture, the tinctura muriatis ferri must be administered, in doses of ten drops every ten minutes, until relaxation takes place: when it is in consequence of caruncles, the diligent use of bougies will be necessary. Most of the other causes, with their proper mode of treatment, have been mentioned in various parts of this work, and

as

as some of them require a surgical operation, I beg leave to refer to the various surgical works for the method of performing the necessary ones. The inflammation of the prostate gland will be discovered by compressing the parts about the extremity of the rectum, or by passing the finger into the anus, when the prostate gland will be found somewhat enlarged, and in a high degree of irritability, so as scarcely to bear being touched; there is, at the same time, a frequent desire of making water, and tenesmus; upon the first appearance of this inflammation, blood-letting will be requisite, in proportion to the strength of the patient, and violence of the symptoms; leeches should afterwards be applied, as near as possible to the part affected, and gentle laxatives, emollient anodyne clysters, and the liberal use of mucilaginous liquids, will afford great assistance.

---

## CHAP. II.

### OF AMENORRHOEA.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "*Menses tempore quo fluere solent, vel solito parciore, vel non omnino fluentes, citra graviditatem.*"

The interruption of the menstrual flux is of two kinds; the one is, when they do not begin to flow  
at

at the period of life at which they may be expected ; the other is, when, after they have taken place for some time, they cease to return at their usual periods from other causes than conception. The former of these states is called retention, or chlorosis, and the latter the suppression of the menses, of each of which cases I shall now proceed to give the history.

*Species 1. Of the Retention of the Menses.*

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Amenorrhœa (emanfionis) in puberibus quibus post fluxus tempus solitum, menses, non jam prodierint, et cum simul variæ affectiones morbidæ adfint.”

*Of the Symptoms of Retention of the Menses.*

The period at which the menses appear is different in different women ; most generally, however, they appear in this climate about the age of fourteen or sixteen years ; the retention of them is not to be considered as a disease, unless some disorders arise at this period, which we know will be removed by the flowing of the menses ; these disorders are a sluggishness and frequent sense of lassitude and debility, with various dyspeptic symptoms ; the appetite is either diminished, or is præternatural, and pica is produced, the skin becomes pale, and of a yellowish colour, the eyes appear sunk, and are surrounded with a  
livid



livid circle, the lips lose their beautiful redness, and the whole body is pale and flaccid; the ankles swell, particularly towards evening, the veins appear less full, and the disease is accompanied with asthenia: the breathing is somewhat hurried by any quick motion, or by going up stairs, and the patient is liable to palpitation of the heart, syncope, and other hysterical symptoms; there is also chilliness, languor, head-ach, pains of the back and loins, and costiveness.

*Of the Causes of Retention of the Menstrues.*

Weakened action of the uterus, from relaxation and debility of the system, or a deficient action of the absorbent, and, perhaps, secreting vessels of the liver, in consequence of which the bile is perhaps deficient in quantity, but certainly in acrimony, and perhaps deficiency of oxygen gas.

*Of the Treatment of Retention of the Menstrues.*

The defective energy of the system will be restored by constant moderate exercise, particularly walking, by the use of Bath waters, both internally, and as a warm bath; the cold bath, although indicated, is invariably detrimental, and increases the attendant head-ach, chilliness, and languor: bitters, as infusion of quassia, or the infusum gentianæ compositum,  
and

and similar medicines should be administered ; but the most efficacious remedies are, the preparations of iron, combined with the carbonas potassæ and myrrh, the carbonas ferri precipitatus (ferrum præcipitatum) agrees much better with the stomach than the fulphas ferri, and it has this advantage, that it can be readily formed into pills with the alkali and myrrh ; a grain of aloës, and half a grain of opium, should be exhibited every night ; the body and limbs should be well rubbed with flannel every night and morning, and a grain of the sub-murias hydrargyri may be given for a few nights at a time : warm pediluvia, and fomentation of the hypogastric region, are of considerable service : electricity, and compression of the iliac arteries, are very useful, and we should administer diluted oxygen gas : the rubia tinctorum, although highly spoken of, does not appear to possess those pre-eminent qualities which have been imputed to it.

*Species 2. Of the Suppression of the Menses.*

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ Amenorrhœa (suppressionis) in adultis, quibus menses, quæ jam fluere solebant, suppressæ sunt.”

*Of the Symptoms of Suppression of the Menses.*

Head-ach, pains in the back, loins, and knees, accompanied with hysteric and dyspeptic symptoms,

colic pains, nausea, œdema of the legs, and costiveness: hemorrhages from the nose, lungs, stomach, and other parts, are often the consequence of suppressed menses.

*Of the Causes of Suppression of the Menses.*

Cold, particularly remaining for a considerable time on the damp ground, at the time of the menstrual discharge, frequent blood-letting and terror, which produce a diminished action of the uterine vessels, and debility of the system.

*Of the Treatment of Suppression of the Menses.*

If there is not a considerable degree of debility, and there are any symptoms present indicating a plethoric state of the system, blood-letting and gentle laxatives will be of service, otherwise it will be highly improper to have recourse to those remedies; the most powerful means of exciting the action of the uterine vessels are, the warm bath and fomentations, applied to the region of the uterus; and if we do not succeed by those means, we must employ the remedies which were recommended in the treatment of the former species: although the menses may not flow at their usual periods, yet at those times some efforts can be observed to take place, when the local means will be employed with more advantage; but

but those remedies which do not for a time produce any sensible effect on the system, as, for instance, chalybeates and tonics, must be employed throughout the continuance of the disease. For the dysmenorrhagia, which is owing to arterial inactivity, opiates, chalybeates, warm pediluvia, and the warm bath, will be most serviceable.

## BOOK IV.

## OF THE DIALYSES.

THESE are defined by Dr. Cullen: "Solutio continui visu tactuve manifesta."

## CHAP. I.

## OF HERPES.

THIS is defined by Dr. Cullen: "Phlyctænæ vel ulcuscula plurima, grægalia, serpentia, dysepuleta."

*Of the Symptoms of Herpes.*

These eruptions attack various parts of the skin, and appear in the form of small pimples, which spread and coalesce, forming small ulcers, or extensive excoriations, which are sometimes moist, at other times dry, and are attended with smarting and itching, succeeded by branny scales or scabs; it is liable to affect the hands, and to return at distant periods, and is probably a secondary disease.

*Of*

*Of the Treatment of Herpes.*

This disease will be removed by the exhibition of some of the following remedies, as the sulphuric acid, the *tinctura cantharidis*, the *tinctura veratri*, or the *urias hydrargyri*, combined with the *tartris antimonii* and opium, the *pilulæ calomelanos compositæ*, commonly called, Plummer's pill, or a solution of the gambogia in the alcohol ammoniatum may be given; it should be composed of thirty-six grains of the gambogia, and four ounces of the ammoniated alcohol, and one or two tea-spoonfuls are to be exhibited every night and morning, employing, at the same time, the *aqua calcis*, or the *decoctum guaiaci vel sarsaparillæ vel ulmi*; the parts should be dressed with the *unguentum nitratis hydrargyri*, or with the sulphuric acid, mixed with eight times the quantity of the *unguentum adipis suillæ*, or with a solution of the *fulphas ferri*, or of the *fulphuretum potassæ*, and we should, at the same time, employ the warm bath: the pulp of cassia, moistened with milk, and the cassia sophera Linnæi, boiled in vinegar, are recommended.

## CHAP. II.

## OF TINEA, OR SCALD HEAD.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ In cute capillata ad radices capillorum, ulcuscula humorem in crustam albam friabilem abeuntem, fundentia.”

This contagious eruption affects the whole of the hairy scalp, and is generally most virulent around the edges of the hair, on the back part of the head, often causing, by the acrimony of the discharge, swelling of the lymphatic glands of the neck. The first step necessary to be taken in the removal of this unpleasant complaint will be to shave the head close, after which it should be well fomented, and cloths, moistened in a solution of the sulphuretum potassæ in the aqua calcis, in the proportion of half an ounce of the former to a pint of the latter, should be constantly applied to the head, or the unguentum picis, or the unguentum nitratis hydrargyri may be employed, and the access of the air should be prevented by means of a bladder, properly fitted to the head, or a solution of the acetis plumbi, or of the fulphas cupri vel ferri, may be tried, and the internal remedies recommended in the treatment of herpes should

should be employed : if we do not succeed by these means, blisters should be applied on the head, or the adjacent parts, and we should make an issue.

---

### CHAP. III.

#### OF PSORA, OR ITCH.

**T**HIS is defined by Dr. Cullen : “ *Pustulæ et ulcuscula pruriginosa, contagiosa, manus male habens.*”

The itch consists of little watery pimples of a contagious nature, which first appear between the fingers and on the wrists, but in process of time spreading over the whole body, except the face, attended with a great degree of itchiness, especially when warm in bed, or exposed to the heat of a fire.

This disease will most certainly be cured by the application of the unguentum sulphuris, taking at the same time the sulphur sublimatum; the unguentum calcis hydrargyri albi vel acidi sulphurici, or a solution of the oxidum arsenici, or of the murias hydrargyri, will also speedily remove it; the two last remedies should, however, be employed with much caution; a decoction of the veratrum



album is an useful remedy ; it should be made by boiling an ounce of the powder in a quart of water, until it is reduced to a pint ; a little distilled spirit should be added to the cold strained liquor : it may be frequently cured by the exhibition of the sulphuric acid, in doses of from thirty to sixty drops, or more, two or three times a day, and to obviate its griping, it should be given in some mucilaginous fluid.

FINIS,



